

# **Information and Control Module (ICM)**

## **User Handbook I**

Version 13.0

27 September 2019



## Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Business approach ICM .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Basics .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.2</b>	<b>ICM access modes .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Communication network and services .....</b>	<b>4</b>
1.3.1	Access via SWIFT .....	4
1.3.2	Access via Internet .....	5
1.3.3	Access via CoreNet .....	6
<b>2</b>	<b>ICM access to SSP modules and PHA .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2.1</b>	<b>ICM access to PM .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2.2</b>	<b>ICM access to HAM .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2.3</b>	<b>ICM access to SF .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2.4</b>	<b>ICM access to RM .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>2.5</b>	<b>ICM access to SD .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>2.6</b>	<b>ICM access to PHA .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>User administration .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Necessity of user administration .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Use of RBAC .....</b>	<b>15</b>

<b>3.3</b>	<b>User roles for ICM access.....</b>	<b>17</b>
3.3.1	Two eyes/four eyes principle .....	17
3.3.2	User roles in A2A.....	18
3.3.3	User roles in U2A.....	19
<b>4</b>	<b>Security and login .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Security elements.....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Authentication of users .....</b>	<b>28</b>
4.2.1	SWIFT-based participants .....	28
4.2.2	Internet-based participants .....	29
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Necessary steps for login.....</b>	<b>29</b>
4.3.1	Necessary steps for SWIFT-based participant .....	29
4.3.2	Necessary steps for Internet-based participant .....	30
4.3.3	Necessary settings for the browser .....	36
4.3.3.1	Internet Explorer .....	36
4.3.3.2	Mozilla Firefox.....	39
<b>4.4</b>	<b>Welcome screen with ticker .....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>4.5</b>	<b>Consideration of active and future data in ICM .....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Using the ICM - structure and common rules</b>	
	<b>.....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Scope and addressees.....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Structure of the ICM display.....</b>	<b>45</b>
5.2.1	Menu tree.....	45
5.2.1.1	Menu item: RTGS .....	47

# Table of Contents

5.2.1.2	Menu item: Home Accounting.....	50
5.2.1.3	Menu item: Services .....	54
5.2.1.4	Menu item: Static Data .....	55
5.2.2	Information and action area .....	58
5.2.2.1	General remarks .....	58
5.2.2.2	Action buttons .....	63
5.2.2.3	Frame Audit Trail .....	70
5.2.3	Important information area.....	71
5.2.3.1	General remarks .....	71
5.2.3.2	Home (including the icon) .....	72
5.2.3.3	Profile Selection .....	72
5.2.3.4	Important Information.....	76
5.2.3.5	Broadcast.....	82
5.2.3.6	Refresh .....	82
5.2.3.7	Last Update .....	82
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Displays and entries.....</b>	<b>83</b>
5.3.1	Amounts.....	83
5.3.2	Times .....	84
5.3.3	Dates .....	85
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Task Queue .....</b>	<b>86</b>
5.4.1	Content of the task queue.....	86
5.4.2	Tasks for SSP participants .....	88
5.4.3	General handling of the tasks .....	95
5.4.3.1	Enter a task.....	95
5.4.3.2	Control a task.....	96
5.4.3.3	Processing of a task .....	97
5.4.3.4	New Task Queue Processing PM.....	98
5.4.3.5	Deletion of open tasks at end of day .....	99
5.4.3.6	Tasks of PHA.....	99
5.4.3.7	Validation and error handling.....	99
<b>5.5</b>	<b>Status.....</b>	<b>101</b>



# Table of Contents

5.5.1	RTGS .....	101
5.5.1.1	Payment status, message status, Task/Order status and additional .....	101
5.5.2	Status of AS files and AS related messages .....	107
5.5.3	Home Accounting .....	108
5.5.3.1	Status of a business case in HAM .....	108
5.5.3.2	Status of a message in HAM .....	109
5.5.4	Static Data .....	110
5.5.5	Examples for the status history .....	112
<b>5.6</b>	<b>Broadcasts .....</b>	<b>114</b>
5.6.1	General remarks .....	114
5.6.2	Normal broadcasts .....	116
5.6.3	Alert broadcasts .....	126
<b>6</b>	<b>Screen descriptions .....</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>6.1</b>	<b>Menu item: RTGS .....</b>	<b>128</b>
6.1.1	Function: Payments & Messages .....	128
6.1.1.1	Subfunction: Payments .....	128
6.1.1.2	Subfunction: Messages .....	194
6.1.2	Function: Liquidity .....	200
6.1.2.1	Subfunction: Current Liquidity .....	200
6.1.2.2	Subfunction: Projected Balance .....	275
6.1.2.3	Subfunction: Account List .....	281
6.1.2.4	Subfunction: Standing Order Liquidity Transfer .....	301
6.1.2.5	Subfunction: Account Statement .....	312
6.1.2.6	Subfunction: Display TIPS EoD Balances .....	314
6.1.3	Function: Limits and Reservations .....	316
6.1.3.1	Subfunction: Limits .....	316
6.1.3.2	Subfunction: Reservations .....	332
6.1.4	Function: Ancillary Systems .....	338

# Table of Contents

6.1.4.1	Subfunction: Files .....	338
6.1.4.2	Subfunction: Start/End of Cycle/Procedure .....	348
6.1.4.3	Subfunction: Liquidity .....	352
6.1.5	Function: Back up .....	362
6.1.5.1	Subfunction: CLS .....	362
6.1.5.2	Subfunction: EURO1 .....	364
6.1.5.3	Subfunction: STEP2 .....	366
6.1.5.4	Subfunction: One Direct Participant.....	368
6.1.5.5	Subfunction: List of Favourites .....	370
6.1.6	Function: Credit Transfer .....	373
6.1.6.1	Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103 .....	373
6.1.6.2	Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+ .....	389
6.1.6.3	Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 .....	403
6.1.6.4	Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV .....	413
<b>6.2</b>	<b>Menu item: Home Accounting.....</b>	<b>425</b>
6.2.1	Function: Payments .....	425
6.2.1.1	Screen: Select Criteria Payments .....	425
6.2.1.2	Screen: Select Payment .....	442
6.2.1.3	Screen: Display Payment/Message .....	445
6.2.2	Function: Liquidity .....	447
6.2.2.1	Subfunction: Current Liquidity .....	447
6.2.2.2	Subfunction: Cash Withdrawals .....	455
6.2.2.3	Subfunction: Co-Managed Participants .....	458
6.2.2.4	Subfunction: Account Statement .....	460
6.2.3	Function: Credit Transfer .....	462
6.2.3.1	Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103 .....	462
6.2.3.2	Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+ .....	475
6.2.3.3	Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 .....	486
6.2.3.4	Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV .....	491
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Menu Item: Services .....</b>	<b>502</b>
6.3.1	Function: Reserve Management.....	502
6.3.1.1	Subfunction: Participant.....	502

# Table of Contents

6.3.1.2	Subfunction: Co-Managed Participants .....	508
6.3.2	Function: Standing Facilities .....	509
6.3.2.1	Subfunction: Overnight Deposits .....	509
6.3.2.2	Subfunction: Marginal Lendings .....	513
6.3.2.3	Subfunction: Transactions .....	515
6.3.2.4	Subfunction: Co-Managed Participants .....	516
6.3.3	Function: Administration .....	519
6.3.3.1	Subfunction: Task Queue .....	519
6.3.3.2	Subfunction: Broadcasts .....	528
6.3.3.3	Subfunction: SSP Operating Day .....	531
6.3.3.4	Subfunction: Events .....	533
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Menu item: Static Data .....</b>	<b>534</b>
6.4.1	Function: Participation .....	534
6.4.1.1	Subfunction: Legal Entities .....	534
6.4.1.2	Subfunction: Participants .....	539
6.4.1.3	Subfunction: Ancillary Systems .....	589
6.4.1.4	Subfunction: Central Banks .....	603
6.4.1.5	Subfunction: TARGET2-Dir .....	608
6.4.1.6	Subfunction: Group of Accounts .....	612
6.4.1.7	Subfunction: Contact Item .....	619
6.4.1.8	Subfunction: Matching Table DN-BIC .....	625
6.4.2	Function: SSP Data .....	627
6.4.2.1	Subfunction: Error Codes .....	627
6.4.2.2	Subfunction: Calendar .....	629
6.4.2.3	Subfunction: Events .....	632
6.4.2.4	Subfunction: Rates .....	635
<b>7</b>	<b>Annex .....</b>	<b>638</b>
<b>7.1</b>	<b>Structure of ASCII file (Action button "To File").....</b>	<b>638</b>
<b>7.2</b>	<b>Qualified configuration for Internet access .....</b>	<b>641</b>

Glossary and Abbreviations ..... 642

# 1 Business approach ICM

## 1.1 Basics

The Information and Control Module (ICM) equips SSP participants (credit institutions, ancillary systems, other participants and central banks) with comprehensive online information tools and easy-to-use control measures appropriate to their different business needs.

Specifically, the ICM offers the different groups of participants “single window access” to the

- Payments Module (PM)
- Static Data (Management) Module (SD)

and depending on whether the central bank in question decides to use the optional services available in the SSP, participants also have access via ICM to the

- Home Accounting Module (HAM)
- Reserve Management (Module) (RM)
- Standing Facilities (Module) (SF)

Access to several PHA data is also possible via ICM, in case that the central bank opts for an ICM/PHA connection.

**Note:** Information stemming from PHA is never mixed up with data from the SSP. It is shown in a separate window and has to be called via the related special button.

Through ICM only data of the current business day are available, except for

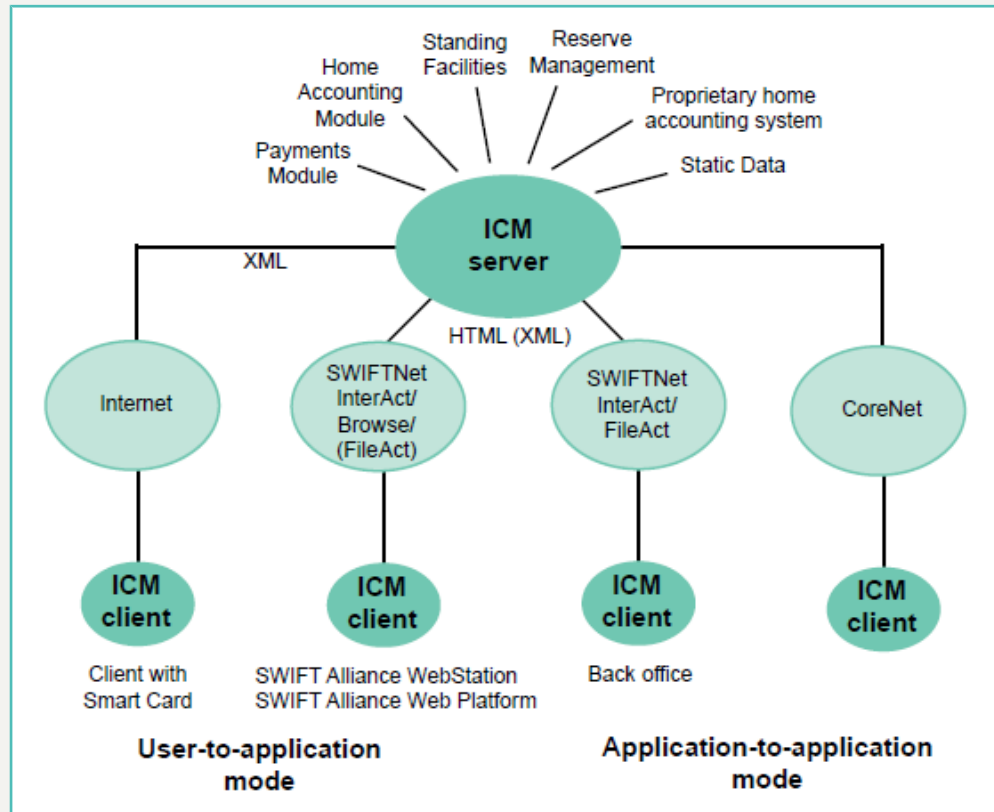
- information on warehoused payments that have been delivered to SSP up to five business days in advance.

- static data information which can be entered for future dates. Static data information which have been modified or deleted are also available as “Archived” records. Only the last modified data are available this way.

In general, each SSP participant has to ask for information to be supplied (pull technology). This gives each user the flexibility to decide which information should be updated at what time. Information is displayed automatically in popup windows (push technology) only in exceptional circumstances (eg system broadcasts, warnings concerning payments with debit time indicator).

### 1.2 ICM access modes

There are two different technical modes for using ICM.



- Application-to-application mode (A2A mode) Information and messages are transferred between the SSP and the individual SWIFT-based participant's internal application. Therefore, the participant must
  - develop his own application,
  - adapt an existing application or
  - purchase an appropriate solution

in order to exchange XML messages (requests and responses) with ICM via a standardised interface. This includes the ability to deal with compressed files.

However, it is not possible to decide on a case by case basis whether a file should be compressed or not. Therefore, the participant has to decide whether he wants to receive all files in a compressed way or not. The algorithm used for compression is the so-called ZIP algorithm.

- User-to-application mode (U2A mode)

The objective is to permit direct communication between participant's users and ICM. The information is displayed in a browser running on a PC system. SWIFT Alliance WebStation/Web Platform is needed in case of SWIFT-based participation. Consequently, participants do not need to develop a special application.

For the U2A access over the SWIFT Alliance WebStation/Web Platform the following additional specific requirements for ICM are taken into account: Support of

- cookies and
- JavaScript

in the browser (Microsoft Internet Explorer) is necessary.

For the U2A access over the Internet, the qualified configuration (see block [7.2 Qualified configuration for Internet access, page 641](#)) have to be taken into account.

## 1.3 Communication network and services

### 1.3.1 Access via SWIFT

SWIFT's Secure IP Network (SIPN) is the underlying technical communication network used to exchange information and to run control measures.



The following SWIFTNet services are used for the different ICM access modes.

Application-to-application mode	User-to-application mode
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SWIFTNet InterAct</li><li>• SWIFTNet FileAct</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SWIFTNet InterAct</li><li>• SWIFTNet Browse</li><li>• (SWIFTNet FileAct)</li></ul>

**Note:**

- A2A and U2A offer almost the same functionality.
- A direct PM participant needs at least one SWIFT Alliance WebStation/ Web Platform to have access to ICM via U2A. It is also possible that the WebStation/Web Platform is located at a service bureau.

## 1.3.2 Access via Internet

An alternative access to the SSP via Internet is provided. To offer a secured channel, HTTPS is used for transactions. The communication to the SSP is only possible via the User-to-Application (U2A) mode.

The Internet-based participant will be able to access via U2A the Payments Module (PM), the proprietary home accounting system (PHA), the Static Data Module (SDM) for information purposes about general static data of participation (eg legal entities, ancillary systems) and SSP data (eg error codes) and to use the functionalities of the Home Accounting Module (HAM), the Standing Facilities (SF) and Reserve Management (RM) modules, if the respective central banks have opted for these services.

Information regarding Internet Access is mainly provided in the following chapters of ICM User Handbook I:

- chapter [3.3.2 User roles in A2A, page 18](#)
- chapter [4 Security and login, page 27](#)
- chapter [5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules, page 45](#)
  - chapter [5.2.1 Menu tree, page 45](#)

- chapter [5.2.3.3 Profile Selection](#), page 72
- chapter [5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants](#), page 88
- chapter [5.6 Broadcasts](#), page 114
- chapter [6 Screen descriptions](#), page 128
  - chapter [6.1.2.5 Subfunction: Account Statement](#), page 312
  - chapter [6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer](#), page 373
  - chapter [6.2.2.4 Subfunction: Account Statement](#), page 460
  - chapter [6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer](#), page 462
  - chapter [6.3.3.3.1 Screen: SSP Operating Day](#), page 531
- chapter [7.2 Qualified configuration for Internet access](#), page 641

## 1.3.3 Access via CoreNet

Alternative access in case of contingency requirement for the SSP OT and CB user to the Information and Control Module (ICM). CoreNet access is only supported for Microsoft Internet Explorer.

#### Basics

#### Functions available in ICM

## 2 ICM access to SSP modules and PHA

### 2.1 ICM access to PM

Alternative access in case of contingency requirement for the SSP OT and CB user to the Information and Control Module (ICM). CoreNet access is only supported for Microsoft Internet Explorer.

The following non-exhaustive list gives an overview of the different functions available in ICM:

Type of information	Content
Managing the payment queue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• View payments delivered for the current business day<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– All payments</li><li>– Subset of the payments according to criteria defined</li></ul></li><li>• View payments delivered in advance<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– All payments</li><li>– Subset of the payments according to criteria defined by the user</li></ul></li><li>• Queue management<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Revoking a non-final payment (normally not yet debited)</li><li>– Changing the payment priority from normal to urgent and vice versa</li><li>– Moving a payment to the top or the end of the queue</li><li>– Changing the time of payments with debit time indicator (Latest Debit Time Indicator, Earliest Debit Time Indicator)</li></ul></li></ul>
Liquidity management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• View the current liquidity position<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– in RTGS account/Group of accounts</li><li>– in HAM</li><li>– in PHA if the central bank opts to continue using its proprietary home accounting system and if the CB opts for an ICM/PHA connection.</li></ul></li></ul>

Type of information	Content
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Liquidity management               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer liquidity between the RTGS account and the home account kept either in HAM or PHA</li> <li>Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts</li> <li>Separation of dedicated liquidity for AS</li> <li>Reservation of liquidity for the settlement process of AS</li> <li>Liquidity transfers between the RTGS account and Dedicated Cash Account</li> </ul> </li> <li>Management of standing orders from the home account kept either in HAM or PHA to the RTGS account and from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account</li> </ul>
Management of reservation and limits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management of the reserves and limits for the current business day               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Highly urgent reserves</li> <li>Urgent reserves</li> <li>Bilateral limits</li> <li>Multilateral limits</li> </ul> </li> <li>Management of the standing order reserves and limits for the next business days               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Highly urgent reserves</li> <li>Urgent reserves</li> <li>Bilateral limits</li> <li>Multilateral limits</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Information management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>View the broadcasts sent by the central banks during a business day</li> <li>View the system status               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Availability of the other RTGS systems linked to TARGET2</li> <li>Cut-off times in the PM</li> <li>Status of ancillary systems</li> </ul> </li> <li>Access to directory services               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>View the TARGET2 directory</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Type of information	Content
Emergency tool (not available for Internet-based participants)	Creating backup payments in favour of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PM participants</li> <li>• CLS</li> <li>• EURO1</li> <li>• STEP2</li> </ul>
Additional functions for Internet-based participants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Credit transfer</li> <li>• Enter Credit Transfer MT 103</li> <li>• Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+</li> <li>• Enter Credit Transfer MT 202</li> <li>• Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV</li> <li>• Download of account statements</li> </ul>

## 2.2 ICM access to HAM

### Function

Through the Information and Control Module credit institutions/central bank's customers have real-time access to all the functions listed in the following table.

Type of information	Content (only related to HAM)	HAM account	CB customer's account
Liquidity position	• Account balance	X	X
	• Reserved funds for cash withdrawals	X	
	• Funds above a pre-defined threshold		X
Transaction processing	• Transaction details	X	X
	• Status of transactions	X	X
	• Content of the outgoing queue	X	X
	• Content of the incoming queue	X	X
	View of transactions delivered in advance	X	X
Status of the system	• TARGET2 directory	X	X
	• System availability	X	X
	• Operating day cut-off times	X	X

## 2 ICM access to SSP modules and PHA

### 2.3 ICM access to SF

Type of information	Content (only related to HAM)	HAM ac- count	CB cus- tomer's account
	• System broadcast	X	X
	• System status	X	X
Parameters	Management of the reservation function for cash withdrawals	X	
	Management of the standing order for liquidity transfers from the HAM account to the RTGS account	X	
Liquidity transfers	Transfers from/to the RTGS account of the same participant	X	
	Transfers with the Standing Facilities Module	X	
Regular transactions	Interbank transfers within HAM or from/to an RTGS account of another participant	X	
Additional functions for CB customer In-ternet-based participants	Credit transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter Credit Transfer MT 103</li><li>• Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+</li><li>• Enter Credit Transfer MT 202</li><li>• Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV</li></ul> Download of account statements		X

**Note:** HAM account holders are not present in the TARGET2 directory as account holders in HAM but they can be included as indirect participants in PM.

### 2.3 ICM access to SF

#### Information

Through the ICM credit institutions have access to the information listed in the following table, regarding the current business day.

Type of information	Content
Balances	• Current balance of the overnight deposit account

#### Information

Type of information	Content
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Current balance and available liquidity of the marginal lending account</li></ul>
Transactions processing	Transactions details
Liquidity transfers	Transfers with the HAM/PM

## 2.4 ICM access to RM

Through the Information and Control Module credit institutions have access to the information listed in the following table.

Type of information	Content
Minimum reserve	Amount of required reserve
Balances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>End-of-day balances of the previous business day</li><li>Running average up to the previous business day</li></ul>
Adjustment balance	Balance necessary to fulfil the minimum reserve

#### Basics

#### Functions available in ICM

## 2.5 ICM access to SD

The following table summarises which functions are available to users to access static data information related to additional services in application-to-application mode and user-to-application mode. Some of these functions are only available in case the optional modules are used.

Data	Function	U2A	A2A
Legal Entities	Select Legal Entities	X	X
	Display Legal Entity	X	X
Participants	Select Participant	X	X
	Display Participant	X	X
	Display TARGET2 WildCard	X	X
	List of Ancillary System used	X	
	Display RTGS account	X	X
	Display Direct Debit	X	X
	Display List of Linked DCAS	X	X
	Select Sub-Account	X	X
	Display Sub-Account	X	X
	Select Co-Managed accounts	X	X
	Display HAM account	X	X
	Display SF account	X	X
Ancillary System	Select Ancillary System	X	X
	Display Ancillary System	X	X
	Select Ancillary System Settlement Banks	X	X
Central Banks	Select Central Bank	X	X
	Display Central Bank	X	X
TARGET2 Dir	Select TARGET2-Dir	X	
	Display TARGET2-Dir	X	
Group of accounts	Select Group of accounts	X	X
	Display Group of accounts	X	X



## 2 ICM access to SSP modules and PHA

### 2.5 ICM access to SD

Data	Function	U2A	A2A
Contact Item	Select Contact Item	X	X
	Display Contact Item	X	X
Matching Table DN-BIC	Select DN	X	
Error codes	Select Error Codes	X	X
Calendar	Display Calendar	X	X
Events	Select Events	X	X
Rates	Select Rates	X	

#### Interface

## 2.6 ICM access to PHA

ICM offers a standardised interface for proprietary home accounts kept at the level of central banks. Then it is up to each central bank to decide whether to support this interface.

Via the interface it is possible to

- receive aggregated information on the liquidity available
  - account balance
  - available credit line
  - blocked amounts
- define a standing order
  - A standing order is an automated functionality in the PHA to provide a pre-defined liquidity injection for the RTGS account prior to the payment processing in PM. The exact point of time to initiate such a standing order depends on the PHA.
  - If the standing order has been executed for a PM business day, a change of the pre-defined amount becomes effective as of the following business day.
- transfer liquidity to/from RTGS account
  - BIC of the RTGS account holder
  - name of the RTGS account holder
  - RTGS account number
  - available liquidity on the RTGS account
  - BIC of the PHA account holder
  - name of the PHA account holder
  - balance of the PHA account
  - direction and amount of the liquidity transfer

## 3 User administration

### 3.1 Necessity of user administration

For security reasons only registered users have access to

- the information provided via ICM
- the management functions (control measures), which can be executed via ICM

Therefore the SSP is protected against unauthorised access and execution of management functions.

### 3.2 Use of RBAC

For the user administration the service “Role Based Access Control” (RBAC) offered by SWIFT is used. Therefore, detailed information about the RBAC service is available at SWIFT.

Each participant is responsible for managing his users, meaning that he is responsible for:

- designating the users
- assigning specific roles to each user

The activities related to the user management have to be executed by “Security Officers”. Two of them are defined by SWIFT when the SSP participant (credit institutions, market infrastructures, other participants and central banks) registers at SWIFT for having access to SIPN. Additional Security Officers can be defined by Security Officers, who are in place.

A Security Officer can

- register users in RBAC
- assign pre-defined user roles to users in RBAC

**Security**

**General aspects**

**Responsibility of participants**

The list of the RBAC roles is accessible to Security Officers in the WebStation/Web Platform under the following SWIFT services defined for the SSP:

- trgt.papss!p for the test and training environment
- trgt.papss for the live environment

Due to the fact that registration as well as assignment of user roles within RBAC is a standard SWIFT procedure it is not described in this document. Detailed information is available in the following documents provided by SWIFT:

- Certificate Administration Guide
- SWIFTNet PKI Service Description
- SWIFTNet Certificate Practises Statement

## 3.3 User roles for ICM access

### 3.3.1 Two eyes/four eyes principle

There are defined roles using the two eyes principle and others using the four eyes principle.

With the access to ICM more than one user role may be transmitted to ICM. If for the same functional role the role for two eyes principle and four eyes principle are transmitted in parallel the four eyes principle is relevant for the further processing.

Transactions inserted via user role with two eyes principle do not need a verification.

Transactions inserted via an user role with four eyes principle need a verification by another user with an user role with two or four eyes principle.

The access solution supports the equivalent certificates notation. This means that in case of existing two physical certificates for the very same user (eg one for the production site and another one for the back up site) these are considered as one user within the ICM. The chains of transactions are as follows:

Transaction	Steps of different scenarios (1-6)					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
inserting or changing data with two eyes principle	1					
inserting or changing data with four eyes principle		1	1	1	1	1
changing of the insert/change during the verification with two eyes principle				2		
changing of the insert/change during the verification with four eyes principle (same or other user than the inserting one)					2	2
verifying with two eyes principle (other user than the inserting one)		2			3*	

Transaction	Steps of different scenarios (1-6)					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
verifying with four eyes principle (other user than the inserting one)			2			3*

#### Remark:

\* It can also be the user who did step 1.

#### Example for scenario 5:

A user changes the standing order bilateral limits via the screen Display and Enter Standing Order Limits and has the user role for 4-eyes-principle (step 1). This change has to be validated by a second user. A second user also with the user role for 4-eyes-principle wants to control the change but recognises an error. He corrects this error immediately (step 2). Due to this additional change a further user (it also may be the user who did step 1) has to validate the change. This further user confirms the change (step 3).

#### Note:

- The control in case of four eyes principle is possible via the Display screen. If the user is allowed to control, then he gets the additional buttons „Confirm“, „Revoke“ and „Edit“.
- A revocation of a task is possible for CB users independent from the user group profile of the initiator.
- The information on transactions pending in the task queue will be available not only for the initiator but also for the central bank (it will be possible for the central bank to indicate the BIC of the initiator in order to have access to the information).

### 3.3.2 User roles in A2A

For information about the user roles for credit institutions and ancillary systems A2A, see chapter 2.8.1.2 of the UDFS, book 4.

### Basics

#### 3.3.3 User roles in U2A

A set of user roles will be offered to the SSP participants in the U2A approach. It will allow them

- to share the duties between different persons quite flexible
- to have a strict segregation of duties
- to opt for the four eyes principle at the level of a single user

The range of selections a security officer has for assigning the specific user roles to each user depends on

- the type of the respective participant, ie
  - Direct PM participant
  - HAM account holder
  - Ancillary system (for the access of an ancillary system via the Ancillary Systems Interface no user role is required)
  - Collateral manager
- the choice the pertaining central bank has made concerning the optional modules of the SSP (HAM, RM, SF)

There are two main types of user roles:

- User roles which are only allowed to read data
- User roles which are allowed both to read and to modify data

In general, every user has the right to read all information which is required for his respective activities. All user roles with reading access are only available in two eyes principle. The following table provides an overview of

- all user roles for SSP participants which are only allowed to read data
- the kind of data the respective user role is allowed to read

### User roles with reading access

## 3 User administration

3.3 User roles for ICM access

3.3.3 User roles in U2A

User role name	Description	Reading access to
ASINFOTE	<b>AS Read Information</b>	All dedicated information for AS
CURCOMTE	<b>CU Reader Co-Management</b>	Information concerning co-managed accounts
CURGOATE	<b>CU GoA Reader</b>	Information concerning accounts which belong to the group of accounts
CUINFOTE	<b>CU Reader</b>	All dedicated information for the respective registered participant with exception of information related to co-management. Concerning group of accounts, access is only partly possible.

### User roles with reading and modifying access

All user roles with reading and modifying access are characterized by the extent of authorization for actions

- in the different ICM menu items and screens on their own behalf
- via Profile Selection for another SSP participant

The following, non-exhaustive list gives an overview of

- all user roles for SSP participants which are allowed to read and to modify data
- the availability of the user roles in the two eyes principle/four eyes principle. In case of four eyes principle the confirmation of a task by a second user is required
- the specific actions in the respective ICM menu items which characterize the respective user role

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
ASMANATE ASMANAFE	<b>AS Manager</b>	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Access to AS related functions including <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Stop of cycle/procedure</li><li>• Change of settlement periods</li></ul>



3.3 User roles for ICM access

3.3.3 User roles in U2A

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
CUBAUPFE	<b>CU Back up Manager</b>	RTGS	Four eyes principle only	Entry of back up payments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CLS</li> <li>• EURO1</li> <li>• STEP2</li> <li>• One direct PM participant</li> <li>• List of favourites</li> </ul>
CUCOMATE CUCOMAFE	<b>CU Co-Manager</b>	Home Accounting	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	For the co-managed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Entry of liquidity transfers (other accounts)</li> <li>• Modification of reservations for cash withdrawals</li> </ul>
		Services		For the co-managed: Entry of liquidity transfers in the context of Overnight Deposits
CUGAMATE CUGAMAFE	<b>CU GoA Manager</b>	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Management of the single payment queue for the respective group of accounts (virtual account) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change the priority of a payment</li> <li>• Change the execution time of a payment</li> <li>• Increase a payment</li> <li>• Decrease a payment</li> <li>• Revoke a payment</li> </ul> Entry of current liquidity transfers (virtual account and consolidated information): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• between RTGS accounts</li> <li>• between RTGS account and sub-account (via Profile Selection for a group member)</li> </ul>

## 3 User administration

3.3 User roles for ICM access

3.3.3 User roles in U2A

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to AS Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time (via Profile Selection for a group member)</li> <li>between RTGS account and Dedicated Cash Account</li> </ul> <p>Entry of current limits (virtual account)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bilateral limits</li> <li>Multilateral limit</li> </ul> <p>Entry of standing order limits (virtual account)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bilateral limits</li> <li>Multilateral limit</li> </ul> <p>Entry of current reservations (virtual account)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urgent</li> <li>Highly urgent</li> </ul> <p>Entry of standing order reservations (virtual account)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urgent</li> <li>Highly urgent</li> </ul>
CULIMITE CULIMIFE	<b>CU Limit Manager</b>	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	<p>Entry of current limits (except for virtual account):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bilateral limits</li> <li>Multilateral limit</li> </ul> <p>Entry of standing order limits (except for virtual account)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bilateral limits</li> <li>Multilateral limit</li> </ul>
CULIQUITE CULIQUFE	<b>CU Liquidity Manager</b>	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	<p>Entry of current liquidity transfers between</p>

3.3 User roles for ICM access

3.3.3 User roles in U2A

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTGS account and HAM/PHA account</li> <li>RTGS account and sub-account</li> <li>RTGS account and Technical account - procedure 6 real-time (to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time only)</li> <li>RTGS account and Dedicated Cash account</li> </ul> <p>Entry of standing order liquidity transfers from</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HAM/PHA account to RTGS account</li> <li>RTGS account to sub-account/ Technical account - procedure 6 real-time</li> <li>Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts</li> <li>RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account</li> </ul>
		Services		Entry of liquidity transfers in the context of Overnight Deposits
CUPAYMTE CUPAYMFE	<b>CU Payment Manager</b>	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	<p>Management of the payment queue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the priority of a payment</li> <li>Change the execution time of a payment</li> <li>Increase a payment (except for virtual account)</li> <li>Decrease a payment (except for virtual account)</li> <li>Revoke a payment</li> <li>Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts</li> </ul>

3.3 User roles for ICM access

3.3.3 User roles in U2A

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
CURMANTE CURMANFE	<b>CU Reser- vation Man- ager</b>	RTGS	Two eyes prin- ciple and four eyes principle	Entry of current reservations (ex- cept for virtual account) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urgent</li> <li>• Highly urgent</li> </ul> Entry of standing order reserva- tions (except for virtual account) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urgent</li> <li>• Highly urgent</li> </ul>
HAMANATE HAMANAFE	<b>HAM/SF/ RM Man- ager</b>	RTGS	Two eyes prin- ciple and four eyes principle	Entry of standing order liquidity transfers from HAM to RTGS ac- count
	(same role is used for CB custom- ers)	Home Ac- counting		Execution of all modification ac- tions in all types of liquidity trans- fers envisaged Modification of re- servations for cash withdrawals
		Services		Entry of liquidity transfers in the context of Overnight Deposits
LVMANATE LVMANAFE	<b>Internet- based par- ticipant Manager</b>  (special role for Internet- based parti- cipants)	RTGS	Two eyes prin- ciple and four eyes principle	Entry of payments to other direct participants (MT 103, MT 103+, MT 202, MT 202 COV) (four eyes principle only!)  Entry of current limits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bilateral limits</li> <li>• Multilateral limits</li> </ul> Entry of standing order limits <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bilateral limit</li> <li>• Multilateral limits</li> </ul> Entry of current liquidity transfers between <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RTGS account and HAM/PHA account</li> </ul>

## 3 User administration

3.3 User roles for ICM access

3.3.3 User roles in U2A

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTGS account and sub-account</li> <li>RTGS account and Technical account - procedure 6 real-time (to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time only)</li> </ul> <p>Entry of standing order liquidity transfers from</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HAM/PHA account to RTGS account</li> <li>RTGS account to sub-account/ Technical account - procedure 6 real-time</li> </ul> <p>Management of the payment queue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the priority of a payment</li> <li>Change the execution time of a payment</li> <li>Increase a payment (except for virtual account)</li> <li>Decrease a payment (except for virtual account)</li> <li>Revoke a payment</li> </ul> <p>Entry of current reservations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urgent</li> <li>Highly urgent</li> </ul> <p>Entry of standing order reservations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urgent</li> <li>Highly urgent</li> </ul> <p>Entry of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts</li> </ul>

- 3.3
- User roles for ICM access
- 3.3.3
- User roles in U2A

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
		Home accounting		Execution of all modification actions in all types of liquidity transfers envisaged.  CB customers allowed to enter payments to other direct participants (MT 103, MT 103+, MT 202, MT 202 COV) (four eyes principle only!)  Modification of reservations for cash withdrawals
		Services		Entry of liquidity transfers in the context of Overnight Deposits

#### Screen description

#### Security elements

## 4 Security and login

### 4.1 Security elements

ICM can be used to initiate sensitive interventions by the different user groups. ICM must therefore ensure an appropriate level of security.

This is achieved for SWIFT and Internet-based participants by:

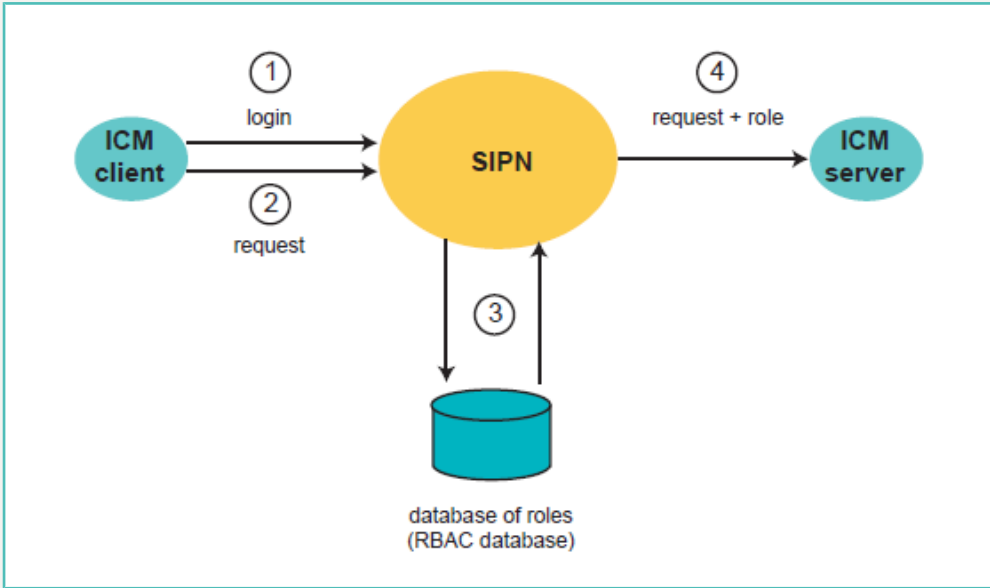
- the use of security features provided by SWIFT as part of the SWIFTNet services for the SWIFT-based access respectively the use of a secured Internet connection (https) and dedicated authorisation controls for the Internet-based access.
- defining different roles for the users in each group of SSP participants (credit institutions, market infrastructures, other participants and central banks).
- offering the “four eyes” principle as an option. Each SSP participant can decide to which of the roles available to his users the “four eyes” principle has to apply. For security reasons, the “four eyes” principle might be made compulsory for some activities (eg setting up back up payments by SWIFT-based participants or issuing payments by Internet-based participants).

**Note:** The “four eyes principle” is not available for the A2A mode. In this mode the application developed by the SSP participant has to support this feature (if needed).

## 4.2 Authentication of users

### 4.2.1 SWIFT-based participants

The following diagram shows the flow of a successful process of authentication for SWIFT-based participants:

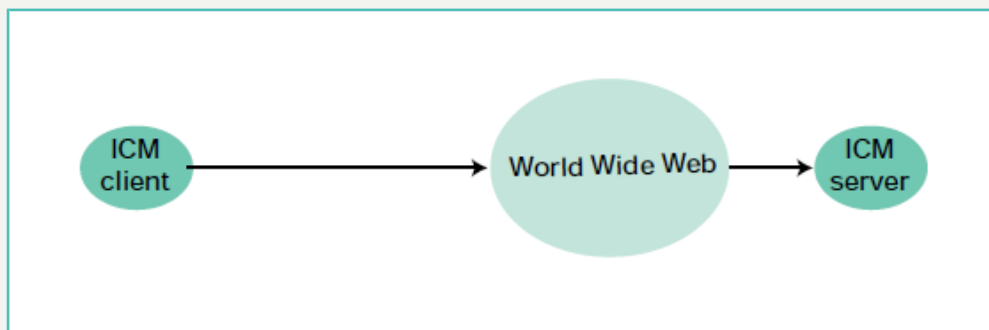


Step	Action
1	The user logs into the SIPN. Therefore the security elements requested by SWIFT are needed. After the successful login the user selects the ICM service.
2	The user sends a request to the server of the ICM.
3	SWIFT checks whether the user is registered in the RBAC service for ICM and adds the roles that are assigned to him to the message.
4	The message together with the roles is forwarded to the ICM server.



### 4.2.2 Internet-based participants

The access of the Internet-based participant to the Information and Control Module (ICM) will be via secured internet connection only. Each user (= individual) will have his defined rights for using ICM. The rights are assigned to him by user roles. IBPs will be represented and addressable via a non-SWIFT BIC and Live-BICs. Central banks and SSP operators do not get access to ICM via internet, but they can work on behalf of an IBP with their current SWIFT access to ICM. SSP supports browsing functionality (U2A) for the approach of internet access. Supported browsers are Internet Explorer and Mozilla Firefox. An A2A access is not available via Internet.



## 4.3 Necessary steps for login

### 4.3.1 Necessary steps for SWIFT-based participant

The following steps are necessary to access the ICM for SWIFT-based participant:

- Via the SWIFT Alliance WebStation/Web Platform the user must first gain access to SWIFTNet by entering its username and password. Once the “SWIFT user” data are verified (username and password), the login procedure performs a mapping with the single, corresponding “SWIFT user” whereby the system recognises the user and assigns the respective RBAC role.

4.3 Necessary steps for login

4.3.2 Necessary steps for Internet-based participant

- After the recognition has been processed, the user can select the following options:
  - Browsing
  - Control
  - Start
- In the browsing window for navigation the user has to enter the specific Universal Resource Locator (URL):
  - in case of Live environment:  
<https://trgt-papss.ssp.swiftnet.sipn.swift.com>
  - in case of Test environment:  
<https://trgt-papss-cust.ssp.swiftnet.sipn.swift.com>

to load the ICM welcome screen.

#### Technical note

The ICM is designed for the use with the Microsoft Internet Explorer due to the fact that the SWIFT Alliance Web Platform supports Microsoft Internet Explorer only. The best result is achieved by using the resolution 1024\*768 pixel. With other adjustments the result might not be optimal.

### 4.3.2 Necessary steps for Internet-based participant

The following steps are necessary to access the ICM for Internet-based participant:

- Internet-based participants will access the SSP via an internet connection established from a web browser (Microsoft Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox). The entry point is the common secure URL:
  - in case of live environment:  
<https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu>
  - in case of test environment:  
<https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu>
- The authentication is based on certificates. The following URL is needed for authentication and must be enabled in the browser as trusted site:

## 4 Security and login

4.3 Necessary steps for login

4.3.2 Necessary steps for Internet-based participant

- In case of live environment:  
<https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu/ICM/>  
<https://trgt-papss-auth.target2ssp.eu>
- In case of test environment:  
<https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu/ICM/>  
<https://trgt-papss-auth-cst.target2ssp.eu>

- After successful authentication of the user the ICM “welcome” screen, which is individualised related to the user, is presented.

Note: For the U2A access over the Internet, the qualified configurations have to be taken into account. They are published on the ECB website under <http://www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2/professional/participation/html/index.en.html>. The smart cards as media for the certificates will be successively replaced by USB tokens.

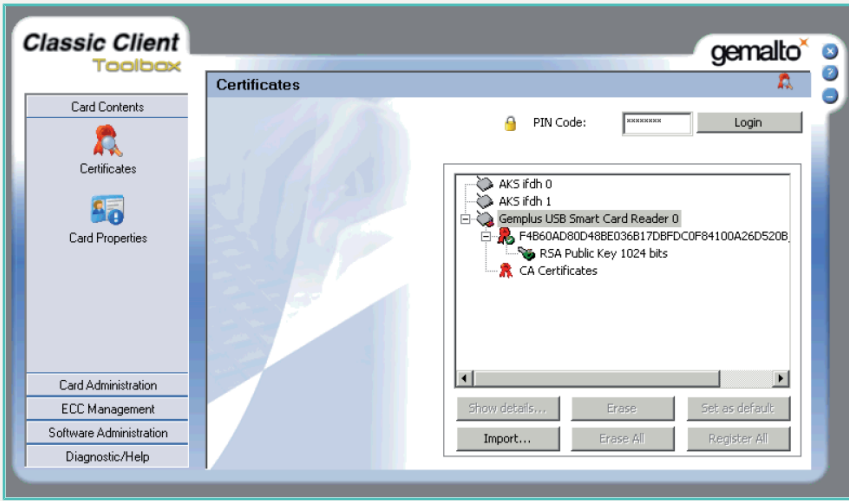
Steps for connection via Internet Explorer.

Step	Action
1	Connect smart card reader with USB port
2	Connect smart card with smart card reader
3	Open application gemalto Toolbox

### Connection via Internet Explorer

## 4 Security and login

- 4.3 Necessary steps for login
- 4.3.2 Necessary steps for Internet-based participant

Step	Action
	
4	Login under certificates with PIN
5	Open Internet Explorer
6	Insert link for internet access ( <a href="https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu">https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu</a> for PROD; <a href="https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu">https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu</a> for CUST)
7	Insert PIN

4





Security and login

- 4.3
- Necessary steps for login
- 4.3.2
- Necessary steps for Internet-based participant

Step	Action
	<div><div>Card</div><div></div><div>Please Enter your PIN Code</div><div><input type="text"/></div><div>OK</div><div>Cancel</div></div>
8	Confirm security notification/remark

## 4 Security and login

- 4.3 Necessary steps for login
- 4.3.2 Necessary steps for Internet-based participant

Step	Action		
	<div><div>Sicherheitshinweis</div><div><p>Informationen, die Sie mit dieser Site austauschen, können von anderen weder angesehen noch verändert werden. Das Sicherheitszertifikat der Site ist jedoch fehlerhaft.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li> Das Sicherheitszertifikat wurde von einer Firma ausgestellt, die Sie als nicht vertrauenswürdig eingestuft haben. Überprüfen Sie das Zertifikat, um festzustellen, ob Sie der ausstellenden Institution vertrauen möchten.</li><li> Das Datum des Sicherheitszertifikats ist gültig.</li><li> Der auf dem Sicherheitszertifikat angegebene Name ist ungültig oder stimmt nicht mit dem Namen der Site überein.</li></ul><p>Soll der Vorgang fortgesetzt werden?</p><div><div>Ja</div><div>Nein</div><div>Zertifikat anzeigen</div></div></div></div> <tr><td>→</td><td>Entry screen ICM appears</td></tr>	→	Entry screen ICM appears
→	Entry screen ICM appears		


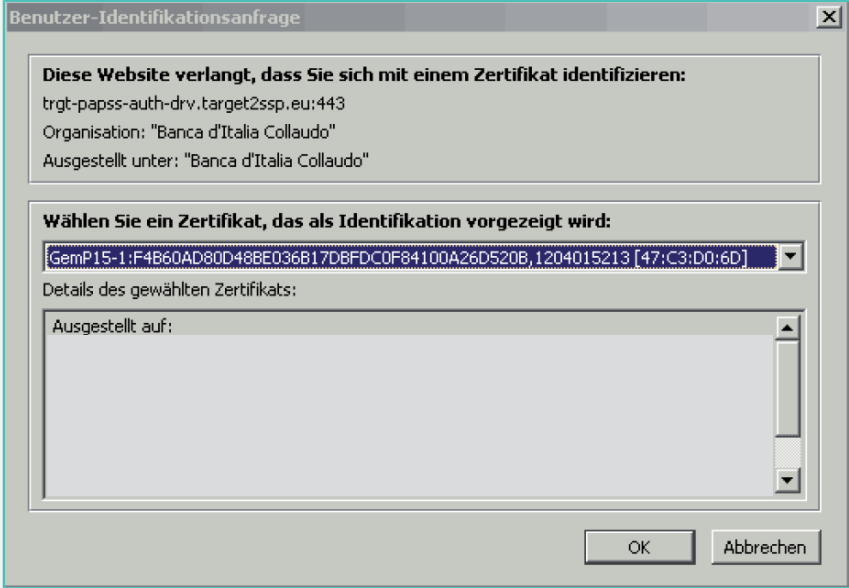
### Connection via Mozilla Firefox

Steps for connection via Mozilla Firefox.

Step	Action
1 - 4	Same as step 1 - 4 connection via Internet Explorer
5	Start Mozilla Firefox
6	Insert URL ( <a href="https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu">https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu</a> for PROD; <a href="https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu">https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu</a> for CUST)
7	Insert password

## 4 Security and login

- 4.3 Necessary steps for login
- 4.3.2 Necessary steps for Internet-based participant

Step	Action
	
8	<p>Choose certificate</p> 
→	Entry screen ICM appears

- 4.3 Necessary steps for login
- 4.3.3 Necessary settings for the browser

### **4.3.3 Necessary settings for the browser**

#### **4.3.3.1 Internet Explorer**

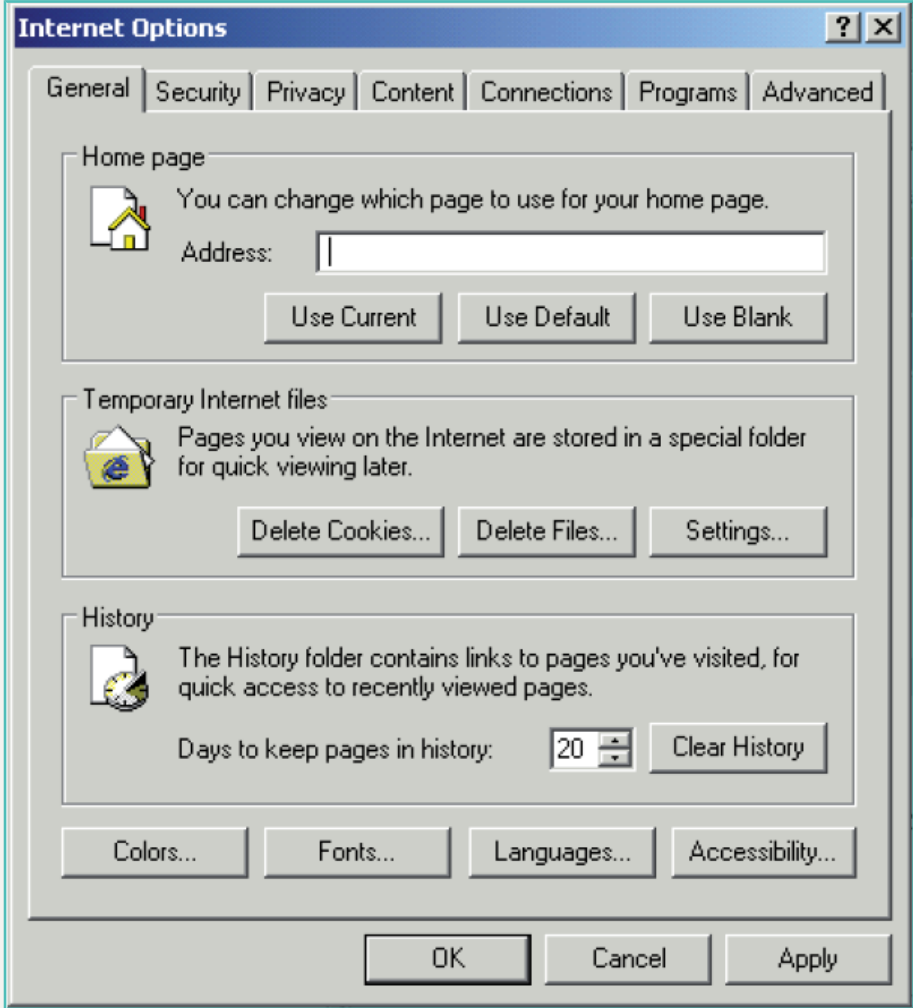
In order to avoid the loading of pages from the cache, the browser should be customized. This will ensure that the browser will use the latest version of the page and avoid application problems caused by cached data. The requested settings are listed in the internet options of the Internet Explorer.



## 4 Security and login

- 4.3 Necessary steps for login
- 4.3.3 Necessary settings for the browser

### Screen

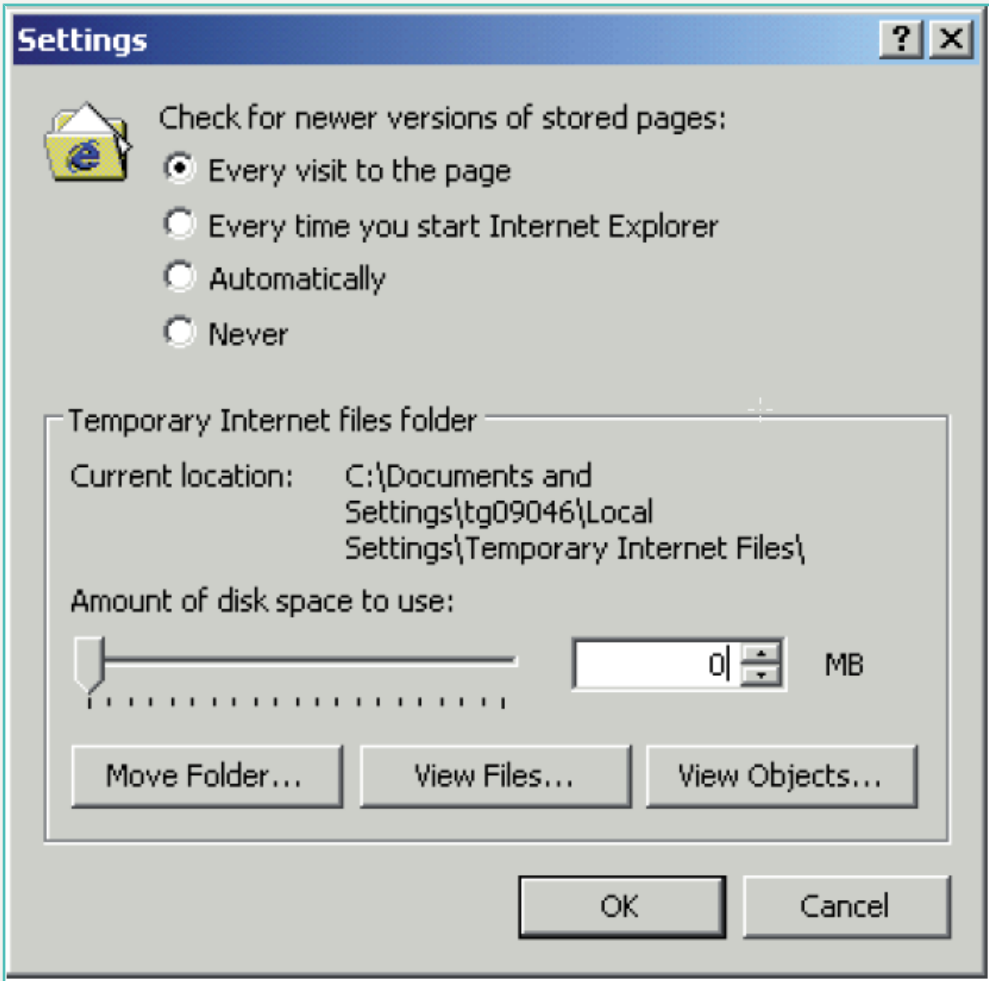


## 4 Security and login

- 4.3 Necessary steps for login
- 4.3.3 Necessary settings for the browser

### Screen

The option “Settings” listed under the section Temporary Internet Files has to be opened. Several options are displayed. For SWIFT- and Internet-based participants, the first option is the relevant one.



4.3	Necessary steps for login
4.3.3	Necessary settings for the browser

### 4.3.3.2 Mozilla Firefox

As the Mozilla Firefox is not used by SWIFT-based participants, the following setting instruction is only relevant for Internet-based participants. Firefox has an equivalent setting to the Internet Explorer, which allows the browser to check newer versions of the page every time. Unfortunately, there is no specific GUI available to change this setting. The setting to be changed is called `browser.cache.check_doc_frequency`. It can be accessed and updated as follows:

1. Reaching the settings, the phrase “about:config” has to be entered into the ULR location box of Firefox.
2. A list of many different setting possibilities will be displayed. The user has to search for the entry “`browser.cache.check_doc_frequency`”.
3. The setting can be modified via right mouse click. Afterwards the value “1” has to be entered:

1	Check for a new version of a page once per session.
2	Never check for a new version - always load the page from cache.
3	Check for a new version when the page is out of date (Default).

#### Welcome Screen

#### Description

### 4.4 Welcome screen with ticker



In case of

- no registration in the SWIFT CUG for the SSP: in this case there is no access possible for SWIFT-based participants.
- registration in the SWIFT CUG for the SSP: the ICM welcome screen is displayed, showing not only for SWIFT-based participants. The ICM welcome screen is also visible for Internet-based participants. This screen shows:
  - the flag of Europe with a stylized map of the continent (main part of the display)
  - the menu items (see chapter [5.2.1 Menu tree, page 45](#)) on top
  - the important information area (see chapter [5.2.3 Important information area, page 71](#)) on the right hand side with default settings of important information. This area as well as the “Refresh“-Button are not available for Internet-based participants

- a ticker at the top of the screen showing general information to all users of the SSP (eg availability of a new version of the TARGET2 directory). The user can stop the movement of the text by touching it with the mouse pointer.

## 4.5 Consideration of active and future data in ICM

ICM presents the menu, the screens and data related to the calculated user group.

The only business cases where access has to be opened to pure future participant/account/GoA manager is related to:

### Access to Static Data Menu

All screens relevant for the participant's profile.

### Access to RTGS Menu

All standing orders screens (Limits, Reservation, Liquidity transfers) related to the future RTGS account/GoA manager. This enables a future participant/account/ GoA manager to access Static Data Module and define standing orders limits, reservation and liquidity transfer via the RTGS menu before the activation date.

**Note:** This should be possible when only a future or active record exists but also when there is a combination of active and future record (see following point).

### Access to HAM, SFM, RM

The access rights to the modules and screens other than RTGS via ICM are to be kept on basis of active data set.

### Access to Static Data Menu

**Access to ICM  
(only active  
records)**

**Access to ICM  
(only future  
records)**

**Access to ICM  
(future and active  
participant/  
account/GoA re-  
cords in parallel)**

ICM checks the works as and the act on behalf BICs by taking into account the active participant/account/GoA record, if there are any active and future records existing in parallel.

### **Access to RTGS Menu**

Only the active participant/account/GoA record is considered by ICM for access control to the RTGS menu and the related functions.

Exceptions:

- Single participant:
  - In case an active participant (eg indirect RTGS or HAM participant with future direct participation) has no active but future RTGS account, the access to the RTGS menu will be also enabled for the active participant by taking into account future account data and GoA membership data.
- Virtual GoA management:
  - If the future and active RTGS accounts change situation toward Virtual GoA management, this includes the following situations:
    - \* Virtual GoA member becoming a single RTGS account
    - \* Single RTGS account becoming Virtual GoA manager of a new virtual GoA
    - \* Virtual GoA manager becoming a single RTGS account
    - \* Virtual GoA member becoming a Virtual GoA manager of a new virtual GoA
    - \* In case of change Virtual GoA manager of an existing Virtual GoA both the current and the future
    - \* Virtual GoA manager are enabled to enter standing orders (advantage: in case of exclusion the future GoA manager can manage standing orders)

- In all cases the access to the function RTGS menu and related function will be available. For standing order Reservation and Limits the active situation will be considered until the day before the activation of the future data set. The day before the activation date the future data set will be considered.
- The same applies for an active GoA member, which will become the VA GoA manager of a new virtual GoA in future with the difference that there is no access to the standing order limit or reservation screens till the day before the activation of the new GoA manager (because VA GoA members cannot define standing order limits or reservations).
- Example:
  - In case an active participant with an active (single) RTGS account is a future VA GoA manager of a new virtual GoA the access to the RTGS menu is based on the active (single) account data till activation of the future GoA data set. The day before the activation date of the future GoA data (where the participant gets the VA GoA manager), the participant must have the possibility to enter standing order limits and reservations for the future GoA (activated the next day) and not for his active single account anymore.

## Remarks

### Static Data update

- ICM updates its future data only once a day. In case data related to Virtual account is modified for next business day it will not known yet by ICM, although ICM currently needs to use a different interface in order to manage reservation and limits for single RTGS accounts on one side and Virtual Group of accounts on the other.
- Example:
  - If a GoA manager is captured as single account for next business day ICM will still see it as GoA manager for D+1 and not SD. This can result in "unforeseen results". These situations will be excluded explicitly (explicit rejection by SD) in case of inconsistent request from ICM. This will enable future participants and GoA managers to

access standing orders Limits, Reservations, and Liquidity Transfers (SO Liquidity Transfers not for GoA) before activation date of RTGS account and/or VA GoA.

### Error messages

- In case there is neither an active nor a future RTGS account, the (future) direct participant will get an error message when the user tries to enter ICM.
- In case there is no active RTGS account the (future) direct participant will get an error message when the user tries to enter other RTGS functions (others than Standing Orders, Limits or Reservations).

### Background information - standing order Limits, Reservations, Liquidity transfer:

- These SD functions are always defined for the next business day, or at the foreseen activation date of the RTGS account/Virtual GoA when the underlying RTGS/GoA is only future. In case of both active and future records the applicable record is the one that will be the active one on the next business day.
- This is the reason why on ICM side it is only necessary to ensure that these screens can be accessed by future RTGS account holder. For an active single direct participant, which becomes a GoA manager in future there has to be executed a switch from standing order limits and reservations for his single RTGS account to the VA GoA the day before the activation of the GoA (Because there are no different screens for standing order limits/reservations of single RTGS and VA GoA accounts).



## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

### 5.1 Scope and addressees

This chapter will provide an overview of the display structure and some common rules of the ICM.

The following instructions are only valid for the ICM access via the U2A mode. In the A2A mode the respective participant has developed a proprietary application which might have a different structure or different displays from the standard solution offered by the user-to-application mode.

### 5.2 Structure of the ICM display

#### 5.2.1 Menu tree

All facilities of ICM are only available in English. Not all users will have a global access to all features. The availability of the respective menu item, function, subfunction, sublevel (of subfunction) or action button depends on

- the choice the pertaining central bank has made concerning the optional modules of the SSP (HAM, RM, SF)
- the type of participation (credit institutions, ancillary systems, other participants and central banks (as both participants and business operation manager))
- the user role assigned to the user by the security officer of the respective participant (see chapter [3.3 User roles for ICM access, page 17](#))

**Note:** Concerning the access authorization, an ancillary system (AS) can also act like a credit institution (CI) if a CU user role (see chapter [3.3.3 User roles in U2A, page 19](#)) is assigned to the respective user of the ancillary system.

The menu tree of the ICM is structured in four levels:

#### Availability

#### Structure

**Access to the different levels**

1. Menu item
2. Function
3. Subfunction
4. Sublevel (of subfunction)

This menu appears in two different ways:

- The first and second menu level are shown in rows on top of the screen. The first menu level (= menu items) is shown permanently and includes the following items:
  - RTGS
  - Home Accounting
  - Services
  - Static Data

After the selection of an item of the first menu level the related second menu level (= function) is shown in the row below.

- The third and fourth menu level are displayed as a pull down menu. The third menu level (= subfunction) is shown on mouse movement to the second menu level. In the third menu level it is indicated via an arrow that a fourth menu level (= sublevel of subfunction) is available. On mouse movement to the third level (with arrow) the fourth level will be shown. On selection of the last available menu level the respective information and action area (see chapter [5.2.2 Information and action area, page 58](#)) is opened.

5.2.1.1

Menu item: RTGS

5.2.1.1.1

RTGS functions

The following table gives a survey on the functions of the menu item RTGS and the corresponding application fields:

Function	Application field
Payments & Messages	Management of payments, messages and the payment queue
Liquidity	Information about the liquidity on the different accounts. Actions concerning the disposition of the (aggregated) liquidity of a participant.
Limits and Reservations	Control of the use of the supplied liquidity by setting limits and reservations.
Ancillary Systems	Display of information and control functions related to files, liquidity and phases of the settlement in the framework of ancillary system settlement.
Back up	In case of emergency situations, entry of liquidity redistribution payments to other direct PM participants and contingency payments to CLS and EBA.
Credit transfer	This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter payment messages.

5.2.1.1.2

RTGS subfunctions

The subfunctions of the menu item RTGS and the corresponding application fields are described in the tables below. There might be sublevels of subfunctions available in some cases. These are included in the explanation of the application field of the respective subfunction.

Subfunction	Application field
Messages	Overview about all messages in SSP (SWIFT FIN, AS XML, T2S XML, TIPS XML, orders and internal messages).
Payments	Information about single payments and the payment queue. Actions, e.g. concerning:

Function: Payments

5.2 Structure of the ICM display

5.2.1 Menu tree

**Function:  
Liquidity**

Subfunction	Application field
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• execution times of payments or</li> <li>• the reordering of the payment queue</li> </ul>
Subfunction	Application field
Current Liquidity	<p>Information about the liquidity on the different accounts (RTGS accounts, sub-accounts, HAM/PHA account, group of accounts (virtual account, consolidated information), Dedicated Cash Accounts for T2S and TIPS Accounts), including available credit lines.</p> <p>Actions concerning the adjustment of the liquidity of a participant (entry of liquidity transfers).</p>
Projected Balance	<p>Aggregated view of the projected balance (excluding all available credit lines) on RTGS account (including related sub-account(s)) and HAM account on a single account level. The projected cash balance of RTGS account and PHA account (if available) on a single account level (excluding all available credit lines) will be provided in a separate browser window.</p>
Account List	<p>Display of the list of accounts belonging to a group of accounts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• virtual account</li> <li>• consolidated information</li> </ul>
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer	<p>Information and actions concerning standing order liquidity transfers from a home account to the RTGS account and from the RTGS account to sub-accounts or to Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time for daylight and nighttime processing (of ancillary systems), or, from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and to TIPS Account.</p>
Account statement	<p>This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/ SSP on behalf) the possibility to download the account statements of RTGS account and sub accounts for the last 10 business days.</p>

**Important Note:** The information displayed in the screens and popups under this function only refers to payments with the value date of the current business day.

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.2 Structure of the ICM display

5.2.1 Menu tree

### Function: Limits and Reservation

Subfunction	Application field
Limits	Display and entry of bilateral limits and multilateral limit: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• current</li><li>• standing order</li></ul>
Reservations	Display and entry of highly urgent and urgent reservations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• current</li><li>• standing order</li></ul>

### Function: Ancillary Systems

Subfunction	Application field
Files	Selection of one file to get a selection of all payments and messages. It is also possible to display the course of file status of one selected file.
End of Cycle/Procedure	This screen allows to stop a cycle/procedure. This function is only available for model 6, settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts.
Liquidity	Display an overview/details about the liquidity referring to an ancillary system.

### Function: Back up

Subfunction	Application field
CLS	Entry of back up contingency payments for CLS
EURO1	Entry of back up contingency payments for EURO1
STEP2	Entry of back up contingency payments for STEP2
One Direct PM Participant	Entry of back up liquidity redistribution payments for one direct participant
List of Favourites	Entry of back up liquidity redistribution payments for a list of favourite PM participants

**Important Note:** Only payments which have at least reached the entry check of the PM module are displayed in the screens and popups under this menu item. The following payments will not be displayed:

- payments (respectively payment messages) rejected (“nacked”) by SWIFT

5.2	Structure of the ICM display
5.2.1	Menu tree

Function: Credit Transfer

- payments (respectively payment messages) rejected by the SWIFTNet interface of SSP at communication level

Subfunction	Application field
Enter Credit Transfer MT 103	Manual entering and submitting MT 103
Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+	Manual entering and submitting MT 103+
Enter Credit Transfer MT 202	Manual entering and submitting MT 202
Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV	Manual entering and submitting MT 202 COV

**Important Note:** This function is only provided for Internet-based participants.

5.2.1.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

5.2.1.2.1 Home Accounting functions

The following table gives a survey on the functions of the menu item Home Accounting and their corresponding application fields:

Function	Application field
Payments	This function deals with the display of payments in HAM.
Liquidity	<div>This function allows users to display information about the liquidity available on accounts in HAM (HAM accounts and CB customer accounts) and, in case of HAM accounts, to manage the liquidity through:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• entry of liquidity transfers (between accounts of the same participant) or transfers towards accounts of other participants (HAM or RTGS accounts)</li><li>• entry of reservations for cash withdrawals</li></ul></div>
Credit Transfer	This function offers the CB Customer Interned-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter payment messages.

**Function: Payments****Function: Liquidity****5.2.1.2.2 Home Accounting subfunctions**

The subfunctions of the menu item Home Accounting and the corresponding application fields are described in the tables below. There might be sub-levels of subfunctions available in some cases. These are included in the explanation of the application field of the respective subfunction.

Subfunction	Application field
Payments	This subfunction allows users to display information about single payments and the payment queue concerning HAM.

Subfunction	Application field
Current Liquidity	This subfunction allows users to display information about the liquidity on accounts in HAM and to manage liquidity through liquidity transfers (between accounts of the same participant) or transfers towards account of other participants.
Cash Withdrawals	This subfunction allows users to manage the reservations for cash withdrawals.
Co-Managed Participants	This subfunction allows co-managers to select a specific co-managed participant in order to act on behalf of the selected participant.
Account statement	This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/ SSP on behalf) the possibility to download the account statements of HAM account for the last 10 business days.

**Important Note:** The information displayed in the screens and popups under the function Liquidity only refers to payments with the value date of the current business day.

Only payments which have at least reached the entry check of the HAM module are displayed in the screens and popups under this menu item. The following payments will not be displayed:

- payments (respectively payment messages) rejected (“nacked”) by SWIFT
- payments (respectively payment messages) rejected by the SWIFTNet interface of SSP at communication level

5.2	Structure of the ICM display
5.2.1	Menu tree

Function: Credit Transfer

Subfunction	Application field
Enter Credit Transfer MT 103	Manual entering and submitting MT 103
Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+	Manual entering and submitting MT 103+
Enter Credit Transfer MT 202	Manual entering and submitting MT 202
Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV	Manual entering and submitting MT 202 COV

**Important Note:** Credit transfer functionalities are available to CB customer Internet-based participants only.

Function: Save Template

The function “Save Template” offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

Validations
In field “Template Name“ only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters)
Without enter a template name the template can’t be saved.

Function: Load Template

The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.



It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button “Load Template”.

Frame	Remark
<Selection>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV  The user has via Combo box the possibility to select “all” or a different message type.
Transaction Reference	Textfield for search according to the TRN.  A search with wildcard is possible.

Validations
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template.
In field “Template Name“ only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters).
“Transaction Reference“ max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.2 Structure of the ICM display

5.2.1 Menu tree

### 5.2.1.3 Menu item: Services

#### 5.2.1.3.1 Services functions

The following table gives a survey on the functions of the menu item Services and their corresponding application fields:

Function	Application field
Reserve Management	This function allows to display information about the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement of a participant.
Standing Facilities	This function allows to display information about the liquidity on standing facilities accounts and about standing facilities transactions. It also allows users to enter Overnight Deposit operations.
Administration	Selection of broadcast messages and task queues. Display of data concerning the SSP operating day. Selection of events (eg cut-off times).

#### 5.2.1.3.2 Services subfunctions

The subfunctions of the menu item Services and the corresponding application fields are described in the tables below. There might be sublevels of subfunctions available in some cases. These are included in the explanation of the application field of the respective subfunction.

Subfunction	Application field
Participant	This subfunction allows users to display information about the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement of a participant.
Co-Managed Participants	This subfunction allows co-managers to select a specific co-managed participant in order to act on behalf of the selected participant.

Subfunction	Application field
Overnight Deposits	This subfunction allows users to display information about the liquidity of the Overnight Deposit account and to manage Overnight Deposit operations.

**Function:**  
**Reserve Management**

**Function: Stand-**  
**ing Facilities**

5.2 Structure of the ICM display

5.2.1 Menu tree

**Function: Administration**

Subfunction	Application field
Marginal Lending	This subfunction allows users to display information about the liquidity of the Marginal Lending account.
Transactions	This subfunction allows users to display information about Standing Facilities transactions.
Co-Managed Participants	This subfunction allows co-managers to select a specific co-managed participant in order to act on behalf of the selected participant.

Subfunction	Application field
Task Queue	This subfunction allows the selection of the task queue and to display the status of tasks.  Rejection, confirmation or change of a task are possible in case of the four eyes principle.
Broadcasts	This subfunction allows the selection and the display of broadcasts.
SSP Operating Day	Information about the status of the SSP operating day are provided.
Events	Display of TARGET2 events (eg cut-off times)

**5.2.1.4 Menu item: Static Data****5.2.1.4.1 Static Data functions**

The following table gives a survey on the functions of the menu item Static Data and their corresponding application fields:

Function	Application field
Participation	This function provides information on the participation structure, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• list of legal entities</li> <li>• list of participants, with the related accounts</li> <li>• list of ancillary systems</li> <li>• list of central banks</li> <li>• list of groups of accounts</li> <li>• TARGET2 directory (query)</li> </ul>

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

- 5.2 Structure of the ICM display
- 5.2.1 Menu tree

Function	Application field
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• contact items of credit institutions, central banks and ancillary systems of the respective community</li><li>• list of matching table DN_BIC</li></ul>
SSP Data	Display of SSP Data, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• error codes</li><li>• TARGET2 calendar</li><li>• events</li><li>• rates (for HAM, SF and RM)</li></ul>

### 5.2.1.4.2 Static Data subfunctions

The subfunctions of the menu item Static Data and the corresponding application fields are described in the tables below. There might be sublevels of subfunctions available in some cases. These are included in the explanation of the application field of the respective subfunction.

#### Function: Participation

Subfunction	Application field
Legal Entities	This subfunction allows users to display all legal entities of the SSP.  It gives a link to the participant subfunction (ie participants attached to the same legal entity).
Participants	This subfunction displays participants and all accounts attached. It also gives the respective participant access to its direct debit, link to Dedicated Cash Accounts in T2S as well as to TIPS Accounts and wildcard rules.  A link is available between a participant and his contact items.
Ancillary Systems	Ancillary systems and a list of settlement banks are available within this subfunction.
Central Banks	A list of all central banks is available here.
TARGET2-Dir	By selecting one item, it is possible to display a participant in more detail.
Group of Accounts	This subfunction allows users to display a group of accounts.
Contact Item	This subfunction offers the possibility to select contact items to a pre-defined entity.

5.2	Structure of the ICM display
5.2.1	Menu tree

Function: SSP

Data

Subfunction	Application field
Matching Table DN_BIC	This subfunction is used to display the list of DN authorized to access the SSP for each participant (ie credit institutions, central banks and ancillary systems).

Subfunction	Application field
Error Codes	This subfunction provides the list of error codes used by each module of the SSP.
Calendar	The TARGET2 calendar can be consulted. The maintenance period for the fulfilment of the minimum reserves is also available here.
Events	This subfunction is used to display the list of events.
Rates	This subfunction provides the list of rates and their values.

## 5.2.2 Information and action area

### 5.2.2.1 General remarks

#### Basics

The information and action area represents the main part of the display. In the information and action area it is possible to

- display information or
- initiate actions (eg by entries, selections or by pushing an action button).

For simplification reasons, the information and action area will be called “screen” in the further course of this document (eg the screen descriptions of the ICM User Handbook always refer to the information and action area).

#### Common elements of all screens

Although the content of the screens is variable, some elements are common in all screens which will not be described again in the descriptions of the single screens:

- Depending on the user role, the ICM screens only show those facilities which are dedicated to the respective user role.
- The header of the information and action area consists of
  - the standard action buttons (Print, To File, Help, Refresh)
  - the title line which shows
    - \* the path of the menu (all selected menu items of the different levels)
    - \* the title of the screen
    - \* the name of the current user

**Note:** For the smooth working of the Refresh button please adjust the browser settings as follows: Internet options/Temporary Internet Files/Settings/Select “every visit to the page” for newer versions of stored pages.

- Arrows up and down in a column allow to sort the displayed results in ascending or descending order of the attribute contained in the column.

### Features of Select Criteria screens

- At the bottom of the information and action area sum information for entries (x to y of n Entries (x = number of the first line displayed, y = number of the last line displayed, n = total number of all lines (incl. the lines which not shown at present)) is provided. The frame sum information only exists in case information are displayed as a list.

The following types of screens (respectively “information and action areas”) are designed:

- **Select Criteria screen**  
 In the Select Criteria screen the user can choose between various criteria to pre-select the list of available data. This type of screen is only used if there is a lot of data which should be categorised to get an easier access to single information.  
 In some cases, if there are less criteria, this selection of criteria is integrated in the Select screen. In this case the Select screen will be opened without calling any data. Then the user has to insert the criteria or/and activate the filter via the action button Activate Filter first.  
 It is possible to search with the following wildcards:
  - “\*” = one or more characters are missing
  - “?” = one character is missing.

As a standard setting, the select criteria screen will be displayed with no criteria filled in or in some cases with default values.

If the same criteria are used often, special settings of criteria can be defined. Via the action button Save Selection the user has the possibility to save the current settings of the criteria with an own name. It is possible to save more than one set of criteria for each Select Criteria screen in which this button is available. This functionality only makes sense, if there are a lot of possible criteria. Therefore, the functionality is not available in all Select Criteria screens.

At a later session the user can activate the saved criteria via the button Load Selection.

The user can also define his personal criteria as the standard setting. Then these criteria will be shown directly after opening the Select Criteria screen.

In some cases it might be useful for a participant to have the same criteria defined for more than one user. Therefore, in the Select screen for loading the criteria the user gets all criteria which might be stored by different users of the same participant. Then the user can choose between all of them. In this case “personal” is not meant with respect to the single user but with respect to the participant.

The usage of the Back button (general browser functionality) does not initiate a refresh of the data because it is no request to the system.

### Features of Select screens

- Select screen

The Select screen shows a list of records which fulfil the criteria. For select screens with no corresponding select criteria screens, the criteria fields will be displayed, with no criteria filled in or in some cases with default values.

Select screens always have a list header and an action button area. In such a list the user can select one or several records for further actions. The different columns of the list might be sortable. The sortable columns can be recognised by a special sorting button (arrows up and down).

If the width of the list is bigger than the screen a horizontal scroll bar is displayed. In this case it is important that the main column(s) will not be scrolled. Those columns are so-called fixed columns.

If the length of the list is longer than the screen a vertical bar is displayed. If the screen includes the screen element “x to y of n Entries” (sum information for entries, see above) and the action buttons First, Previous, Next, Last, the user gets a divided list with 50 entries per page. If the popup Preferences is available, the user can define how many entries are shown.

If there is only one record available in the list the Select screen is skipped and the Display screen is shown immediately.

It is possible to search with the following wildcards:

- “\*” = one or more characters are missing
- “?” = one character is missing (not available in Static Data).



As mentioned, the Select screen consists of different columns. The user has the possibility to define the columns to be shown and their order of appearance. This can be done via the button Preferences which opens the popup Preferences. It is only possible to define one setting for the preferences. This setting will then be active for each new call of the Select screen.

The usage of the Back button (general browser functionality) does not initiate a refresh of the data because it is no request to the system.

### Features of Display screens

- Display screen

The Display screen shows a single record or an empty screen. All existing records of the respective entity are listed in the combo box for the status. After the first entry the value of the selected data set is shown. If the displayed record has been inserted according to the four eyes principle and the user has the required user role, then the additional action buttons for managing this record are shown (Confirm, Revoke).

The usage of the Back button (general browser functionality) does not initiate a refresh of the data because it is no request to the system.

### Features of Enter screens

- Enter screen

In the Enter screen the data of a record can be inserted or edited. Various screen elements are used:

- text
- option field
- control field
- list box
- combo box
- progress bar
- button

A user with the required user role is able to change all data displayed in the related Display screen.

**Features of  
special screens  
(popups)**

It is not possible for the user to change key information and data from other screens, which is only displayed for information. This is independent of the selected items. In most cases it is possible to enter an activation date. The default value of the activation date is the next business day. Only business dates which are considered as a TARGET working day are allowed. Business dates in the past are not allowed.

The usage of the Back button (general browser functionality) does not initiate a refresh of the data because it is no request to the system.

- Special screens (popups)  
There are three different kinds of popups available:
  - Popups for various tasks (eg liquidity transfers)  
These popups will be opened by pushing the respective action button or arrow right in the single screens. Therefore, the content of the popup is explained in the descriptions of the related screens.
  - Popups for additional information  
These popups provide the user with additional information, helping to make correct insertions in the respective screen. They are displayed in full screen size and help to ensure a convenient handling of the ICM.
  - Popups for alert broadcasts  
These popups will be shown in a separate window with the respective broadcast text. For continuing the work it is not necessary to close the respective window but it will be shown until it is closed. It is possible to move the broadcast from one site to the other side of the screen and work on.

General remarks

Enumeration in screen descriptions

5.2.2.2 Action buttons

The action buttons are only visible (and available) if the current user is allowed to use them. Such action buttons might be used for the navigation in the information displayed on the screen (eg action button Next).

Apart from specific action buttons there are also standard action buttons. The following table describes the standard action buttons in the ICM which will be enumerated with a reference to this chapter in the single screen descriptions for a better understanding.

Button	Type of action	Availability
	- management of records	
Confirm	The button is used to provide four eyes principle. It accepts the changes of the record with task status "to confirm".	Display screens if the displayed record is "in change", but only for users who are allowed to change data.
Edit	The Enter screen will be displayed filled with the content of the previously selected/displayed record.	Select screens and Display screens, but only for users who are allowed to change data.
Revoke	Revocation is possible for tasks and payments. In case of payments which are not settled yet, the payments can be revoked. In case of a task the button is used to provide four eyes principle. It revokes the changes of the record with task status "to confirm". The task will then have the status "revoked".	Display screens and Select screens, but only for users who are allowed to change data.
Save	The new entry or the changes will be saved. In case of four eyes principle: The task will have the status "to confirm". After the saving procedure, the data will be refreshed.  <b>Note:</b> In some cases the task to be confirmed appears in a Task Queue belonging to different modules than where it was originally entered.	Enter screens

Button	Type of action	Availability
	<b>- management of records</b>	
	This may happen for changes of the Participant (Module SD in Task Queue) and the Standing Orders (Module HAM/RTGS in Task Queue). In such cases an information message will be displayed (after the usual confirmation popup). This information message takes the shape of a popup window with this information text "Info - Task in status "To confirm" is visible in Task Queue of Module =xxx". The module xxx is written in red letters. The user can close this popup with the button "Close".	
	<b>- using criteria</b>	
Default Selection	The standard personal criteria will be filled into the select criteria screen or - if not defined – the common standard criteria.	Select screens and Select Criteria screens
Load Selection	Opens the popup where the current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.	Select screens and Select Criteria screens
	<b>- using functionality</b>	
Delete as Favourite	The current selected BIC will be deleted from the list of favourite BICs. <b>Note:</b> After deletion the data will be refreshed.	This button is available in screens for the limit management
Save as Favourite	The current selected BIC will be saved as favourite BIC. <b>Note:</b> After saving the data will be refreshed.	This button is available in screens for the limit management
	<b>- various functionalities</b>	
Activate Filter	The selected filter will be activated. <b>Note:</b> The data will be refreshed according to the new criteria.	This button is available in all screens where it is possible to define a filter for the shown list. The button is displayed as an icon at the

5

Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.2	Structure of the ICM display
5.2.2	Information and action area

Central description

Button	Type of action	Availability
	- management of records	
		beginning of the list header (line for selection of filter criteria).
Details	Opens the Display screen of the selected record. <b>Note:</b> In this case a multiple selection is not allowed.	Select screens

The following table describes the standard action buttons in the ICM which will not be explicitly mentioned in the single screen descriptions again as they always have the same functionality:

Button	Type of action	Availability
	- movement	
First	Shows the first page of the current list.	The button is only available in case a Select screen is displayed. The button is displayed as an icon.
Last	Shows the last page of the current list (if available).	Select screens only. The button is displayed as an icon.
Previous	Shows the previous page of the current list (if available). <b>Note:</b> However, the usage of the default browser button "previous" is not recommended and supported by ICM.	Select screens only. The button is displayed as an icon.
Next	Shows the next page of the current list (if available). <b>Note:</b> However, the usage of the default browser button "next" is not recommended and supported by ICM.	Select screens only. The button is displayed as an icon.
	- using the selection field	

Button	Type of action	Availability
Clear All	All control fields will be set to “not selected” in the current list, independent of whether they are shown on the current page or not.	Select screens
Clear All Shown	All control fields of the items visible in the current screen will be set to “not selected”.	Select screens
Select All	All control fields will be selected in the current list, independent of whether they are shown on the current page or not.	Select screens
Select All Shown	All control fields of the items visible in the current screen will be selected.	Select screens
<b>- various functionalities</b>		
Audit	Opens and closes the special audit frame with audit information to the current record (see chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.3 Frame Audit Trail, page 70</a> ). It is only possible to display the Audit Trail for one record in a Display screen.	Display screens, but only for users who have modification rights.
Help	The online help is launched.	Available in any screen. The button is displayed as an icon.
Print	All criteria will be printed in a formatted way: the items which are selected as they are, the criteria which are not selected marked with a “-“. <b>Note:</b> However, the usage of the default browser button “print” will generate only a simple copy of the visible content.	Select Criteria screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	The list of records will be printed in a formatted way.	Select screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	The current record will be printed in a formatted way.	Display and Enter screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	The current screen will be printed in a formatted way.	All other screens.

Button	Type of action	Availability
		The button is displayed as an icon.
	<p><b>Print output</b></p> <p>After pushing the button the print output will be prepared and displayed in a second browser window. In the upper part of this window the two additional buttons “Print” and “Close” are available. “Print” starts the standard print preview of Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 including all standard options. “Close” closes the second browser window without printing.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For presentation of the Microsoft print preview it is necessary to adjust the security setup of the browser in that way that the processing of all ActiveX-Elements and Plugins is possible (Tools/Internet Options/Security/ Internet/Custom Level/).</p> <p>The print contains the current data available in the SSP. Therefore, the print may be more up-to-date than the current screen content.</p> <p><b>Each output is started with the following header:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSP + name of the screen (including menu path) eg “SSP: RTGS - Payments – Select Payments”</li> <li>• User name</li> <li>• Current date (YYYY-MM-DD) and system time (HH:MM:SS)</li> </ul>	<p>All respective screens.</p> <p>The button is displayed as an icon.</p>
	<p><b>Output of single information (Select Criteria screens, Display screens, Enter screens, Monitoring screens)</b></p> <p>Each output contains all data of the screen in a structured way. In case of the Select Criteria screen, the total list of selected criteria will be</p>	

Button	Type of action	Availability
	<p>printed. In case of single information print, the additional popup for selection of printed rows and columns does not occur.</p> <p><b>Output of a list of information (Select screens)</b></p> <p>The output includes the pre-selected criteria (all selected criteria) used in the Select screen itself or in the previous Select Criteria screen including related popups (if they exist) and the list. The whole pre - selected criteria are printed in a structured way.</p>	
Refresh	<p>The currently displayed screen is refreshed and the updated information is displayed.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Please use the SSP button Refresh. Do not use the browser button Refresh.</p>	<p>Available in any screen.</p> <p>The button is displayed as an icon.</p>
	<p>In case of Filter Criteria: Entered values are not taken into account until pressing the Activate Filter Button. Without activation filter function the sent request initiated via refresh button will keep the old selection criteria. The change of criteria will not be displayed after the refresh.</p>	<p>All respective screens.</p> <p>The button is displayed as an icon.</p>
	<p>Activation refresh button while performing any other actions on the current screen:</p> <p>All current actions will be interrupted, ie that all outstanding answers will not be delivered to the user (eg errors after writing access). In this case the user is able to check the result of his request via Select Task Queue. If there is no entry available, the writing access was not successful.</p>	<p>All respective screens.</p> <p>The button is displayed as an icon.</p>
	<p>By activating the refresh button a new query of data related to the displayed screen will be executed, ie for example in case of Select Payment screen changed status or new arrived payments</p>	<p>Select screens.</p> <p>The button is displayed as an icon.</p>



Button	Type of action	Availability
	<p>since last query are displayed. Changes in the default sorting by the user as well as already defined filter criteria will be kept for the refresh.</p> <p>In case of fading in or fading out of T2S/TIPS related liquidity information, the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out/ fade in status:</p> <p>When the DCA balance is faded out (+) and the screen is refreshed, T2S/TIPS related information are not requested in the background and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S/TIPS related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.</p>	
Submit	Displays the select screen according the selected criteria.	All respective screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	Accept the settings and go to the following/previous function or starting other transactions.	Select Criteria screens After submission the data will be refreshed. Other screens (except Select Criteria screens)
	The Submit button can only be used one time in the current screen (multiple submission of the same request should be blocked).	
To File	The same as in case of the button Print but the data will be transferred to a file in a formatted way.	See button Print. The button is displayed as an icon.
	<p><b>File output</b></p> <p>After pushing the button the data will be prepared for saving and a popup is shown. In the lower part of the popup a link "Save Data to File" and a button "Close" are available. After clicking the link "Save Data to File" by using the right mouse button the standard selection window is shown. Clicking "Save target as..." the standard dialogue for "Save as" is displayed to select the</p>	All respective screens

Button	Type of action	Availability
	<p>path and to enter the file name. The file output contains the current data available in the SSP. Therefore, it may be more up-to-date than the current screen content.</p> <p>“Close” closes the popup without saving the file. The saved file is an ASCII file.</p> <p>For the structure of the ASCII file, see chapter <a href="#">7.1 Structure of ASCII file (Action button "To File")</a>, page 638.</p>	

5.2.2.3

Frame Audit Trail

Audit Trail			
Creation User ID	XXXXXXXX8	Creation Date	2007-01-13 07:15:04
Entry User ID	XXXXXXXX8	Entry Date	2007-01-13 09:25:05
Confirmation User ID	XXXXXXXX9	Confirmation Date	2007-01-13 09:35:04
Archiving ID	XXXXXXXX9	Archiving Date	2007-01-13 09:35:04

Frame Audit Trail

Description

Audit Trail is a common frame for screens which refer to the display and entry of standing orders. It gives access to audit trail information.

This frame will be additionally displayed in the function where it is called by pushing the button Audit (see chapter [5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63](#)). The frame will be closed after pushing the button Audit again.

Fields in frame

The following fields are available in this frame:

Field	Meaning
Creation User ID	User who created the record first.
Creation Date	Creation date of the record.
Entry User ID	User who made the update.
Entry Date	Date of the update.
Confirmation User ID	User who made the confirmation.

5

Using the ICM - structure and common rules

- 5.2
- Structure of the ICM display
- 5.2.3
- Important information area

Important information area

Field	Meaning
Confirmation Date	Date of the confirmation.
Archiving ID	User who initiated the archiving.
Archiving Date	Date of the archiving.

5.2.3

Important information area

5.2.3.1

General remarks



Description

The important information area is displayed on the right hand side of the screens and is available permanently with the following elements:

- Log Out
- Home (also displayed as an icon)
- Profile Selection

- Refresh Button
- Select Broadcast
- Important Information
- Last update time

#### 5.2.3.2 Home (including the icon)

Home leads back to the main menu and the entrance screen. All current actions will be interrupted.

#### 5.2.3.3 Profile Selection

#### Profile Selection

See snapshot in chapter [5.2.3.1 General remarks, page 71](#) (right hand side).

#### Description

This functionality can be used for the pre-selection of data depending on the selected participant BIC. As a result the user is granted access to all functionalities from the point of view of the selected participant BIC. There are two different possible relations:

- “Work as” (another BIC) or
- “Act on behalf” (another BIC)

**Note:** Profile selection is not used by the Static Data (Management) Module which will always return all the data available for all the participants BIC linked to the DN.

#### Relation “Work as”

The relation “work as” identifies the BIC(s) that are linked to the DN (of the respective user). In other words, it identifies all participant entities (identified by a BIC), on which the respective DN has the possibility to perform actions.

#### Relation “act on behalf”

The relation “act on behalf” identifies the BIC(s) that are linked to one BIC and corresponds to the situation when an account holder has the possibility to perform actions on accounts of other account holders (eg co-manager, group of accounts manager).

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

- 5.2 Structure of the ICM display
- 5.2.3 Important information area

### Access authorization

### Actions in Profile Selection

The Profile Selection is only possible for users which fulfil one or both of the above mentioned criteria.

The following actions are possible in the Profile Selection:

Frame	Function
Work as BIC	<p>Selection of a participant BIC with static data status “active“ or “future“ by means of a cbo</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If there is only one BIC assigned to the DN of the user, then this BIC is directly shown and cannot be changed.</li><li>• If there is more than one BIC assigned to the DN of the user, the cbo contains all possible entries. The user has to select one of the entries before it is possible to continue. Otherwise an error message will be displayed.</li><li>• If there is a participant and an AS BIC assigned to the DN, it is needed to use a participant user role as well as an AS user role.</li><li>• The BIC displayed by default is the first in alphabetical order of the name, and not of the BIC itself.</li></ul>
Act on behalf of BIC	<p>Text field to enter a BIC</p> <p>Option fields to select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• as SWIFT-based participant</li><li>• as Internet-based participant</li><li>• as Group of Accounts Manager</li><li>• as Co-Manager</li><li>• as Ancillary System</li></ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This frame is only available, if the user is allowed to act on behalf (see table below).</li><li>• The default option depends on the profile of the user. If the user has more than one profile, the default option is the option related to the profile which complies with the option of the lowest in the order of appearance in the screen. Example 1: the user has the profile GoA manager and Ancillary System, the default will be Ancillary System. Example Example 2: the user has the profile Co-Manager and GoA manager, the default will be Co-Manager.</li></ul>

**Additional information**

The following table shows, when the above mentioned frames are available and how they are filled, according to the DN in the relation “work as”:

	Profile allowed for act on behalf	Frame Work-as-BIC	Frame Act on behalf available
DN is related to one work-as-BIC only	no	filled with BIC, not changeable	no
	yes	filled with BIC, not changeable	yes, filled with work-as-BIC but changeable
DN is related to more than one work-as-BIC	no	cbo with list of possible BICs	no
	yes	cbo with list of possible BICs	yes, empty (must be entered, if not the work-as-BIC will be inserted and used automatically)

The following table shows which user roles of the different profiles are allowed to “act on behalf” and which default option is set for “acting on behalf” in the Profile Selection:

Profile	Name of user role	Abbreviation	Profile allowed for act on behalf	Default option for act on behalf
SWIFT-based participant	CU Payment Manager (2-eyes principle)	CUPAYMTE	No	-
	CU Payment Manager (4-eyes principle)	CUPAYMFE		
	CU Liquidity Manager (2-eyes principle)	CULIQUITE		
	CU Liquidity Manager (4-eyes principle)	CULIQUFE		
	CU Limit Manager (2-eyes principle)	CULIMITE		

5.2 Structure of the ICM display

5.2.3 Important information area

Profile	Name of user role	Abbreviation	Profile allowed for act on behalf	Default option for act on behalf
	CU Limit Manager (4-eyes principle)	CULIMIFE		
	CU Back up Manager (4-eyes principle)	CUBAUPFE		
	CU Reservation Manager (2-eyes principle)	CURMANTE		
	CU Reservation Manager (4-eyes principle)	CURMANFE		
	HAM/SF/RM Manager (2-eyes principle)	HAMANATE		
	HAM/SF/RM Manager (4-eyes principle)	HAMANAFE		
	CU Reader	CUINFOTE		
Internet-based participant	Internet-based participant Manager (2 eyes principle)	LVMANATE	No	-
	Internet-based participant Manager (4 eyes principle)	LVMANAFE	No	-
Group of Accounts Manager	CU GoA Manager (2-eyes principle)	CUGAMATE	No	Group of Accounts Manager
	CU GoA Manager (4-eyes principle)	CUGAMAFE		
	CU Reader Group of accounts	CURGOATE		
Co-Manager	CU Co-Manager (2-eyes principle)	CUCOMATE	No	Co-Manager
	CU Co-Manager (4-eyes principle)	CUCOMAFE		

5

Using the ICM - structure and common rules

- 5.2
- Structure of the ICM display
- 5.2.3
- Important information area

Profile	Name of user role	Abbreviation	Profile allowed for act on behalf	Default option for act on behalf
	CU Reader Co-Management	CURCOMTE		
Ancillary System	AS Manager (2-eyes principle)	ASMANATE	No	Ancillary System
	AS Manager (4-eyes principle)	ASMANAFE		
	AS Read Information	ASINFOTE		

Action buttons in Profile Selection

The following action button is available in the Profile Selection:

Action button	Function
Change Profile	By pushing the button Change Profile the user can activate the Profile Selection.

Change a profile during a session

If the user is allowed to change his profile, he can do this at any time during the session independent of which screen is currently displayed. After changing the profile the user gets back automatically to the welcome screen with the selected new profile.

5.2.3.4 Important Information

General remarks

Up to six important values extracted from the respective screens can be displayed permanently under Important Information. This feature is only available for SWIFT-based participants.

The “Refresh” Button in the Important Information Area only refreshes the Important Information Area. The refresh icon on top of each screen refreshes only the screen, not the Important Information Area.

Arrows right

By pushing the arrow right at Important Info the user will be linked to the screen Select Important Information which is described below.



5

Using the ICM - structure and common rules

- 5.2
- Structure of the ICM display
- 5.2.3
- Important information area

Screen Select Im-

portant Informa-

tion

By pushing the arrow right at the respective value under Important Information the user can directly jump to the screen the value is extracted from.

**Note:** The favourites of the browser will not support single screens within SSP.

Position	selected	Name
menu 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Rejected and Invalid RTGS Payments Number
menu 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
menu 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All Tasks to Confirm
menu 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SD Tasks to Confirm
menu 5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
menu 6	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Save

Screen descrip-

tion

The screen enables the user to select important values extracted from the respective screens for a permanent display in the Important Information area. To update the important information area, the button Refresh in this area has to be used.

Access authoriza-

tion

Direct SSP participants with the exception of ancillary systems.

Fields in screen

Fields in screen:

Field	Meaning
Position	Positions 1-6 can be filled with important values extracted from different screens (see tables below) for a permanent display in the important information area.

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.2 Structure of the ICM display

5.2.3 Important information area

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Selected	By means of the control field the user can select the chosen value extracted from the respective screen for a permanent display in the important information area.
Name	By means of the combo box the user can define the value extracted from the respective screen (see tables below).

**Note:** The availability of the values depends on

- the choice the pertaining central bank has made concerning the optional modules of the SSP (HAM, RM).
- the type of direct participant (e.g. credit institutions or central banks (as both participants and business operation managers))
- the choice the respective participant has made concerning the liquidity pooling facility

The following tables give an overview of all possible values.

### Menu item: RTGS; Payment Information

Important value	Remarks
Pending Highly Urgent Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Highly Urgent Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Highly Urgent Credits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Highly Urgent Credits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Urgent Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Urgent Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.

5.2 Structure of the ICM display

5.2.3 Important information area

**Menu item:  
RTGS; Liquidity  
Information**

Important value	Remarks
Pending Urgent Credits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Urgent Credits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Normal Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Normal Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Normal Credits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Normal Credits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending CLS Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending CLS Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Rejected and Invalid RTGS	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called. The payments sent will be summarised independent of whether they are credited or debited.

Important value	Remarks
Balance RTGS	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-account will be called.  The value can be negative in case of intraday credit.
Available Liquidity RTGS	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-account will be called.
Available Liquidity Virtual Account	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-account will be called.
Liquidity on Sub-Accounts	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-account will be called.

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.2 Structure of the ICM display

5.2.3 Important information area

### Menu item HAM; Payment Information

Important value	Remarks
	The sum over all sub-accounts will be displayed.
Highly Urgent Reservation	The available reservation will be displayed.
Urgent Reservation	The available reservation will be displayed.
No Free Limit Position	The number of "Free Limit Position = 0" for bilateral and/or multilateral limits will be displayed.

Important value	Remarks
Pending HAM Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending HAM Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending HAM Credits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending HAM Credits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Rejected HAM Payments Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called. The payments sent will be summarised independent of credit and debit.
Cash Withdrawal Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.

### Menu item HAM; Liquidity Information

Important value	Remarks
Balance HAM	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity will be called.

### Menu item Services

Important value	Remarks
Total Minimum Reserve (EUR)	By using this link the screen Display Minimum Reserve will be called.
Running Average (EUR)	By using this link the screen Display Minimum Reserve will be called.

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

- 5.2 Structure of the ICM display
- 5.2.3 Important information area

Important value	Remarks
All To Confirm Tasks	Due to the separate task queues of the modules, it is not possible to directly display the list of all tasks with status "to confirm".
RTGS To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "RTGS". The result should directly be displayed.
ASI To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "ASI". The result should directly be displayed.
HAM To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "HAM". The result should directly be displayed.
RM To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "RM". The result should directly be displayed.
SF To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "SF". The result should directly be displayed.
SD To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "SD". The result should directly be displayed.

### Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in screen:

Action button	Function
Save	The new selection for the display of important information will be saved. The selection will be used till the user saves another selection.

Relation to screen Select Criteria payment respective Select payment:

- Screen Select Payment can be opened via arrow right from block Important Information or from screen Select Criteria Payment.  
To get in any case the same result set of payments number the following selection criteria in screen Select Criteria Payment have to be adjusted:

- Field Execution date must be empty (in case there're any payments with error code number 871) because in block Important Information all payments independently from their execution date are countered.

#### 5.2.3.5 Broadcast

New available broadcasts will be displayed switching to the screen Select Broadcast. The link will only be offered by a special signal if a new broadcast is available. For more information on broadcasts, see chapter [5.6 Broadcasts](#), page 114.

#### 5.2.3.6 Refresh

To update the important information area, the button Refresh in this area has to be used.

**Note:** Please use the button Refresh in the Important Information Area. Do not use the browser button Refresh.

#### 5.2.3.7 Last Update

Display of the last update time (time of the last refresh of the screen content; the change or insert time of the record is not meant here).

**Display of amounts****Entry of amounts**

## 5.3 Displays and entries

### 5.3.1 Amounts

The amounts are generally displayed with separator for decimals and thousands, e.g. "5,000,000.00".

All inserted forms are directly transformed into this display format.

- The separator for decimals is "."
- The separator for thousands is ","
- The displayed amounts may be between 0.00 and 999,999,999,999.99

In case of entries the following input formats are allowed:

- Without any format: 5000000
- Like the display format: 5,000,000.00
- The input amount must be between 0 and 999,999,999,999.99. The entered amount may be up to 15d. Including the maybe entered separators for thousands the length of the text field is 18 characters.
- Separators will be immediately inserted by ICM while entering the amount.
- Decimals
  - Without decimals and without separator for decimals (the decimals will be filled with 00), e.g.: 5,000,000 into 5,000,000.00
  - Without decimals and with separator for decimals (the decimals will be filled with 00), e.g.: 5,000,000 into 5,000,000.00
  - With only one decimal (the decimals will be filled with 0), e.g.: 5,000,000.4 into 5,000,000.40
  - In fields with entered currencies with 3 decimal places (for example "BHD", see ISO 4217 currency code list), e.g.: 5,000,000.4 into 5,000,000.400

- No digits left of the separator for decimals, e.g.: .11 into 0.11
- Special signs
  - m is allowed for a short insert form instead of „,000,000“, e.g.: 5m (means 5,000,000). When a user types in “5m” it will be switched immediately by ICM into numeric format 5,000,000

Impossible input formats:

- Decimals
  - A user cannot enter more than two decimal places in an amount field (except for fields where currencies with three decimal places can be entered)
- Signs
  - It is not possible to enter signs for comparison (<, >, <=, >=) and operators (+, -) or letters.

After pressing the "Submit/Save"-button, ICM checks, if the amount(s) have been entered with decimal places. In case a user entered the amount without or too less decimal places, the missing decimals and the decimal separator are added by ICM automatically. A message (no error message) in an orange frame is shown, which advises the user that the amount has been changed by ICM. Additionally the affected amount fields are marked with orange (or yellow) colour. In case the user confirms via the "Submit/Save"-button the changed amount, the order will be executed. If the user changes the amount once more and the format is not in line with the format rules yet, the ICM provides the warning message to the user again.

### 5.3.2 Times

#### Display of times

The display of times is generally in the format hh:mm or hh:mm:ss (if seconds are necessary). Hours are displayed in 24-hours-mode. All inserted forms are directly transformed into the display format.

The input is possible in

- one field hh:mm



## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.3 Displays and entries

5.3.3 Dates

### Entry of times

- separated fields for hh and mm

For the entry of times the following input formats are possible:

- like the display format and 5 digits mandatory (HH:MM for input in one field only), e.g. 14:10
- like the display format and 5 digits mandatory and 3 digits optional (HH:MM:SS for input in one field only), e.g. 14:10:15
- without any additional signs and 4 digits mandatory (HHMM), e.g. 1410
- without any additional signs and 4 digits mandatory and 2 digits optional (HHMMSS), for example 141015

If the format is HH:MM:SS the input may be without seconds. In this case the seconds will be set to 00, e.g. 1410 -> 14:10:00 or 14:10 -> 14:10:00

For entering a time range in case of a selection two fields will be offered to insert a "time from" and a "time to". Therefore, no signs for comparison (<, >) or wildcards are allowed.

### 5.3.3 Dates

### Display of dates

The display of dates is according to the ISO 8601 (numeric representation of dates and times) generally in the format YYYY-MM-DD, e.g. 2007-01-02. All inserted forms are directly transformed into this display format.

**Note:** The dates will not be displayed in country specific formats.

### Entry of dates

In case of entries the following input formats are allowed:

- like the display format and 10 digits mandatory (YYYY-MM-DD), for example: 2007-01-02
- without any additional signs and 8 digits mandatory (YYYYMMDD), for example: 20070102

For entering a time range in case of a selection two fields will be offered to insert a "date from" and a "date to". Therefore, no signs for comparison (<, >) or wildcards are allowed.

## 5.4 Task Queue

### 5.4.1 Content of the task queue

All data inputs or data changes by the user (called tasks; e.g. entering a standing order for a liquidity transfer) are managed in the task queue administration of the respective SSP module (this also applies to PHA).

The tasks will be shown via the screen Select Task Queue (see chapter [6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519](#)).

A task can have the following status:

Status	Description	Transition possible to status
to confirm	The task must be confirmed by a second user and will not be processed. This status can only occur in four eyes principle. It is the only status in which a task revocation is possible directly via "Select Task Queue" or "Display Task Queue Details".	processing, revoked, rejected
processing	The task is ready to be processed at the moment. It can only occur directly after the task initiation (or after "to confirm" in case of four eyes principle).	waiting, pending, revoked, rejected, completed
waiting	The task can be processed, but the processing is not started till now, e.g. due to a running or stopped algorithm.	pending, revoked, completed, rejected
pending	A task should be stored with status "pending", if the task was already tried to process at least one time but it could not be finalised. The processing was interrupted after the storage of entries initiated by the task and before the final processing of these entries. The task will be updated and	completed, revoked, rejected

5.4 Task Queue  
 5.4.1 Content of the task queue

Status	Description	Transition possible to status
	further processed, if the preconditions for the pending status (e.g. liquidity increase) are changed.	
Partially pending	A task should be stored with status "partially pending" if the user's order cannot be processed completely (e.g. an increase of reservation cannot be executed completely because of lack of liquidity). The order is processed as far as possible. The task will be updated and further processed, if the preconditions for the "partially pending" status (e.g. liquidity increase) are changed.	completed, revoked, rejected
revoked	The task has been revoked by a user.	-
rejected	An error was detected.	-
completed	The task was processed successfully and the business case stemming from the task is final. The tasks changing an existing business case (like queue management) are completed, if the respective action is completely processed. The business case (managed payment) does not have to be final.	-

**Note:** Status "waiting" is not envisaged for tasks related to HAM/RM/SF modules.

The responsibility for the tasks switches over from the user to the respective SSP module or PHA according to the storage of the entry time. The relevant entry time is stored

- for two eyes principle: by storage of the task within the responsible module.
- for four eyes principle: by storage of the confirmation.

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

### 5.4 Task Queue

#### 5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants

**Note:** Tasks with status “waiting“, “processing“ or “pending“ can only be re-voked via a new task. E.g. a credit line can only exist once per participant. Therefore the second credit line change will revoke the first one.

### 5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants

The following tables show all tasks which can be initiated by a participant user in the respective menu items.

The column Record ID indicates the content of the information field, which is shown in the screen Select Task Queue (see chapter [6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519](#)) to support the choice.

The column Delete/Mult. marks the tasks

- which will be deleted (D) at end of day (see chapter [5.4.3.5 Deletion of open tasks at end of day, page 99](#)) if they are still “to confirm“.
- for which a multiple selection (M) is possible in the screen Select Task Queue (see chapter [6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519](#)), if they are of the same kind of task. All others can only be selected one by one.

The last column shows the called screen on pushing the button Details. In case of four eyes principle it is necessary to push the button Details in the screen Select Task Queue (see chapter [6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519](#)) in order to edit, confirm or revoke the respective task.

#### Menu item RTGS

#### Function: Payments

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Change Priority	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Display Payment/ Message <b>Note:</b> The button Edit will not be available because it is not necessary here.

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
			If order was completed, the old defined value is not displayed any more.
Increase	TRN	D	Select Payments
Decrease	TRN	D	Select Payments
Revoke Payments (no AS payments)	TRN	D/M	Select Payments <b>Note:</b> In case of AS payments the responsible CB has to be commissioned to revoke the payment(s).
Change Latest Execution Time	TRN	D/M	Select Payments <b>Note:</b> If order was completed, the old defined value is not displayed any more.
Change Earliest Execution Time	TRN	D/M	Select Payments <b>Note:</b> If order was completed, the old defined value is not displayed any more.

**Function: Liquidity**

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS account from HAM account	BIC PARTICIPANT	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS account In case of HAM: Modify Standing Order from HAM to PM
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS account from PHA	BIC PARTICIPANT		Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS account
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Sub-account	BIC of the participant + subaccount number	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Sub-account

5.4 Task Queue  
5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button
			<b>Note:</b> The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time	BIC of the participant + AS BIC.	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Technical account - procedure 6 real-time  <b>Note:</b> The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Accounts	BIC of the participant	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Accounts
Standing Order to Dedicated Cash Accounts	BIC of the participant + Dedicated Cash Account Number	D	Display and Enter Standing Orders to Dedicated Cash Accounts  <b>Note:</b> The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer TIPS	BIC of the participant	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer TIPS  <b>Note:</b> The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Liquidity Transfer			Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer
• RTGS account to PHA	TRN	D	
• PHA to RTGS account	TRN	D	
• RTGS account to HAM account	TRN	D	
• HAM account to RTGS account	TRN	D	In case of HAM: Liquidity Transfer between HAM and PM (same participant)
• RTGS account to RTGS account (only for GoA)	TRN	D	

## 5.4 Task Queue

## 5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTGS account to subaccount</li> </ul>	BIC of the participant + sub-account number	D	<b>Note:</b> Liquidity Transfer to the sub-account will not be processed if a cycle for the related AS is running. The transfer will be stored and re-started after the end of this cycle. Liquidity transfers will be rejected after the end of the procedure.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sub-account to RTGS account</li> </ul>	BIC of the participant+ subaccount number	D	See note concerning the Liquidity Transfer from RTGS account to sub-account
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTGS account to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time</li> </ul>	BIC of the participant + AS BIC	D	Exception: Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTGS to T2S DCA</li> </ul>	TRN	D	<b>Note:</b> Related module is RTGS because there is no own task queue for T2SI. These tasks are available in task queue RTGS.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>T2S DCA to RTGS</li> </ul>	TRN	D	<b>Note:</b> Value Added Service Related module is RTGS because there is no own task queue for T2SI. These tasks are available in task queue RTGS.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTGS to TIPS Account</li> </ul>	TRN	D	<b>Note:</b> Related module is RTGS because there is no own task queue for TIPS. These tasks are available in task queue RTGS.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIPS Account to RTGS</li> </ul>	TRN	D	<b>Note:</b> Related module is RTGS because there is no own task queue for TIPS. These tasks are available in task queue RTGS.
Save Level Out Sequence	BIC PARTI-CIPANT	D	List of accounts

### Function: Limits and Reservations

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Current Highly Urgent Reservations	BIC PARTICIPANT	D	Change Current Reservations
Current Urgent Reservations	BIC PARTICIPANT	D	Change Current Reservations
Standing Order Highly Urgent or Urgent Reservations	BIC PARTICIPANT	D	Change Standing Order Reservations <b>Note:</b> The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Current Multilateral Limit vis-à-vis single account	multilateral: own BIC PARTICIPANT	D	Display and Enter Current Limit
Current Bilateral Limit vis-à-vis single account	bilateral: BIC PARTICIPANT counterpart	D	Display and Enter Current Limit
Standing Order Multilateral Limit	BIC PARTICIPANT counterpart	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Limit <b>Note:</b> The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Standing Order Bilateral Limit	BIC PARTICIPANT counterpart	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Limit <b>Note:</b> The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Current Limit vis-à-vis Virtual Account	group of accounts-ID	D	Popup Display/Enter Current Limit for Virtual Account
Standing Order Limit vis-à-vis Virtual Account	group of accounts-ID	D	Popup Display/Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account



### Function: Ancillary Systems

Kind of Tast	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Change Settlement Period	File Refer- ence	D/M	Select Files
Enter End of Cycle	BIC AS	D	Enter End of Cycle/Procedure <b>Note:</b> Task "Start of Cycle/Proced- ure" is not available via U2A.
Enter End of Procedure	BIC AS	D	Enter End of Cycle/Procedure <b>Note:</b> Task "Start of Cycle/Proced- ure" is not available via U2A.

### Function: Back up

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Backup Payment CLS	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup- Payment CLS
Backup Payment EURO1	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup Payment EURO1
Backup Payment STEP2	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup Payment STEP2
Backup Payment Direct PM Participant	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup Payment One Direct PM Parti- cipant <b>Note:</b> This kind of task will also be initiated via the screen in chapter <a href="#">6.1.5.5.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment List of Favourites,</a> <a href="#">page 370.</a>
Backup Payment List of Fa- vourites	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup Payment List of Favourites

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

- 5.4 Task Queue
- 5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants

### Function: Credit Transfer

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
MT 103	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 103
MT 103+	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 103+
MT 202	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 202
MT 202 COV	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 202 COV

**Note:** All backup tasks and credit transfer tasks can only be applied in four eyes principle.

### Menu item: HAM

### Function: Liquidity

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Liquidity Transfer other ac- counts	TRN	D	Popup Liquidity Transfer (other ac- counts) for back up situations <b>Note:</b> In case of HAM: Liquidity Transfer between HAM and PM (different participants)
Liquidity Transfer			<b>Note:</b> See liquidity transfer in RTGS.
Current Reservation for Cash Withdrawals	BIC PARTI- CIPANT + date	D	Select Reservation for Cash With- drawals
Standing Order Reservation for Cash Withdrawals	BIC PARTI- CIPANT	D	Select Reservation for Cash With- drawals

### Function: Credit Transfer

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
MT 103	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 103
MT 103+	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 103+

**Menu item: Services**

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
MT 202	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 202
MT 202 COV	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 202 COV

**Note:** Credit transfer tasks can only be applied in four eyes principle.

**Function: Standing Facilities**

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Liquidity Transfer Overnight Deposit (from RTGS/HAM to Overnight Deposit account and from Overnight Deposit account to RTGS/HAM)	TRN	D	Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

**5.4.3 General handling of the tasks****5.4.3.1 Enter a task**

Tasks are entered by a user via ICM in U2A-mode:

- according to the two or four eyes principle via the dedicated ICM screens (in some cases a screen allows to generate more than one task in one single step). The tasks will be singled by ICM and delivered to the responsible SSP module. The first status of the task will be
  - “to confirm“ in case of four eyes principle
  - “processing“ in case of two eyes principle

In case of tasks related to the HAM/RM/SF modules, the first status of the task will be:

- “to confirm“ in case of four eyes principle
- “processing“ in case of two eyes principle

- “rejected” if an error is detected (both in two eyes and four eyes principle)

#### 5.4.3.2 Control a task

In case of four eyes principle the tasks with status “to confirm” have to be confirmed or revoked. To access the tasks the ICM screen Select Task Queue can be used.

On selection of one task the related Display screen with the detailed information of the task will be shown. On top of the screen an additional frame will be shown with the title of the current kind of task. This screen now contains the buttons Edit, Confirm and Revoke. If the task will be displayed for the user who entered the task, the buttons Confirm and Revoke will not be part of the screen.

For some tasks it is possible to confirm more than one task in one step (multiple selection, see chapter [5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants, page 88](#)). In this case ICM confirms the task on a single based way to the module. On multiple selection the related Select screen with more information about the tasks will be shown. Please notice, that the selection of criteria is not possible in this situation. On top of the screen an additional frame will be shown with the title of the current kind of task. This screen now contains the buttons Details, Edit, Confirm and Revoke. In case of pushing the button Details the related display screen will be shown like the access via a single selection. Multiple selection is only possible for a single type of task. If all displayed tasks were entered by the same user who displays the list, the buttons Confirm and Revoke will not be part of the screen.

If the user wants to change the current task because of an (user) error, he can push the button Edit. In this case, the current task will get the status “revoked” and the task will be displayed in the related enter screen. After pushing the button Submit ICM generates a new task (see chapter [5.4.3.1 Enter a task, page 95](#)).

After the confirmation or revocation of the selected task(s), the updated task queue will be displayed.

**5.4.3.3 Processing of a task**

A task will be processed within each module according to the kind of task. In case of a multiple request ICM tries to process each single task. If at least one task has been processed successfully and another one not, the following error message occurs:

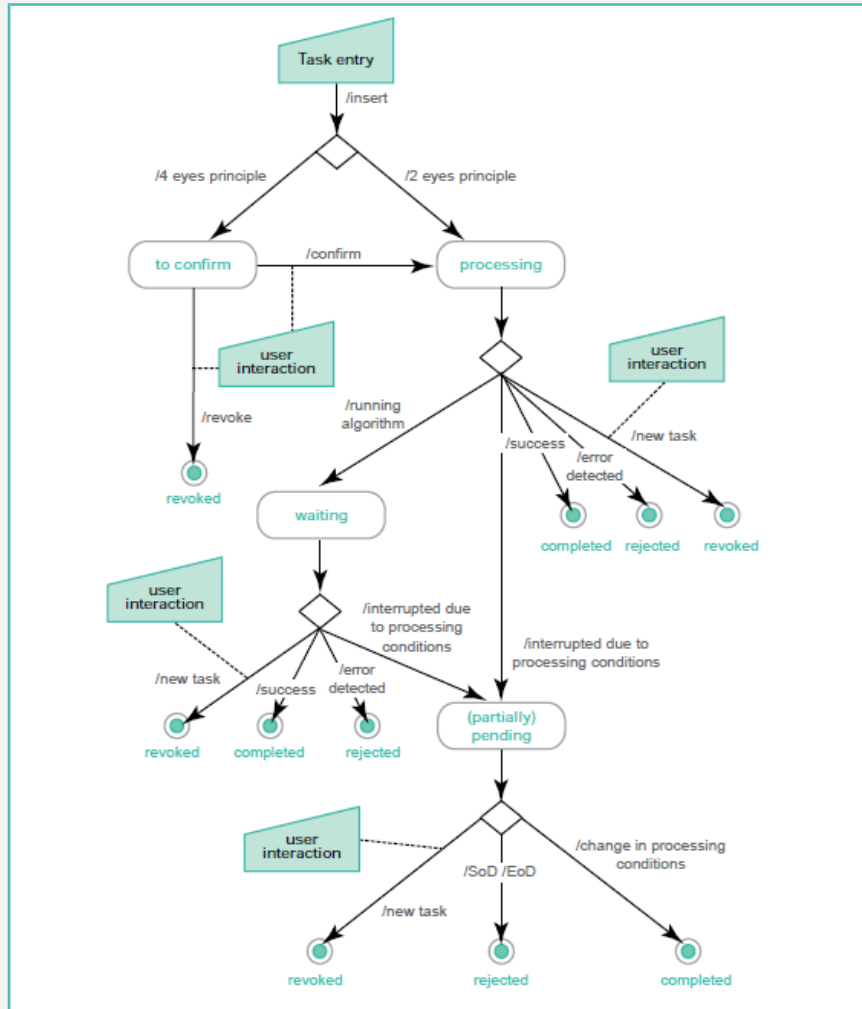
“At least one of the initiated tasks was not successful. Please check your success via Select Task Queue!”

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

- 5.4 Task Queue
- 5.4.3 General handling of the tasks

### 5.4.3.4 New Task Queue Processing PM

Screen: “New Task Queue Processing PM”



#### 5.4.3.5 Deletion of open tasks at end of day

The tasks marked with D in the list of tasks (see chapter [5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants, page 88](#)) will be rejected at the end of the business day (without information via ICM), if they have the following status:

- “to confirm“ (tasks in four eyes principle only)
- “waiting“
- “processing“
- “pending“
- “partially pending“

All others will be kept by the respective module for processing at the next business day.

#### 5.4.3.6 Tasks of PHA

Tasks which are stored in a PHA are shown in a separate window, if the user calls them via the respective button.

Depending from the task queue handling of the respective PHA it is in some cases not enabled for the entering user to edit its own task. Therefore ICM will always not allow an user to edit its own tasks. ICM shall show error P97 ('Initiator DN is the same as used in the underlying writing operation.') when the user tries to open the respective edit screen.

#### 5.4.3.7 Validation and error handling

After the task has been sent to the SSP, the user has the responsibility to check if the respective task has been completed or rejected because of an error. Error messages can be displayed

- directly after sending the task to the SSP or
- via the screen Select Task Queue (in case of errors occurring after the storage of the task in the task queue of the respective SSP module or PHA).

Therefore, it is strongly recommended to the users to check the successful completion of all tasks via the screens Select Task Queue and Select Task Queue PHA.

The respective screen will be displayed including the error message(s), independent from the validating module.

Within the screen the error message(s) is (are) displayed under the headline "Please correct the following error(s): (...)". The subsequent list contains the related label and the related error message(s).

The user will also be informed in case the SSP or a PHA is not available.



## 5.5 Status

### 5.5.1 RTGS

#### 5.5.1.1 Payment status, message status, Task/Order status and additional

##### 5.5.1.1.1 Payment status

The following payment status (also called “main status“) are shown to all users:

- Valid  
Status after positive validation
- Queued  
Status of a payment which is ready for booking but the first booking attempt was unsuccessful. Pending payments are waiting for the next booking attempt. To this booking status a time stamp is added.
- Revoked  
Status of a payment which is revoked by a user of a participant or a CB/SSP user on behalf of the participant (all payments with error code 600).
- Rejected  
Status of a payment which is rejected by the system or by a system administrator (all payments with error code, except error code 600).
- Warehoused  
Status of a payment with a value date of a future business day and status of a payment with the value date of the current business day until it will be forwarded to the processing at the start of the day trade phase (7:00 am; exception: warehoused payments coming from SF and RM will be included in the processing at 7:00 pm). From then on they will be processed normally. To this booking status a time stamp is added.  
In general, warehoused payments are submitted up to five TARGET

working days in advance. In this case, the payment message will be warehoused until the day trade phase of SSP with the respective date starts.

- **Earmarked**  
Status of a payment which is ready for booking but not taken into account for various reasons. The booking status earmarked is split into the following status:
  - Accounting stopped due to earliest debit time indicator
  - AS accounting not yet started due to active information period
  - Accounting stopped due to exclusion
  - Pending decision on exclusion
  - Waiting for end of cycle
  - Waiting for completion of debits
  - Waiting for algorithm 4
- **Settled**  
Status of a payment after booking. Final payments cannot be revoked.
- **Invalid**  
Status after negative validation

#### 5.5.1.1.2 Message status

One business case can include one or more single messages eg:

- FIN/Y-copy (MT 096, MT 097, MT 103, MT 202, MT 204, MT 900, MT 910, MT 940, MT 950)
- AS XML (ASInitiationStatus, ASTransferInitiation, ASTransferNotice, Receipt, Return account, ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation, SBTransferInitiation)
- T2S XML (LiquidityCreditTransfer, CancelTransaction, (functional) Receipt, BankToCustomerDebitNotification, (technical) ReceiptAcknowledgement, LiquidityDebitTransfer, unknown or invalid XML messages addressed to T2SI)

#### General remarks

- TIPS XML (LiquidityCreditTransfer, Receipt, BankToCustomerDebitNotification, unknown or invalid XML messages addressed to TIPSI)
- Order (only payment related and payment initiating orders)

which may have different message status. The message status is the detailed status related to the processing of each single message of a business case. The business case status is a result of the message status and the related processing.

### Message status in RTGS

The following table gives an overview about the different message status in RTGS:

Detailed status	Description
System entry	Message status after entering the SSP module participant interface.
Waiting for Open Queue	Message status of a message arriving before the "Start of Day Trade Phase".
Warehoused	Status of a message with a value date in the future or status of a message with the value date of the current business day until it will be forwarded to the processing at the start of the day trade phase (7:00 am; exception: warehoused payments coming from SF and RM will be included in the processing at 7:00 pm).
Processed	Message status if an incoming message is finally processed independent of whether the result is positive or negative.
To be provided	Status of an outgoing message ready to be send to SWIFT.
Provided	Status of an outgoing message waiting for an ACK/NAK.
ACK	Outgoing message which received an ACK from SWIFT.
NAK	Outgoing message which received an NAK from SWIFT.

#### 5.5.1.1.3 Task/Order

All data inputs or data changes from the user (called tasks; e.g. entering standing order for liquidity transfer, entering participant data) are from users point of view managed in one single task queue (independent of the module where the task will be stored).

**5.5.1.1.3.1 Task**

The following table gives an overview about the different status of a task in screen Select Task Queue:

Status	Description	Transaction possible to
to confirm	The task must be confirmed by a second user and will not be processed until then. This status can only occur in four eyes principle. It is the only status in which a task revocation is possible directly via "select task queue" or "display task queue details".	processing
processing	The task is ready to be processed at the moment. The status "processing" includes the functional hint, that the processing is currently ongoing. It can only occur directly after the task initiation (after "to confirm" in case of four eyes principle).	Waiting, pending, revoked, rejected, completed
waiting	The task can be processed, but the processing is not started till now, e.g. due to running or stopped algorithm.	pending, revoked, completed, rejected
pending	A task should be stored with status "pending", if the task was already tried to process at least one time but it could not be finalised. The processing was interrupted after the storage of entries initiated by the task and before the final processing of these entries. The task will be updated and further processed, if the preconditions for the pending status (e.g. liquidity increase) are changed.	completed, revoked, rejected
partially pending	A task should be stored with status "partially pending", if the user's order cannot be processed completely (e.g. an increase of reservation cannot be executed completely because of lack of liquidity). The order is processed as far as possible. The task will be updated and further pro-	completed, revoked, rejected

Status	Description	Transaction possible to
	cessed, if the preconditions for the "partially pending" status (e.g. liquidity increase) are changed.	
revoked	The task has been revoked by a user.	
rejected	An error was detected.	-
completed	The task was processed successfully and the business case stemming from the task is final. The tasks changing an existing business case (like queue management) are completed, if the respective action is completely processed. The business case (managed payment) must not be final.	-

Tasks with status "waiting", "processing", "pending" or "partially pending" can only be revoked via a new task. E.g. a credit line can only exist once per participant. Therefore the second credit line change will revoke the first one, if both tasks can be processed at the same time.

#### 5.5.1.1.3.2 Order

In addition also an order message (e.g. Liquidity transfer RTGS to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time, AS standing order dedicated liquidity overnight (interfaced model), standing order highly urgent).

The following table gives an overview about the different status of a order in screen Select Message:

Status	Description	Possible status in Select Task Queue
System entry	Order status after entering the SSP module participant interface and before finally processing.	To Confirm Processing Waiting Partially Pending Pending

Status	Description	Possible status in Select Task Queue
Processed	Order status if an incoming message is finally processed independent of whether the result is positive or negative.	Completed Rejected Revoked

### 5.5.1.1.3.3 Additional terms

Some ICM screens also contain other terms which are explained in the following table:

Term	Status	Description
Timed payments	Earmarked	<p>All payments which are foreseen for processing at a later point of time on the current business day, ie:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Warehoused payments with value date of the current business day until they will be included in the payment processing at the start of the day trade phase (7:00 am)</li> <li>AS payments for which the accounting has not yet started due to information period</li> <li>Earmarked payments</li> </ul>
Payments with debit time indicator	Earmarked	<p>All payments with a debit time indicator, ie:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Payments with earliest debit time indicator (FROTIME)</li> <li>Payments with latest debit time indicator (TILTIME, CLSTIME, REJTIME)</li> </ul>

### 5.5.2 Status of AS files and AS related messages

XML messages related to ancillary systems business may have the following status as they are received by the ASI:

Status	Description
System entry	Messages are received by “Input payment messages” or “Input control messages” and are ready to be submitted to functional controls performed within these functions.
Validation completed	Functional controls have been performed by “Input payment messages” or “Input control messages”. This status appears after validation (it does not matter if the validation has a positive or a negative result. This can be recognized in an error code).

Once the XML messages successfully passed the ASI controls, the files and/or the underlying operations may have the following status:

Status	Description
Information period	This status applies if the optional mechanism “information period” is selected for the relevant file, between the start and the end of this information period.
On settlement debit	This status applies in case of settlement model 4 only, while the settlement module attempts to settle the debit operations.
Queued	The settlement module attempts to settle the relevant operations.
Reversing debits	The related file (in settlement model 4) cannot be settled and no guarantee funds are used. In this case the debit operations already settled are reversed.
Accounting processed	The file/operation has been finally processed by the settlement module.
On Guarantee mechanism	In settlement model 4, if all operations are not settled (lack of liquidity either by the end of the day or by the end of settlement period) the ancillary system is asked on the use of the guarantee account.
Stopped due to exclusion	This status is applied <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to an operation in case of exclusion of a participant involved in this operation</li> <li>to a file and to all operations within this file in case of exclusion of the ancillary system having submitted it</li> </ul>

Status	Description
	The operation or file may either be agreed or disagreed by the central bank.
Pending decision on exclusion	This status is applied to an operation in case of exclusion of a participant involved in another operation in the same file (models 4 and 5 only)
Waiting for end of cycle	AS liquidity transfer waiting for end of cycle
Rejected at Group Level	AS payments already rejected at Group Level

### 5.5.3 Home Accounting

#### 5.5.3.1 Status of a business case in HAM

A business case (eg liquidity transfer, payment etc.) can have the following status:

- **Earmarked – warehoused**  
A payment which is not taken into account during the current settlement process, due to the fact that it will be executed at a later stage.
- **Earmarked - accounting stopped due to exclusion**  
A payment which is not taken into account during the current settlement process, due to the fact that the central bank of the excluded participant involved has to “agree” or “disagree” the transaction.
- **Final**  
A payment has the status “final” if the payment is settled by debiting the debtor’s account and crediting the creditor’s account. Final payments cannot be revoked.
- **Pending**  
A payment which is not yet settled by the system until sufficient cover is available in the debtor’s account.



- Revoked

A payment which has been cancelled by the system at the end of the day trade phase or a payment which has been cancelled during the day trade phase by the central bank on behalf of the respective participant.

Pending payments and earmarked payments can be revoked via ICM at any time during the day trade phase.

**Note:** This is also a task status (see chapter [5.4.1 Content of the task queue, page 86](#)).

- Rejected

A payment will be rejected by the system and returned to the sender in case:

- of an incorrect payment
- of a payment sent twice (double entry check)
- a participant has been excluded from HAM and the sender of the payment is not the related central bank
- a participant has been excluded from the PM and the related home central bank does not confirm the payments sent in favour of the excluded participant
- of a lack of liquidity in case of liquidity transfers between accounts of the same participant

**Note:** This is also a task status (see chapter [5.4.1 Content of the task queue, page 86](#)).

### 5.5.3.2 Status of a message in HAM

One business case includes different messages, which may have different message status. The business case status is a result of the message status and the related processing.

The following status are envisaged in the HAM module (only for outgoing message, ie messages sent by the HAM module):

- ACK

Message status if the acknowledgement is received from the communication system.

#### General remarks

#### Message status in HAM

- NAK

Message status if the rejection is received from the communication system.

### 5.5.4 Static Data

#### General remarks

Static data is stored as records. Each record can have more than one value each with its own status and validity range in order to manage past, present and future values of a static data. Each value has a status to identify its "situation" in the static data lifecycle.

#### Main status

Static data can have the following main status:

- Active  
This status flags the valid static data for the current business day. Only one valid record can have this status.
- Future  
This status flags static data which will be in place at a future business day. For each static data record only one "future" value can be stored. "Active" data which have a "future" record to store a future modification cannot be modified.
- Archived, archived future, rejected  
The status flag static data:
  - which is no longer "active" ("archived"). This is the case for active static data which has either been deleted or replaced by a future record which is becoming "active".
  - which will never be "active" ("archived future"). This is the case for future static data which has been deleted or replaced by a new "future" one.
  - which will never be "active" ("rejected"). This is the case of static data captured in four eyes principle which have not been confirmed.

These status are available for display only for the user who "owns" the related data and/or who has a modifying access to it.

## 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.5 Status  
5.5.4 Static Data

### Intraday deliveries

There are also technical status for the management of intraday deliveries. These status are

- “In delivery” and
- “In deletion”.

These status flag records which are valid in Static Data but not yet delivered to the other SSP modules. After the reception by the respective SSP module these status will change to status “active”.

### Static data cycle examples

The following examples are meant to illustrate how static data status evolve depending on the actions made on static data.

- In this example a static data is created for a future business day, activated on the foreseen activation date, deleted for a future business day and archived on the foreseen deletion date.

Situation	Starting point	Creation	Activation	Deletion	Deactivation date
Status after situation	No status	Future	Active	Active	Archived

- In this example an active static data is modified for a future business day, the modification is activated on the foreseen business day.

Situation	Starting point	Update	Activation date
Status after situation (current data)	Active	Active	Archived
Status after situation (update)	No status	Future	Active

- In this example a future static data is deleted immediately (date of deletion is equal to the foreseen activation date of the future static data).

Situation	Starting point	Deletion
Status after situation	Future	Archived future

**Note:** These examples do not reflect all the possible situations but the main ones.

### 5.5.5 Examples for the status history

Examples for the status history of 3 selected business cases (Final status are italic.):

1. Normal FIN Payment (Y-Copy without From-Time, no queuing - payment can be settled directly)

Status	T1	T2	T3	T4	T5	T6	T7
MESSAGE 1 (MT 096)	System Entry			Pro- cessed			
PAYMENT 1			Valid		Settled		
MESSAGE 2 (MT 097)					To be Provided/ Provided	ACK	

2. HAM Payment (successful - positive acknowledged by HAM)

Status	T1	T2	T3	T4	T5	T6	T7	T8	T9
MESSAGE 1 (MT 096)	System Entry			Pro- cessed					
PAYMENT 1			Vailed		Setteld				
MESSAGE 2 (internal Mes- sage to HAM)					To be Provid ed/ Provid ed	ACK			
MESSAGE 3 (MT 097)						To be Provid ed/ Provid ed	ACK		

5.5 Status

5.5.5 Examples for the status history

### 3. HAM Payment (not successful - negative acknowledged by HAM ☐ reversal booking in PM)

Status	T1	T2	T3	T4	T5	T6	T7	T8	T9	T10
MESSAGE 1 (MT 096)	System Entry			Pro- cesse d				(Up- date with Error – Code from MT 097)		
PAYMENT 1			Valid		Settle d					
MESSAGE 2 (internal Mes- sage to HAM)					To be Provid ed/ Provid ed	NAK				
PAYMENT 2 (reversal book- ing)							Valid/ Settle d			
MESSAGE 3 (MT 097 negat- ive)								To be Provid ed/ Provid ed	ACK	

## SSP participants

## Normal broadcasts

# 5.6 Broadcasts

## 5.6.1 General remarks

SSP participants can only be the receivers of broadcasts. The ICM requests new broadcasts in short intervals automatically (pull mode). Some broadcasts may be restricted to certain user roles (also see chapter [3.3 User roles for ICM access, page 17](#)).

**Note:** Each user receives all broadcasts, which are sent to his “works as” BIC and to one of his attached user roles. The broadcasts are delivered to each DN. They are available for each receiver DN till the expiration date, which can be entered manually by the editor of the broadcast, is reached.

Normal broadcasts are either

- created in an automatic way by the system in special situations (related to a single message and the related participants) or
- created by a central bank or the SSP Operational Team for information which cannot be categorized as primarily important.

If normal broadcasts are available (and not yet read by the user), a special signal in the section Broadcast of the important information area will offer a link to the screen Select Broadcast. On pushing this button the screen Select Broadcast for the available broadcasts which are not yet read is displayed.

If there is only one broadcast, the screen Display Broadcast is displayed directly. Each user logged in at the respective current business day will get the respective broadcasts. In case of broadcasts related to payments, the user can directly switch to the display of the related payment.

If the user has read all new broadcasts the special signal will no longer be available in the section broadcast of the important information area.

5

Using the ICM - structure and common rules

- 5.6
- Broadcasts
- 5.6.1
- General remarks

Alert broadcast

If the user wants to read a broadcast again, he has to access the screen Select Broadcast via the menu item Services.



Alert broadcasts are used for very important information. They are directly displayed at receiver's side in an additional screen. This information are either captured by the respective central bank respectively the SSP Operational Team or created automatically by the system in special situations.

If an alert broadcast is available, this broadcast will be shown directly as a popup on the screen. If there are more alert broadcasts available, they are displayed each in an own popup which are shown one after the other.

## 5.6.2 Normal broadcasts

The following list gives an overview of the normal broadcasts with the related business case, the text of the broadcast and the respective group of receivers:

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	<b>Without category</b>	
-	<Dedicated Information to all, a certain group of or single users>	Not specified (all, certain group of users, single users)
Account statement	New RTGS/ sub account statement is available for download	Internet-based participant Manager
	<b>Real-Time Settlement (Model 1)</b>	
Model 1 – Revocation of transaction	Ancillary System Real Time Settlement - Model 1' Revocation of transaction [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [GroupIdentification] Reference of the ASTransferInitiation [InstructionIdentification] Reference of the payment in the file [EndToEndIdentification] Related Reference [Amount] Amount of the payment (First Agent) Account debited in SSP (Final Agent) Account credited in SSP (BIC of SB) BIC of the Settlement Bank which transaction is revoked	AS Manager
	<b>Real-Time Settlement (Model 2)</b>	



5.6 Broadcasts  
5.6.2 Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 2 - Queuing for liquidity	<p>Ancillary System</p> <p>Real Time Settlement - Model 2</p> <p>Queuing for liquidity not sufficient</p> <p>BIC of the AS concerned &lt;BIC of AS&gt;</p> <p>Reference of the ASTransferInitiation &lt;GroupIdentification&gt;</p> <p>Reference of the payment in the file &lt;InstructionIdentification&gt;</p> <p>Related Reference &lt;EndToEndIdentification&gt;</p> <p>amount of the payment &lt;Amount&gt;</p> <p>account debited in SSP &lt;FirstAgent&gt;</p> <p>account credited in SSP &lt;FinalAgent&gt;</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to the related settlement bank.</p>	<p>CU Payment Manager</p> <p>CU Liquidity Manager</p> <p>CU Reservation Manager</p>
Model 2 - Reject for exclusion of settlement bank	<p>Ancillary System</p> <p>Real Time Settlement - Model 2</p> <p>Reject for exclusion of a settlement bank BIC of the AS concerned &lt;BIC of AS&gt;</p> <p>Reference of the ASTransferInitiation &lt;GroupIdentification&gt;</p> <p>Reference of the payment in the file &lt;InstructionIdentification&gt;</p> <p>Related Reference &lt;EndToEndIdentification&gt;</p> <p>amount of the payment &lt;Amount&gt;</p> <p>account debited in SSP &lt;FirstAgent&gt;</p> <p>account credited in SSP &lt;FinalAgent&gt;</p> <p>BIC of the settlement bank &lt;excluded BIC of SB&gt;</p>	<p>CU Payment Manager</p> <p>CU Liquidity Manager</p> <p>CU Reservation Manager</p> <p>AS Manager</p>

5.6 Broadcasts  
 5.6.2 Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 2 – Settlement failure	Ancillary System Real Time Settlement - Model 2 Settlement failure on the whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> StatusReason at Group level (ex: exclusion of an AS) <XXXX>	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 2 – Revocation of transaction	Ancillary System Real Time Settlement - Model 2 Revocation of transaction [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [GroupIdentification] Reference of the ASTransferInitiation [InstructionIdentification] Reference of the payment in the file [EndToEndIdentification] Related Reference [Amount] Amount of the payment (First Agent) Account debited in SSP (Final Agent) Account credited in SSP (BIC of SB) BIC of the Settlement Bank which transaction is revoked	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager AS Manager
	<b>Bilateral Settlement (Model 3)</b>	
Model 3 - Queuing for liquidity	Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Queuing for liquidity not sufficient BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Reference of the payment in the file <InstructionIdentification>	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager

5.6 Broadcasts  
5.6.2 Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	<p>Related Reference &lt;EndToEndIdentification&gt; amount of the payment &lt;Amount&gt; account debited in SSP &lt;FirstAgent&gt; account credited in SSP &lt;FinalAgent&gt;</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to the related settlement bank.</p>	
Model 3 – Information period	<p>Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Start of information period BIC of the AS concerned &lt;BIC of AS&gt; Reference of the ASTransferInitiation &lt;GroupIdentification&gt; Start of settlement time (end of Information Period time) &lt;FromTime&gt;</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.</p>	<p>CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager</p>
Model 3 – Transaction Disagreement	<p>Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Disagreement on a transaction BIC of the AS concerned &lt;BIC of AS&gt; Reference of the ASTransferInitiation &lt;GroupIdentification&gt; Reference of the payment in the file &lt;InstructionIdentification&gt; Related Reference &lt;EndToEndIdentification&gt; amount of the payment &lt;Amount&gt; account debited in SSP &lt;FirstAgent&gt; account credited in SSP &lt;FinalAgent&gt;</p>	<p>CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager AS Manager</p>

5.6	Broadcasts
5.6.2	Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	<b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to the settlement bank.	
Model 3 - Reject for exclusion of Settlement Bank	Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Reject for exclusion of settlement bank BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the AS Transfer Initiation <GroupIdentification> Reference of the payment in the file <InstructionIdentification> Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification> amount of the payment <Amount> account debited in SSP <FirstAgent> account credited in SSP <FinalAgent> BIC of the settlement bank excluded <b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to the related ancillary system.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager AS Manager
Model 3 - Exclusion of an AS during Information period	Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Settlement failure on the whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the AS Transfer Initiation <Group Identification> Status Reason at Group level (ex: exclusion of an AS)<XXXX>	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager AS Manager
Model 3 – Revocation of transac- tion	Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Revocation of transaction [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [GroupIdentification]	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager

5.6	Broadcasts
5.6.2	Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	Reference of the ATransferInitiation [InstructionIdentification] Reference of the payment in the file [EndToEndIdentification] Related Reference [Amount] Amount of the payment (First Agent) Account debited in SSP (Final Agent) Account credited in SSP	AS Manager
	<b>Standard multilateral settlement (Model 4)</b>	
Model 4 - Queuing for liquidity	Ancillary System Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4 Queuing for liquidity not sufficient BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ATransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Reference of the payment in the file <InstructionIdentification> Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification> amount of the payment <Amount> account debited in SSP <FirstAgent> account credited in SSP <FinalAgent> <b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to the related settlement bank.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 4 - Information period	Ancillary System Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4 Start of information period BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ATransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Start of settlement time (end of Information Period time) <FromTime>	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	<b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	
Model 4 - File Dis- agreement	Ancillary System Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4 Disagreement on a whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> <b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to all settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager AS Manager
Model 4 - Reject of a file for exclu- sion of Set- tlement Bank	Ancillary System Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4 Reject of a file for exclusion of settlement bank BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> BIC of the settlement bank excluded <b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to the respective ancillary system.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 4 - Settlement failure	Ancillary System Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4 Settlement failure on the whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> StatusReason at Group level (ex: exclusion of an AS) <XXXX> <b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager

5.6	Broadcasts
5.6.2	Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 4 – File revoked by CB	Ancillary System Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4 Revocation by CB [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [GroupIdentification] Reference of TransferInitiation	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager AS Manager
	<b>Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement (Model 5)</b>	
Model 5 - Queuing for liquidity	Ancillary System Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5 Queuing for liquidity not sufficient BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> <b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to all settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 5 - In- formation period	Ancillary System File: [GroupIdentification] Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5 Start of information period BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Start of settlement time (end of Information Period time) <FromTime> <b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 5 - File Dis-agreement	<p>Ancillary System</p> <p>Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5</p> <p>Disagreement on a whole file</p> <p>BIC of the AS concerned &lt;BIC of AS&gt;</p> <p>Reference of the ASTransferInitiation &lt;GroupIdentification&gt;</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.</p>	<p>CU Payment Manager</p> <p>CU Liquidity Manager</p> <p>CU Reservation Manager</p>
Model 5 - Reject of a file for exclusion of Settlement Bank	<p>Ancillary System</p> <p>Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5</p> <p>Reject of a file for exclusion of settlement bank</p> <p>BIC of the AS concerned &lt;BIC of AS&gt;</p> <p>Reference of the ASTransferInitiation &lt;GroupIdentification&gt;</p> <p>BIC of the settlement bank excluded &lt;BIC of SB&gt;</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to the ancillary system.</p>	<p>CU Payment Manager</p> <p>CU Liquidity Manager</p> <p>CU Reservation Manager</p>
Model 5 – Settlement failure	<p>Ancillary System</p> <p>Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5</p> <p>Settlement failure on the whole file</p> <p>BIC of the AS concerned &lt;BIC of AS&gt;</p> <p>Reference of the ASTransferInitiation &lt;GroupIdentification&gt;</p> <p>StatusReason at Group level (ex: exclusion of an AS) &lt;XXXX&gt;</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.</p>	<p>CU Payment Manager</p> <p>CU Liquidity Manager</p> <p>CU Reservation Manager</p>



5.6	Broadcasts
5.6.2	Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 5 – File revoked by CB	Ancillary System Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5 Revocation by CB [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [GroupIdentification] Reference of TransferInitiation	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager AS Manager
	<b>Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts (Model 6)</b>	
Model 6 - Reject for exclusion of Settlement bank	Ancillary System Dedicated liquidity - Model 6 Reject for exclusion of a Settlement Bank BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Reference of the payment in the file <InstructionIdentification> Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification> amount of the payment <Amount> account debited in SSP <FirstAgent> account credited in SSP <FinalAgent> BIC of the Settlement Bank excluded <BIC of SB> <b>Note:</b> Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
	<b>Connection between AS and Settlement Bank</b>	

5.6	Broadcasts
5.6.3	Alert broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Standing Order on deleted DCA linked to RTGS acc.	DCA, [DCA BIC], [DCA number], linked to RTGS account, [Participant BIC], [RTGS account], has been deleted. A Standing Order still exists to this DCA. Please check.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager CB Manager
Agreement to AS Bilateral agreement for Cross CSD	Bilateral agreement between AS [BIC of AS from which the agreement was created] and AS counterpart [BIC of AS counterpart] has been agreed for the [modification date].	CB Manager AS Manager

### 5.6.3 Alert broadcasts

The following list gives an overview of the alert broadcasts with the related business case, the text of the broadcast and the respective group of receivers:

Sending Module	Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
		<b>Without category</b>	
	-	<Dedicated Information to all users, a certain group of users or single users>	Not specified (all users, certain group of users, single users)
		<b>General</b>	
PM	Latest Debit Time Warning	<p>A payment with a “Latest Debit Time Indicator” is not executed 15 minutes prior to the defined time.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broadcast is sent to both debtor and group of accounts manager of the debtor (if available) of the payment.</li> </ul>	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU GoA Manager CU Limit Manager

5.6	Broadcasts
5.6.3	Alert broadcasts

Sending Module	Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For settlement models 2 - 5: settlement banks will be informed directly if an AS payment will be entered in the queue.</li> <li>In case of settlement model 1: the settlement bank sends an MT 202 addressed to the BIC TRGTXEPMASI. The same rules like those for payments with a Latest Debit Time Indicator apply. The "Latest Debit Time Warning" broadcast will be sent.</li> <li>The broadcast will not be send in case of a XML message from an AS sent via ASI for the transfer of liquidity from a Technical account - procedure 6 real-time to an RTGS account of the settlement bank.</li> </ul>	CU Reservation Manager CU Back up Manager Internet-based participant Manager
PM	Liquidity not sufficient for Reservation	Liquidity not sufficient for the reservation. Only the remaining liquidity has been reserved for <urgent/highly urgent> reserve.	CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager
SD	Standing Order on deleted DCA linked to RTGS acc.	DCA, [DCA BIC], [DCA number], linked to RTGS account [Participant BIC], [RTGS account], has been deleted. A Standing Order still exists to this DCA. Please check.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager CB reader

Screen

Screen description

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

6.1.1.1

Subfunction: Payments

6.1.1.1.1

Screen: Select Criteria Payment

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data		Monitoring	
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Ancillary Systems		Control Settlement			
RTGS : Payments and Messages		Select Criteria				User: opermgr		Last Update: 2018-07-16 12:44:12	
Message Type		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 103 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 202 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 204 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Order		Payment Status		All			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AS XML <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T2S XML <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TIPS XML <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Message				Counterpart Country		All			
Amount		All		Sender BIC		<input type="text"/>			
Settlement		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Credits <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Debits		Receiver BIC		<input type="text"/>			
Priority		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Urgent <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Highly urgent		Dedicated Cash Account		All			
Payment Type		All		Payments with Debit Time Indicator		All			
Execution Date		2018-07-16		Entry Time		All			
SSP Error Code		All		Settlement Time		All			
Account / Sub Account		All		SWIFT Fields		None			
SSP Business Case ID		<input type="text"/>		Transaction Reference		<input type="text"/>			
SSP Booking ID		<input type="text"/>		Related Reference		<input type="text"/>			
SSP Business Relation		National		File Reference		<input type="text"/>			
RAD Impact / Status		All		AS Transaction Status		<input type="checkbox"/> ACSC <input type="checkbox"/> COPS <input type="checkbox"/> INVL			
Preferences		10 row(s) and 11 column(s)				<input type="checkbox"/> RJCT <input type="checkbox"/> REVR <input type="checkbox"/> RJDA			
<div>Submit Save Selection Load Selection Default Selection</div>									

This screen allows the user to select booking information by means of special criteria. If the business case processing is in a status in which the credit account and debit account is not stored or if the credit account and the debit account could not be filled during the processing (e.g. SSP error code 868 - invalid sending receiving BIC), it cannot be searched via this functionality. All other rejected bookings can be displayed. The following criteria (or a combination of criteria) are selectable:

- Message Type
- Amount
- Settlement
- Priority

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1	Function: Payments & Messages

- Payment Type
- Execution Date
- SSP Error Code
- Account/Sub-Account
- SSP Business Case ID
- SSP Booking ID
- RAD Impact / Status
- Preferences
- Payment Status
- Counterpart Country
- Sender BIC
- Receiver BIC
- Dedicated Cash Account
- Payments with Debit Time Indicator
- Entry Time
- Settlement Time
- SWIFT Fields
- Transaction Reference
- Related Reference
- File Reference
- AS Transaction Status

The user can save several sets of criteria and load them again at a later time.

Within the following functions the user is able to

- display details of payments.
- revoke payments.
- move a payment to the top (increase) or to the bottom (decrease) of the queue.
- change the priority of a payment (from normal to urgent and vice versa).
- change the earliest and/or latest debit time of a payment.

**Group of accounts manager:**

In the standard selection the group of accounts manager gets information about all payments of the group except information about payments of an excluded participant which was previously member of his group of accounts. In case the group of accounts manager is excluded himself this exception does not apply (means that he has still access to his own payments). If he only wants to get information about his own payments he has to change the criterion via popup Account/Sub-account accordingly. It is possible to save this selection via Save Selection.

- AS: All respective data
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

Access authorization

Actions in screen

The following entries can be made in this screen:

Field	Function
SWIFT Message Type	By means of a control field the user can define the following SWIFT message types as search criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MT 103 (including MT 103+)</li><li>• MT 202 (including MT 202 COV)</li><li>• MT 204</li><li>• AS XML (bookings stemming from incoming AS transfer initiations and SB transfer initiations)</li></ul>

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1	Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• T2S XML (all bookings stemming from incoming T2S A2A XML LiquidityCreditTransfer)</li> <li>• TIPS XML (all bookings stemming from incoming TIPS A2A XML LiquidityCreditTransfer)</li> <li>• Order (bookings stemming from ICM orders)</li> <li>• Internal message (bookings stemming from internal messages)</li> </ul> <p>Default: All search criteria are activated.</p>
Amount	The arrow right links to the popup Amount which offers the possibility to select payment according to their amounts.
Settlement	<p>By means of a control field the user can define the following search criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Debits</li> <li>• Credits</li> </ul> <p>Default: All search criteria are activated</p>
Priority	<p>By means of a control field the user can define the following priorities of a payment as search criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal (payments)</li> <li>• Urgent (payments)</li> <li>• Highly urgent (payments)</li> </ul> <p>Default: All search criteria are activated.</p>
Payment Type	The arrow right links to the popup Payment Type which offers the possibility to select all payments according to their payment type (e.g. regular payments, ancillary system payments, liquidity transfers, ...).
Execution Date	The arrow right links to the popup Execution Date which offers the possibility to select payment according to their execution date.
SSP Error Code	The arrow right links to the popup Y-copy Error Code which offers the possibility to select payment according to Y-copy error codes respectively SSP error codes.
Account / Sub-Account	The arrow right links to the popup Account/Sub-Account which offers the possibility to select all payments related to one specific account or a sub-account.
SSP Business Case ID	The user can enter the SSP business case ID in order to display all booking entries stemming from this business case.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1 Function: Payments &amp; Messages

Field	Function
SSP Booking ID	The user can enter the SSP booking ID in order to display payments according to their unique booking ID.
RAD Impact/ Status	<p>In case of "restart after disaster" the user can select the Impact/Status of payments by means of a control field as search criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (= default)</li> <li>• No RAD impact</li> <li>• Impacted by RAD (including RAD not finally processed, RAD settled, RAD rejected)</li> <li>• RAD not finally processed (including warehoused, queued, ear-marked and info period)</li> <li>• RAD settled</li> <li>• RAD revoked/rejected</li> </ul> <p>The RAD status is the status in the failed region, which has been elaborated during the RAD procedure.</p>
Preferences	<p>The arrow right links to the popup Preferences which offers the possibility to define the columns to be shown and their sequence in the screen Select Payment. The user can also define the maximum number of lines shown in a screen at the same time.</p> <p><b>Group of accounts manager:</b> If the group of accounts manager selects the columns SWIFT fields in his preferences, he will only be able to select his own accounts.</p>
Payment Status	The arrow right links to the popup Payment Status which offers the possibility to select all payments according to their payment status (e.g. settled or queued).
Counterpart Country	<p>The arrow right links to the popup Counterpart Country which offers the possibility to select payment according to the country of the counterpart.</p> <p>The country may not be the country the counterpart is located, but it is the country of the central bank via which he takes part in SSP.</p> <p>All payments, which are credited or debited from counterparts participating in the selected country/countries will be shown.</p>
Sender BIC	The user can enter the BIC and search therewith for payments of the requested sending BIC.



6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
Receiver BIC	The user can enter the BIC and search therewith for payments of the requested receiving BIC.
Dedicated Cash Account	The user can search for the list of payments related to the selected Dedicated Cash Account.
Payments with Debit Time Indicator	The arrow right links to the popup Payments with Debit Time Indicator which offers the possibility to select payment according to the indicated debit time. The user is able to search for payments according to their earliest and/or latest debit time.
Entry Time	The arrow right links to the popup Entry Time which offers the possibility to select payment according to their entry time.
Settlement Time	The arrow right links to the popup Settlement Time which offers the possibility to select payment according to their settlement time.
SWIFT Fields	The arrow right links to the popup SWIFT Fields which offers the possibility to select FIN payments, T2S XML, TIPS XML and AS-XML payments according to the content of SWIFT fields. <b>Group of accounts manager:</b> The group of accounts manager is only able to select his own payments by using this criterion.
Transaction Reference	The user can enter: The Transaction Reference Number (TRN) in case of FIN, instruction identification in case of AS-XML as a search criterion for all PM payments. A search with wildcards is possible.
Related Reference	The user can search for: Related TRN (field 21) in case of FIN, End to End identification in case of XML ASI in all PM payments. A search with wildcards is possible.
File Reference	The user can search for: The message identification in case of XML SB transferInitiation, the AS file reference (= GroupID) in case of AS transferInitiation. A search with wildcards is possible.
AS Transaction Status	By means of a control field the user can define the following AS transaction status as search criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACSC (Accepted, settlement completed)</li> <li>• COPS (Current Order partially settled)</li> <li>• INVL (Invalid file or transaction)</li> <li>• RJCT (Rejected)</li> </ul>

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Action buttons in screen

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>REVR (Reversed)</li><li>RJDA (file/transaction was revoked by the CB after disagreement)</li></ul>

**Note:** The more criteria are defined, the faster the system will respond. Especially when searching for Transaction References only, a timeout may appear (Transaction References are unambiguous only for the sender but not for the system). In such cases it is recommended to limit the amount of data by defining additional criteria such as Payment Type or Sender BIC.

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Submit	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

Popups in screen

Popup	Function
Save Selection	The current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.
Load Selection	The user can load one saved set of criteria from the list of saved selections. The defined criteria will be loaded and the Select Criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.
Amount	Select payment according to their amount.
Payment Type	Select payment according to their payment type.
Execution Date	Select payment according to their execution date.
Error Code	Select payment according to their possible error codes.
Account/Sub-Account	Show a list of payments related to one specific account or a sub-account.
Preferences	Select the preferences for rows and columns in the screen Select Payment.
Payment Status	Select all payments according to their payment status.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1Function: Payments & Messages

Popup	Function
Counterpart Country	Select payment according to the country (central bank) via which the counterpart takes part in SSP. All payments which are credited and/or debited from the selected country/countries will be shown.
Counterpart BIC	Select payment according to the counterpart BIC. All payments which are sent to/received from the selected BIC will be shown.
Dedicated Cash Account	The user can search for the list of payments related to the selected Dedicated Cash Account.
Payments with Debit Time Indicator	Select payment according to their indicated debit time. The user is able to search for payments according to their earliest and latest debit time.
Entry Time	Select payment according to their entry time.
Settlement Time	Select payment according to their settlement time.
SWIFT Fields	Select payment (FIN payments and AS-XML payments are separated) according to the content of SWIFT fields (52, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59) or XML fields (First Agent, Final Agent, Debitor, Creditor, Counterpart AS).
Execution Date	Select payment according to their execution date.

Popup Save Selection

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Save Selection

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:00:03

Saved Selections:

All

Default Selection

Save Selection as

Save as Default Selection

Save

Field in popup Save Selection

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	The list of the saved selections is displayed.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Actions in popup

Save Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field which is used for entering a chosen name for a set of selected criteria
Save as Default Selection	The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. The Basic Setting is a common profile which is not changeable and exists for all users.  If the user activates the control field, the selection will be saved as Default Selection. Only one standard configuration exists for each user, but it can be changed if necessary.

Action buttons in

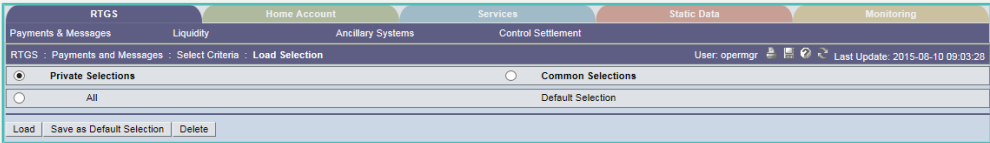
popup Save Selection

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

**Note:** In case of execution date/entry time/settlement time (payments in PM): If the user saves a selection including dates and/or times, the storage will not include any selected date and time.

The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded independent from the respective WebStation/Web Platform.



Popup Load Selection

Actions in popup

Load Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1Function: Payments & Messages

Action buttons in popup Load Selection

Field	Function
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

The following action buttons are available in the popup:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Selection	The selected profile will be saved as the standard Default Selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.

Popup Amount

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Amount

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-06-10 09:04:08

All Transactions

Amount (EUR)

Amount (EUR)

More than or equal (>=)

Less than (<)

Submit

Actions in popup Amount

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions	The user can search for all payments irrespective of their amount if he selects this option field. This is also the default value for this screen.
Amount (EUR)	The user can search for all PM payments equal to the entered amount. If the user enters an amount the option field Amount (EUR) will be activated and the other option fields are deactivated automatically.
Amount (EUR) More than or equal/ Less than	The user can search for all PM payments with an amount <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>“More than or equal“ to the entered amount or</li><li>“Less than“ the entered amount</li></ul>

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Payment Type

Actions in popup Payment Type

Field	Function
	If the user enters an amount “More than or equal” or an amount “Less than” the option field Amount (EUR) will be activated automatically and the other option fields are deactivated automatically.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Payment Type

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2018-07-17 14:40:23

☒ Regular payments

☒ Ancillary System Payments

☒ Liquidity transfers

☒ Connected Payments

☒ Backup Payments

☒ Mandated Payments

☒ Interests

☒ Penalties

☒ Billing

☒ T2S Transactions

☒ TIPS Transactions

Submit

Select All Shown

Clear All Shown

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
Regular Payments	By means of a control field the user can select the respective payment type as a search criterion. It is also possible to select several payment types at the same time (“OR“ operation). As default value all payment types are activated.
Ancillary Systems Payments	
Liquidity Transfers	
Connected Payments	
Backup Payments	
Mandated Payments	
Interests	
Penalties	
Billing	
T2S Transactions	

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
TIPS Transactions	

### Definition of the different payment types

The payment types are subdivided into different sub categories which are explained below.

### Regular Payments

Regular payments are:

- FIN (Y-Copy) payments
- Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts initiated via ICM (U2A)
- Payments delivered from HAM
- All payments coming from CM

### Ancillary Systems Payments

Ancillary systems payments are:

- Payments which are created based on other AS payments, e.g.
  - reversal payments
  - guarantee payment
  - conversion settlement model 5 to 4 (debits)
  - conversion settlement model 5 to 4 (credits)
  - all payments with XML format ASTransferInitiation, except for:
    - \* respective mandated payments (see below)
    - \* respective connected payments (see below)
    - \* respective liquidity transfers (see below)

### Liquidity Transfer

Liquidity transfers are:

- all payments initiated automatically by PM, except for the respective category under AS payments (see above), e.g.
  - automatic release of funds on sub-accounts at the end of the day
  - bookings for the levelling out of a group of accounts

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1 Function: Payments &amp; Messages

- automatic liquidity transfers at the end of the day
- processing of standing orders in settlement model 6
- payments generated after the reception of a ReturnGeneralBusiness Information XML message
  - \* with subject = OVN-PROC-CLOS
  - \* or with subject = DAY-PROC-CLOS
 which will result in a transfer of liquidity from sub-account to RTGS account
- payments generated after “stop procedure” via the screen Enter End of Cycle/Procedure (see chapter [6.1.4.2.1 Screen: Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure, page 348](#)), which will result in a transfer of liquidity from sub-account to RTGS account.
- the following liquidity transfers processed in FIN (Y-Copy):
  - liquidity transfer to PM
    - \* BIC receiver in the header is TRGTXEPMXXX (BIC of PM)
    - \* BIC of field 52 is the same as the BIC of field 58
  - Liquidity transfer to HAM
    - \* BIC receiver in the header is the BIC of corresponding central bank
    - \* BIC of sender in the header is the same as the BIC of field 58
  - Liquidity transfer to ASI
    - \* BIC receiver in the header is TRGTXEPMASI (BIC of ASI)
    - \* BIC of field 57 is “BIC of the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time”
- liquidity transfers delivered from HAM
- liquidity transfers delivered from SF
- liquidity transfers initiated via ICM (U2A), popup Enter Liquidity Transfer:
  - RTGS account to PHA account
  - RTGS account to HAM account



6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

- RTGS account to RTGS account (only possible for group of accounts manager)
- RTGS account to sub-account
- sub-account to RTGS account
- RTGS account to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time
- liquidity transfer initiated in A2A:
  - with XML format LiquidityCreditTransfer\_PM
  - with XML format SBTransferInitiation
- liquidity transfers via XML (ASI):
  - with XML format ATransferInitiation
    - \* with settlement model type = 1000
  - with XML format ATransferInitiation
    - \* with settlement model type = 6000
    - \* with code for payment scheme = CUO
  - with XML format ATransferInitiation
    - \* with settlement model type = 6000
    - \* with code for payment scheme = CHA

### Connected Payments

Connected payments are:

- FIN (Y-Copy) payments with codeword /CONPAY/ in field 72
- connected payments via XML (ASI) with XML format ATransferInitiation, code for payment scheme = CSP

### Back up Payments

Back up payments are:

- all back up payments initiated via ICM (U2A), screens:
  - Enter Back up Payment CLS as Direct Participant (see chapter [6.1.5.1.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment CLS as Direct Participant, page 362](#))

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

- Enter Back up Payment EURO1 as Direct Participant (see chapter [6.1.5.2.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment EURO1 as Direct Participant, page 364](#))
- Enter Back up Payment STEP2 as Direct Participant (see chapter [6.1.5.3.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment STEP2 as Direct Participant, page 366](#))
- Enter Back up Payment One Direct PM Participant (see chapter [6.1.5.4.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment One Direct PM Participant, page 368](#))
- Enter Back up Payment List of Favorites (see chapter [6.1.5.5.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment List of Favourites, page 370](#))
- all back up payments initiated via ICM (A2A):
  - with XML format BackupPayment\_PM

### Mandated Payments

Mandated payments are:

- FIN (Y-Copy) payments with codeword /MANPAY/ in field 72
- mandated payments via XML (ASI) with XML format ASTransferInitiation, code for payment scheme = COL

### Interests

Interests are:

- interest payments delivered from RM
- interest payments delivered from SF

### Penalties

Penalties are:

- penalty payments delivered from RM

### Billing

Billing payments are:

- all payments coming from CRISP

### T2S Transactions

T2s Transactions are:

- all Liquidity Transfers from/to T2S

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

TIPS Transactions

Popup Execution Date

Actions in popup Execution Date

TIPS Transactions are:

- all Liquidity Transfers from/to TIPS

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
from	By means of a combo box the user can select the current or one of the following 5 business days according to the TARGET calendar as the earliest execution date in a time span. It is also possible to select <blank>.
to	By means of a combo box the user can select the current or one of the following 5 business days according to the TARGET calendar as the latest execution date in a time span. It is also possible to select <blank>.

Note:

- The default value is the current business day for both combo boxes.
- There is no check taking place whether the execution date in the field “from” is earlier than the execution date in the field “to”. If an impossible combination of dates is inserted, the result of the select payment will be an empty list.
- Selecting <blank> means:
  - in both fields: all messages will be shown
  - in field “from” only: all messages with execution date older or equal to the date selected in field “to” will be shown

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Popup Error Code (part 1)

- in field “to” only: all messages with execution date equal to the date selected in field “from” or after that will be shown.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Error Code

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:06:17

☒ error-free

SSP Error Code	Y-copy Error Code	XML Error Code	Error Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 600	L0	T600	Revocation of payment
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 600	A0		MAC-error input
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 601	A1	2859	Request Timed Out
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 650	B0	2850	Generic error
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 651	B1	2851	Message format error
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 652	B2	2852	Invalid character or invalid numeric value
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 653	B3	2853	Unexpected data
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 654	B4	2854	Invalid decimal value
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 655	B5	2855	Too many fields
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 656	B6	2856	Field too short
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 657	B7	2857	Field too long
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 658	B8	2858	Mandatory field not found
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 661	C1	2861	Double input
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 662	C2	2862	Request out of cut-off time
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 663	C3	NA	Direct debit not accepted from receiver
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 664	C4		Payments to CBs ECB account are not allowed
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 666	C6	2866	Exclusion of participant
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 667	C7	2867	BIC debtor and creditor must be different
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 668	C8	2868	Invalid sending/receiving BIC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 670	D0		Field 72 - Using of codeword /CONPAY/ is only allowed if a CB is sender of the message.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 671	D1	2871	Backup payment is not allowed / Value date in past not allowed
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 672	D2	2872	Field 32A/30 - TARGET2 non working day or value date too far in the future
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 673	D3	2873	Field 32A/32B - Currency is not EUR
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 674	D4	2874	Field 56a - Invalid field option
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 675	D5	2875	Field 57a - Invalid field option or missing account number
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 676	D6	2876	Invalid using codeword TILTIME, FROTIME, CLTIME, REJTIME
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 677	D7	2877	Field 52a - Invalid field option
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 678	D8	2878	Latest debit time (option A) is reached
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 679	D9	2879	Field 58 is not filled with HAM participant
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 680	E0		Field 53/ 58 must be filled with a BIC of a direct participant belonging to the sending CB if codeword /CONPAY/ is used
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 681	E1		Sequence B is only allowed once in case of connected payment MT204 as connected payment or addressed to an internet-based participant.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 682	E2		Field 72 - amount following codeword /CONPAY/ is missing or has wrong format
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 684	E4	2884	For definition or change of a credit line (also in case of connected payments) the related account must have the participant type CI and the account type NORMAL.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 685	E5		Field 58 account line - For payments addressed to TRGT/EPMXXX no sub-account allowed.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 686	E6		Liquidity transfers to sub-accounts, mirror accounts or T2S must be highly urgent.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 687	E7		Wrong format or value of UTC shift
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 688	E8		Daylight procedure is closed

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Popup Error Code (part 2)

RTGS		Home Account	Services	Static Data	Monitoring
Payments & Messages	Liquidity	Ancillary Systems	Control Settlement		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 862	C2	2862	Request out of cut-off time		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 863	C3	NA	Direct debit not accepted from receiver		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 864	C4		Payments to CBs ECB account are not allowed		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 866	C6	2866	Exclusion of participant		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 867	C7	2867	BIC debtor and creditor must be different		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 868	C8	2868	Invalid sending/receiving BIC		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 870	D0		Field 72 - Using of codeword /CONPAY/ is only allowed if a CB is sender of the message.		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 871	D1	2871	Backup payment is not allowed / Value date in past not allowed		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 872	D2	2872	Field 32A/30 - TARGET2 non working day or value date too far in the future		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 873	D3	2873	Field 32A/32B - Currency is not EUR		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 874	D4	2874	Field 56a - Invalid field option		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 875	D5	2875	Field 57a - Invalid field option or missing account number		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 876	D6	2876	Invalid using codeword TILTIME, FROTIME, CLTIME, REJTIME		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 877	D7	2877	Field 52a - Invalid field option		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 878	D8	2878	Latest debit time (option A) is reached		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 879	D9	2879	Field 58 is not filled with HAM participant		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 880	E0		Field 53/ 58 must be filled with a BIC of a direct participant belonging to the sending CB if codeword /CONPAY/ is used		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 881	E1		Sequence B is only allowed once in case of connected payment MT204 as connected payment or addressed to an Internet-based participant.		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 882	E2		Field 72 - amount following codeword /CONPAY/ is missing or has wrong format		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 884	E4	2884	For definition or change of a credit line (also in case of connected payments) the related account must have the participant type CI and the account type NORMAL.		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 885	E5		Field 58 account line - For payments addressed to TRGTXEPMXXX no sub-account allowed.		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 886	E6		Liquidity transfers to sub-accounts, mirror accounts or T2S must be highly urgent.		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 887	E7		Wrong format or value of UTC shift		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 888	E8		Daylight procedure is closed		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 890	K0	2890	Field not allowed because debtor or receiver of the payment is in module HAM		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 891	K1	2891	Field 72 - using of codeword /MANPAY/ is only allowed if a CB is sender of the message		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 892	K2	2892	Field 52 must be filled with a BIC of a participant if codeword /MANPAY/ is used		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 893	K3	2893	Priority highly urgent not allowed for this kind of payment		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 894	K4	2894	Function is not allowed in the current business day phase		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 895	K5	2895	Message is unexpected unless T2S connection is activated		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 896	K6		Payments to ECB mirror accounts are not allowed		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A60	A6		Message type not supported		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T42	C1	T042	Double End-to-End Identification.		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T62	C2	T062	Cut-off time for T2S transfers has reached.		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T65	C6	T065	Transfer of excluded participant rejected after disagreement from CB.		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T66	C6	T066	Transfer of excluded participant rejected by EoD process.		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T67	L1	T067	Immediate rejection due to insufficient liquidity.		

Page 1 of 2 Entries 1 to 50 of 76

Select All | Select All Shown | Clear All Shown | Clear All

Submit

### Actions in popup Error Code

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of the control field the user can select one or more entries.
error-free	The user can search for all payments without error.
SSP Error Code	The user can search for all payments with the selected SSP error code. The list of shown error codes can be reduced according to the criteria of this text field. The use of wildcards is possible.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
Y-copy Error Code	The user can search for all payments with the selected Y-copy error code. The sender of the SWIFTNet FIN message receives the Y-copy error code within an MT 019. The list of shown error codes can be reduced according to the criteria of this text field. The use of wildcards is possible.
XML Error Code	The user can search for all XML messages with the selected error code. The list of shown XML error codes can be reduced according to the criteria of this text field. The use of wildcards is possible.
Error Description	The user can enter an error description. The list of shown error codes can be reduced according to the criteria of this text field. The use of wildcards is possible.

Note:

- The list shows all records of error codes for which the field of Y-copy is filled.
- The default sorting is in ascending order according to the Y-copy error code.
- The list will be displayed directly on the first access to the screen.

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Account / Sub Account

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:07:19

Participant BIC

Participant Name

Account Number

Account Name (of Sub Account)

Submit

Action buttons in popup Error Code

Popup Account/ Sub-Account

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Fields in popup Account/ Sub-Ac- count

### Actions in popup Account/ Sub-Ac- count

Fields in this popup:

Fields	Meaning
Participant Name	Only the first 35 characters are displayed in the list below.
Account Name (of Sub-Account)	The field is only available if the line contains a sub-account.

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of the control field the user can select one or more entries in the list.
Participant BIC	The user can search for all payments of the selected participant BIC. The use of wildcards is possible.
Account Number	The user can search for all payments of the selected account number. The use of wildcards is possible.

**Note:** The list shows

- for a group of accounts manager all RTGS accounts of the group and the related sub-accounts (This description applies for virtual accounts and consolidated information groups. If the group of account manager is responsible for both groups, the account list will include all accounts of the consolidated information group and the members of the virtual account. If the user wants to display only virtual account transactions, he has to de-select the accounts, which are only part of the consolidated information group).
- for ancillary systems all technical account(s), related settlement banks, sub-account(s) and guarantee account(s), which are connected to the ancillary system.
- for participants the RTGS account and the sub-account(s) of the respective participant.

The default sorting is in ascending order according to the participant BIC.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

On first access to the popup, the list will be displayed directly after first entry.



6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Action buttons in popup Account/Sub-Account

Popup Preferences (part 1)

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & MessagesLiquidityAncillary SystemsControl Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : PreferencesUser: wscdm1Last Update: 2018-07-17 16:48:05

Rows in Payment Selection:

10Row(s) per view

Columns in Payment Selection:

Position	selected	Name
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Queue position
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Priority
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Transaction Reference
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Related Reference
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	File Reference
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MT
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sender
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Receiver
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Debit Account (BIC)
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Credit Account (BIC)
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Amount (EUR)
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Payment Status
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	Detailed Payment Status
14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Earliest Debit Time
15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Latest Debit Time
16	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SSP error code
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	XML Error Code
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	T2S Error Code
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	TIPS Error Code
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	Settlement time
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 52
22	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 54
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 56
24	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 57
25	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 58
26	<input type="checkbox"/>	Beneficiary customer 59
27	<input type="checkbox"/>	Dedicated Cash Account in T2S
28	<input type="checkbox"/>	TIPS Account
29	<input type="checkbox"/>	First Agent (BIC)
30	<input type="checkbox"/>	Debtor (BIC)
31	<input type="checkbox"/>	Counterpart AS
32	<input type="checkbox"/>	Final Agent (BIC)
33	<input type="checkbox"/>	Creditor (BIC)
34	<input type="checkbox"/>	Payment type
35	<input type="checkbox"/>	SSP Business Case ID
36	<input type="checkbox"/>	SSP Booking ID
37	<input type="checkbox"/>	Execution date
38	<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry time
39	<input type="checkbox"/>	Debit Account (No)

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Preferences (part 2)

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

5	<input type="checkbox"/>	File Reference	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MT	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sender	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Receiver	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Debit Account (BIC)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Credit Account (BIC)	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Amount (EUR)	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Payment Status	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	Detailed Payment Status	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Earliest Debit Time	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Latest Debit Time	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SSP error code	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	XML Error Code	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	T2S Error Code	<input type="checkbox"/>
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	Settlement time	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 52	<input type="checkbox"/>
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 54	<input type="checkbox"/>
22	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 56	<input type="checkbox"/>
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 57	<input type="checkbox"/>
24	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 58	<input type="checkbox"/>
25	<input type="checkbox"/>	Beneficiary customer 59	<input type="checkbox"/>
26	<input type="checkbox"/>	Dedicated Cash Account in T2S	<input type="checkbox"/>
27	<input type="checkbox"/>	First Agent (BIC)	<input type="checkbox"/>
28	<input type="checkbox"/>	Debtor (BIC)	<input type="checkbox"/>
29	<input type="checkbox"/>	Counterpart AS	<input type="checkbox"/>
30	<input type="checkbox"/>	Final Agent (BIC)	<input type="checkbox"/>
31	<input type="checkbox"/>	Creditor (BIC)	<input type="checkbox"/>
32	<input type="checkbox"/>	Payment type	<input type="checkbox"/>
33	<input type="checkbox"/>	SSP Business Case ID	<input type="checkbox"/>
34	<input type="checkbox"/>	SSP Booking ID	<input type="checkbox"/>
35	<input type="checkbox"/>	Execution date	<input type="checkbox"/>
36	<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry time	<input type="checkbox"/>
37	<input type="checkbox"/>	Debit Account (No)	<input type="checkbox"/>
38	<input type="checkbox"/>	Credit Account (No)	<input type="checkbox"/>
39	<input type="checkbox"/>	Settlement Model	<input type="checkbox"/>
40	<input type="checkbox"/>	Payment Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/>
41	<input type="checkbox"/>	AS Transaction Status	<input type="checkbox"/>
42	<input type="checkbox"/>	RAD Impact / Status	<input type="checkbox"/>

Submit

Select All Shown | Clear All Shown

Fields in popup Preferences

The following field is available in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Position	It indicates the position (sequence) of the selected column in the screen Select Payment.

Actions in popup Preferences

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
Rows in Payments Selection	The user can enter the number of rows per view. The default value is 10 rows per view.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
Selected	By means of a control field the user can select the possible columns. Their sequence in the screen Select Payment is pre-defined in the field Position.
Name	<p>By means of a combo box the user can select possible columns to be displayed in the screen Select Payment. Each combo box contains the various attributes, e.g.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Queue Position (Pos)</li><li>• Priority (PR)</li><li>• Transaction Reference</li><li>• Related Reference</li><li>• File Reference</li><li>• MT</li><li>• Sender</li><li>• Receiver</li><li>• Debit Account (BIC)</li><li>• Credit Account (BIC)</li><li>• Amount (EUR)</li><li>• Payment Status</li><li>• Detailed Payment Status</li><li>• Earliest Debit Time</li><li>• Latest Debit Time</li><li>• SSP error code</li><li>• XML Error Code</li><li>• T2S Error Code</li><li>• TIPS Error Code</li><li>• Settlement time</li><li>• BIC 52</li><li>• BIC 54</li><li>• BIC 56</li><li>• BIC 57</li><li>• BIC 58</li><li>• Beneficiary customer 59</li><li>• Dedicated Cash Account in T2S</li><li>• TIPS Account</li></ul>

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• First Agent (BIC)</li><li>• Debtor (BIC)</li><li>• Counterpart AS</li><li>• Final Agent (BIC)</li><li>• Creditor (BIC)</li><li>• Payment type</li><li>• SSP Business Case ID</li><li>• SSP Booking ID</li><li>• Execution date</li><li>• Entry time</li><li>• Debit Account (No)</li><li>• Credit Account (No)</li><li>• Settlement Model</li><li>• Payment Scheme</li><li>• AS Transaction Status</li><li>• RAD Impact / Status</li></ul>

**Note:** As long as the user has not defined preferences he will get the standard preferences. After defining his preferences he will get his own. It is possible to select the same attribute for more than one column.

In case a group of accounts manager selects the attribute SWIFT fields in his preferences, he is only able to select his own account(s).

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Action buttons in  
popup Prefer-  
ences

Popup Payment  
Status

Actions in popup  
Payment Status

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Payment Status

User: opermgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:10:35

☒ Valid

☒ Queued

☒ Revoked

☒ Rejected

☒ Warehoused

☒ Earmarked

☒ Accounting stopped due to exclusion

☒ Pending decision on exclusion

☒ Accounting stopped due to earliest debit time indicator

☒ AS accounting not yet started due to active info period

☒ AS waiting for end of cycle

☒ AS SM 5 waiting for begin of ALGO 4

☒ AS waiting for the completion of debits

☒ Settled

☒ Invalid

Select All Shown    Clear All Shown

Submit

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	<div>The user has the possibility to search for all payments by means of the main payment status. By means of an option field the user can select one or more of the following main status:</div> <div><div><div>• valid</div><div>• warehoused</div><div>• earmarked</div><div>• queued</div><div>• settled</div><div>• invalid</div><div>• rejected</div><div>• revoked</div></div></div>

6

Screen descriptions

- 6.1
- Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.1
- Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Counter-

part Country

Actions in popup

Counterpart

Country

Field	Function
	Default of this screen: earmarked and queued

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Home Account

Ancillary Systems

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Counterpart Country

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:09:56

Country Code	Central Bank Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AD	CB - AD
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT	FDE-CB-AT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BE	FFR-CB-BE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BG	CB BG
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CZ	FDE-CB-CZ
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DA	CB - DA
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DB	CB - DB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DC	CB - DC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DE	FDE-CB-DE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DK	FIT-CB-DK
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EE	FDE-CB-EE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ES	FFR-CB-ES 11
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EU	ECB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FA	CB - FA
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FB	CB - FB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FC	CB - FC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FI	FIT-CB-FI
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FR	FFR-CB-FR modif
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GF	CB GUYANE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HU	FDE-CB-HU
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IE	FFR-CB-IE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IT	Italian CB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LT	FDE-CB-LT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LU	FDE-CB-LU
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LV	FDE-CB-LV
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MC	FDE-CB-MC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MQ	FFR - CB - Martinique
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NL	FIT-CB-NL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PL	FIT-CB-PL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PM	CB U
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PT	central bank of Portugal
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RE	CB REUNION
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RO	CB - RO SD TEST
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SK	FDE-CB-SK
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VA	Bank of Vatican
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XE	SSP Technical CB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YT	Narodna banka Slovenska

Submit

Select All Shown

Clear All Shown

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field the user can select one or more country code(s)/country(ies) as a search criterion. All payments which are debited or credited via the selected country/ countries will be shown in the screen Select Payment.
Country Code	Country code of the CB

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Payments with Debit Time Indicator

Actions in popup Payments with Debit Time Indicator

Field	Function
Country	Country name corresponding to the country code

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Home Account

Ancillary Systems

Services

Control Settlement

Static Data

Monitoring

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Payments with Debit Time Indicator

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:11:31

All Transactions

Payments with Debit Time Indicator

Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)

after or equal (>=)

before (<)

(hh)

(mm)

(ss)

Latest Debit Time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME)

after or equal (>=)

before (<)

(hh)

(mm)

(ss)

Submit

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions	By means of the option field the user can search for all payments with a debit time indicator irrespective of their debit time. It is the default value for this screen.
Payments with Debit Time Indicator	<div>By marking this option field the user can search for payments with debit time indicator by means of their debit time</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)</li><li>Latest Debit Time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME)</li></ul> <div>If the user does not enter a time or does not activate the control fields, all payments with debit time indicator are shown.</div>
Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)	<div>By means of a control field the user can select all payments with debit time indicator with an earliest debit time</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>“after or equal (&gt;=)” to the entered time</li><li>“before (&lt;)” the entered time</li></ul> <div>If the user activates this control field, the option field Payments with Debit Time Indicator is activated and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically.</div> <div>If the user does not enter a time all FROTIME payments are shown. If the user enters a time in the respective fields, the control field Earliest</div>

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
	Debit Time and the option field Payments with Debit Time Indicator are activated automatically and the button All Transactions is deactivated automatically.
Latest Debit Time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME)	<p>By means of a control field the user can select all payments with debit time indicator with a latest debit time</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “after or equal“ to the entered time</li><li>• “before“ the entered time</li></ul> <p>If the user activates this control field, the option field Payments with Debit Time Indicator is activated and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically.</p> <p>If the user does not enter a time all TILTIME-, REJTIME- and CLSTIME-payments are shown.</p> <p>If the user enters a time in the respective fields, the control field Latest Debit Time and the option field Payments with Debit Time Indicator are activated automatically and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically.</p>

**Note:** There is no check if the second time is earlier than the first one, or if the times are within the opening times of SSP. If an impossible time is inserted, the result will be an empty list.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Dedicated Cash Account

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:12:08

T2 RTGS Participant

T2S Dedicated Cash Account

BIC

Participant Name

BIC

Account Number

Submit

Popup Dedicated Cash Account

Screen description

This function offers the possibility to show a list of payments or business cases by means of selection Dedicated Cash Account. In case of a CB or SSP user working “on behalf“, the list will be accordingly reduced.

The default sorting is in ascending order according to the participant BIC.

On first access to the screen no record will be shown. The user has to fill in criteria and press “Activate Filter“ button before the list will be shown.

- CI: All DCAs linked to the participant RTGS account

Data Filter



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

- CB: All data in their explicit area of responsibility, independently if the responsible CB of linked DCA on T2S side is different.
- GoA Manager: All RTGS accounts of the group and the related DCAs. This description applies for Virtual Accounts and Consolidated Information Groups. If the GoA Manager is responsible for both Groups, the account list will include all accounts of the Consolidated Information Group. This list will include the members of the Virtual Account. If the user wants to display only Virtual Account transactions, he has to deselect the Accounts, which are only part of the Consolidated Information group.

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
BIC	Indicates the BIC of RTGS participant. The use of wildcards is possible.
Participant Name	Indicates the name of the participant, only the first 35 characters are displayed.
BIC	Indicates the BIC of T2S participant owning the DCA.
Account Number	Indicates the account number of DCA.

### Actions in screen

The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of the RTGS Participant BIC the user can select one or more entries for further actions using the respective action buttons.

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Submit	see chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Select All	
Select All Shown	
Clear All Shown	

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Entry Time

Actions in popup  
Entry Time

Action button	Function
Clear All	

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Home Account

Ancillary Systems

Services

Control Settlement

Static Data

Monitoring

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Entry Time

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:12:46

☒ All Transactions

☐ Entry time

after or equal (>=)

before (<)

(YYYY)

(MM)

(DD)

(hh)

(mm)

(ss)

2015

-

08

-

10

09

:

10

:

46

2015

-

08

-

10

09

:

12

:

46

Submit

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions	By means of the option field the user can search for all payments irrespective of their entry time. It is the default value for this screen.
Entry Time	<p>By marking this option field the user can search for all payments with a certain entry time (date and time when the payment arrived in PM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>“after or equal (&gt;=)” to the entered date (default: current calendar day) and time</li><li>“before (&lt;)” the entered date (default: current calendar day) and time</li></ul> <p>If the user selects “Entry time” at least one field must be filled. If the user enters an entry time (after or equal or before) the option field Entry Time is activated automatically and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically.</p>

**Note:** If the user has inserted an invalid combination of dates (“before“ date must be later than “after or equal“ date), an error message is displayed.

Popup Settlement  
Time

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Home Account

Ancillary Systems

Services

Control Settlement

Static Data

Monitoring

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Settlement Time

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:13:14

☒ All Transactions

☐ Settlement Time

after or equal (>=)

before (<)

(hh)

(mm)

(ss)

:

:

:

:

:

:

Submit

Actions in popup

Settlement Time

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions	By means of the option field the user can search for all payments with the status final. It is the default value for this screen.
Settlement Time	<div>With this option field the user can search for payments with the settle- ment timestamp<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “after or equal (&gt;=)” to the entered time (default: empty)</li><li>• “before (&lt;)” the entered time (default: empty)</li></ul><div>If the user does not enter a time all final payments are shown. If the user enters a time (“after or equal” or “before”) the option field Settlement Time is activated automatically and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically.</div></div>

- 6.1
- Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.1
- Function: Payments & Messages

Popup SWIFT Fields

**Note:** There is no check if the second time is earlier than the first one, or if the times are within the opening times of SSP. If an impossible time is inserted, the result will be an empty list.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : SWIFT Fields

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2018-07-18 09:32:52

FIN Payments

Field Name

Account Number or National Clearing Code

BIC or Text

52 Ordering Institution

54 Receiver's Correspondent

56 Intermediary Institution

57 Account with Institution

58 Beneficiary Institution

59 Beneficiary Customer

AS - XML Payments

Field Name

BIC

First Agent

Final Agent

Debtor

Creditor

Counterpart AS

T2S XML Payments

Field Name

Account Number

Debtor

Creditor

TIPS XML Payments

Field Name

Account Number

Debtor

Creditor

Submit

Actions in popup SWIFT Fields

The search criteria are strictly separated between FIN payments (including internal payments), AS XML payments, T2S XML and TIPS XML payments. Hence an AS XML/T2S XML/TIPS XML payment can never be included in a result set, if SWIFT fields search criteria for FIN payments is used (and vice versa).

Field	Function
Section FIN payments	

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
52 Ordering Institution	The user can search for all MT 103(+) and MT 202(COV) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
54 Receiver's Correspondent	The user can search for all MT 103(+) and MT 202(COV) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
56 Intermediary Institution	The user can search for all MT 103(+) and MT 202(COV) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
57 Account with Institution	The user can search for all MT 204, MT 202(COV), MT 103(+) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
58 Beneficiary Institution	The user can search for all MT 204, MT 202(COV) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
59 Beneficiary Customer	The user can search for all MT 103(+) processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
<b>Section AS XML Payments</b>	
First Agent	The user can search for the BIC in the field <FrstAgt> of AS/SB transfer initiation.
Final Agent	The user can search for the BIC in the field <FnlAgt> of AS/SB transfer initiation.
Debtor	The user can search for the BIC in the field <Debtor> of AS/SB transfer initiation.
Creditor	The user can search for the BIC in the field <Creditor> of AS/SB transfer initiation.
Counterpart AS	The user can search for the BIC in the field <Counterpart AS> of AS transfer initiation.
<b>Section T2S - XML Payments</b>	

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
Debtor	The user can seach for the account number in <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>LiquidityCreditTransfer: camt.050.001xx/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id</li><li>LiquidityDbitTransfer: camt.051.001xx/LqdyDbtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id</li></ul>
Creditor	The user can seach for the account number in <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>LiquidityCreditTransfer: camt.050.001xx/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id</li><li>LiquidityDbitTransfer: camt.051.001xx/LqdyDbtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id</li></ul>
Section TIPS XML Payments	
Debtor	The user can seach for the account number in <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>LiquidityCreditTransfer: camt.050.001xx/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id</li></ul>
Creditor	The user can seach for the account number in <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>LiquidityCreditTransfer: camt.050.001xx/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id</li></ul>

**Note:** It is not possible to select field 53, because it is a repetitive field in MT 204 and maybe different. The default value for all fields: empty.

The use of wildcard is possible.

Popup Execution Date

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Execution Date

User: opermgrLast Update: 2015-08-10 09:05:40

From

2015-08-10

To

2015-08-10

Submit

Actions in popup

Execution Date

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
from	The user can search for a specific day, which has to be a TARGET calendar day. He can use the current business day or one of the following 5 business days (no past business day).
to	The user can search for a specific day, which has to be a TARGET calendar day. He can use the current business day or one of the following 5 business days (no past business day).

6.1.1.1.2 Screen: Select Payment

The screen Select Payment has different appearances which will be explained in chapter [6.1.1.1.2.1 Screen: Select Payment - standard entry, page 163](#) - chapter [6.1.1.1.2.6 Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Change Priority, page 182](#). It can be used in different cases

- Information concerning payments (menu entry via screen Select Criteria Payments)
- Information concerning payments delivered via ASI (menu entry via screen Select Files)
- Four eyes principle for different tasks (multiple selection)

6.1.1.1.2.1 Screen: Select Payment - standard entry

Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data		Monitoring		
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Ancillary Systems		Control Settlement				
RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment								User: opermgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:16:39		
Pos	Priority	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876959	Internal Message	ZYBYDEF0	ZYAJFRT0BS1	100.00	Settled			
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876935	Internal Message	ZYBYDEF0	ZYAJFRT0HCB	685.00	Settled			
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876930	Internal Message	ZYBYDEF0	ZYAJFRT0HCB	687.00	Settled			
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876929	Internal Message	ZYBYDEF0	ZYAJFRT0BCB	1,500,000.00	Settled			
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876938	Internal Message	ZYBYDEF0	ZYBLDEF0LD1	21.00	Settled			
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876948	Internal Message	FRSDFR2S001	ZYBYDEF0	445,245,452.00	Rejected			T67
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876947	Internal Message	FRSDFR2S001	ZYBYDEF0	10,000,000.01	Rejected			T67
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876957	Internal Message	SINGGFDCAD01	ZYBYDEF0	111.00	Rejected			T67
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876952	Internal Message	SINGGFDCAD01	ZYBYDEF0	102.00	Rejected			T67
<input type="checkbox"/>	H	0000012916876954	Internal Message	GOAPGFDCAD01	ZYBYDEF0	306.00	Rejected			T67
Total Value of entries (EUR)		44,968,105,945.41								
Page 3 of 14		Entries 21 to 30 of 135								
Select All Shown    Clear All Shown										
Details    Revoke    Reverse    Simulate Positive Receipt    Select Business Case    Select Message    Select File										

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1	Function: Payments & Messages

### Screen description

In this screen the list of all transactions fulfilling the selection criteria previously specified by the user is displayed (entry via the screen [Select Criteria Payments](#), see chapter [6.1.1.1.1 Screen: Select Criteria Payment, page 128](#)).

The number of rows to be displayed as well as the single fields (columns) in this screen depend on the choices made by the user through the popup Preferences (see chapter [6.1.1.1.1 Screen: Select Criteria Payment, page 128](#)).

This function can be opened directly or via link from screens [Select Message](#), [Display Payment](#) and [Select File](#). In case of opening via link only payments related to the file or message will be displayed. It is also possible to link from a certain payment to the functions [Select Criteria Payment](#), [Select File](#) and [Select Message](#).

### Access authorization

- AS: All respective data
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provide information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Pos	Indicates the position of the queued payment in the queue.
Priority	Indicates the priority.
Transaction Reference	Indicates TRN in case of FIN payments or the Instruction Identification in case of XML ASI messages.
Related Reference	Indicates the related TRN (field 21) in case of FIN payments or End to End Identification in case of XML ASI messages.
File Reference	Indicates the message identification in case of XML SBTransferInitiation or the AS file reference (=GroupID) in case of ASTransferInitiation.
MT	Indicates the message type <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MT 103(+)</li><li>• MT 202(COV)</li></ul>



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MT 204</li> <li>• AS XML</li> <li>• T2S XML</li> <li>• TIPS XML</li> <li>• Order (all bookings stemming from an order in ICM)</li> <li>• Internal message (all bookings stemming from an internal message)</li> <li>• Blank</li> </ul>
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Credit Account (BIC)	Indicates the account credited.
Debit Account (BIC)	Indicates the account debited.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Payment Status	Indicates the status of the payment.
Detailed Payment Status	Indicates the detailed payment status.
Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the earliest debit time (FROTIME).
Latest Debit Time	Indicates the latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME).
SSP Error Code	Indicates the possible SSP error code.
XML Error Code	Indicates the possible XML error code.
T2S Error Code	Indicates the possible T2S error code.
TIPS Error Code	Indicates the possible TIPS error code
Settlement Time	Indicates the time when the payment was finally settled (empty in case that message is not yet settled).
BIC 52	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+), MT 202(COV) or internal payments in PM.
BIC 54	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+), MT 202(COV) or internal payments in PM.
BIC 56	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+), MT 202(COV) or internal payments in PM.
BIC 57	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+), MT 202(COV), MT 204 or internal payments in PM.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Meaning
BIC 58	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 202(COV), MT 204 or internal payments in PM.
Beneficiary Customer 59	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+) in PM.
Dedicated Cash Account in T2S	Indicates the Dedicated Cash Account in T2S
TIPS Account	Indicates the Account in TIPS.
First Agent (BIC)	Indicates the FirstAgent in the AS XML message.
Debtor (BIC)	Indicates the debtor in the AS XML message.
Counterpart AS	Indicates the AS BIC which received the transaction / liquidity from the Cross AS transaction.
Final Agent (BIC)	Indicates the FinalAgent in the AS XML message
Creditor (BIC)	Indicates the creditor in the AS XML message.
Payment Type	Indicates the type of the payment.
Execution Date	Indicates the execution date.
SSP Business Case ID	Indicates the SSP Business case ID.
SSP Booking ID	Indicates the ID created within the internal booking table.
Entry Time	Indicates the entry time (date and time at which the transaction arrived).
Credit Account (No)	Indicates the respective account number.
Debit Account (No)	Indicates the respective account number.
Settlement Model	Indicates the settlement model.
Payment Scheme	Indicates the possible payment values for AS XML messages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CDS (Model 6 Cross AS)</li> <li>• CUO (Model 6 Current Order)</li> <li>• CSP (Model 6 Connected SSP)</li> <li>• CHA (Model 6 Credit Line Home Account)</li> <li>• COL (Model 6 Auto-Collateral)</li> <li>• REP (Model 6 Auto-collateral for repo countries)</li> <li>• STR (Model 6 Specific Transaction)</li> </ul>

## 6 Screen descriptions

- 6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SET (Model 6 Settlement)</li></ul>
AS Transaction Status	Indicates the possible transaction status for AS XML messages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ACSC</li><li>• COPS</li><li>• INVL</li><li>• RJCT</li><li>• REVR</li><li>• RJDA</li></ul>
RAD Impact/Status	Indicates the RAD Impact/Status.
Total Value of all n Entries (EUR)	Sum of message amounts (incl. payments not shown without consideration of the respective credit/debit mark).

The displayed list shows all payments which fulfil the criteria from screen “Select Criteria Payments Preferences” in descending order according to the

1. priority (from highly urgent to normal)
2. entry time

### Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Pos the user can select one or more single payments for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in the TARGET2 directory.
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in the TARGET2 directory.
Credit Account (BIC)	The arrow right (in front of each credit account BIC) links to the Display Participant screen.
Debit Account (BIC)	The arrow right (in front of each debit account BIC) links to the Display Participant screen.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Revoke	<p>See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a></p> <p>The button links to the popup “Do you really want to revoke the selected payments?“, offering a security check. The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (in case of a virtual account) and the responsible central bank. The button is only usable for payments with the status “warehoused“, “queued“ and “earmarked“ as well as in case of AS payments with the status “information period“.</p> <p>In case of AS payments settlement model 1, 2 or 3 and with model 1 or 6 (MT 202) only the central bank responsible for the respective AS is allowed to revoke the payments.</p> <p>In case of AS files (settlement models 4 and 5) only the central bank responsible for the respective AS is allowed to revoke the files.</p> <p>If an excluded participant is the sender of the payment the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank of excluded participant.</p> <p>If the receiver of payment is excluded the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank of the sender.</p>
Increase	<p>The button links to the popup “Do you really want to increase the selected payment?“, offering a security check before changing the position in the payment queue.</p> <p>The button is only usable for payments with the status “queued“. The button is not usable for AS payments.</p> <p>Only the debtor of a payment or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to increase the payment. If a virtual account exists, only the group of accounts manager or the responsible central bank is able to increase the payment. The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants, in case of entry via the screen Select Files and if the current phase of the business day differs from the day trade phase.</p>

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1	Function: Payments & Messages

Action button	Function
	<b>Note:</b> In case of AS payments only the responsible CB of the settlement bank/virtual account manager or the SSP operator on behalf are able to increase the payment.
Decrease	<p>The button links to the popup “Do you really want to decrease the selected payment?“, offering a security check before changing the position in the payment queue.</p> <p>The button is only usable for payments with the status “queued“.</p> <p>Only the debtor of a payment or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to decrease the payment. If a virtual account exists, only the group of accounts manager or the responsible central bank is able to decrease the payment. The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants, in case of entry via the screen Select Files and if the current phase of the business day differs from the day trade phase.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> In case of AS payments only the responsible CB of the settlement bank/virtual account manager or the SSP operator on behalf are able to decrease the payment.</p>
Priority	<p>The button links to the popup Change Priority, which offers the possibility to change the priority of payments.</p> <p>The button is only usable for payments with the status “warehoused“, “queued“ and “earmarked“.</p> <p>It is not possible to change the priority of payments with priority “highly urgent“.</p> <p>The button is not usable for AS, T2S and TIPS payments.</p> <p>Only the debtor of a payment, his group of accounts manager (if a virtual account exists) or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to change the priority of the payment. The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants and in the case of entry via the screen Select Files.</p>
Earliest Debit Time	<p>The button links to the popup Change the Earliest Debit Time, which offers the possibility to change the earliest debit time.</p> <p>The button is only usable for payments with the status “warehoused“ and “earmarked“ as well as in case of AS payments using the “From“ option (Models 1 and 2).</p> <p>Changing the earliest debit time is only possible if the message was</p>

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1	Function: Payments & Messages

Action button	Function
	<p>delivered to SSP already including an earliest debit time. The new setting of an earliest debit time is not possible.</p> <p>Only the sender of a payment, his group of accounts manager (if a virtual account exists) or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to change the earliest debit time of the payment.</p> <p>The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants.</p> <p>In case of AS payments (settlement models 1 and 2) only the settlement bank to be debited is able to modify the earliest debit time.</p>
Latest Debit Time	<p>The button links to the popup Change the Latest Debit Time, which offers the possibility to change the latest debit time.</p> <p>The button is only usable for payments with the status “warehoused”, “queued” and “earmarked” as well as in case of MT 202 sent in the model 1 (Ancillary System) with the “REJTIME” option.</p> <p>Changing the latest debit time is only possible if the message was delivered to SSP already including a latest debit time. The new setting of a latest debit time is not possible.</p> <p>Only the sender of a payment, his group of accounts manager (if a virtual account exists) or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to change the latest debit time of the payment.</p> <p>The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants.</p> <p>In case of payments sent by the AS, the button is not available.</p>
Course of File Status	<p>The screen Course of File Status will be opened. The button can only be used if selected payment is an AS payment. It is not possible to display a file of more than one selected payment.</p>
Select Message	<p>The function Select Message will be opened. The link includes the restriction on the SSP booking ID of the displayed booking. The list of messages will therefore be restricted on messages which are related to this booking. Messages linked to the business case but not to the selected booking will not be displayed.</p>
Select File	<p>The function Select File will be opened.</p>

**Note:**

- If the current user belongs to an excluded participant, the buttons Revoke, Increase, Decrease, Priority, Earliest Debit Time and Latest Debit Time are not available.
- In case of AS payments (settlement models 1 and 2) only the responsible central bank of the excluded settlement bank can agree or disagree on these payments.

Popups in screen

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popups	Function
Revoke: "Do you really want to revoke the selected payments?"	The user has the possibility to choose the answer "Yes" or "No". If user's answer is "Yes" the selected payments are revoked, then the screen Select Payment will be displayed again. If user's answer is "No", the screen Select Payment will be displayed again.
Increase: "Do you really want to increase the selected payments?"	The user has the possibility to choose the answer "Yes" or "No". If user's answer is "Yes" the selected payment will be set on top of the queue, then the screen Select Payment will be displayed again. If user's answer is "No", the screen Select Payment will be displayed again.
Decrease: "Do you really want to decrease the selected payments?"	The user has the possibility to choose the answer "Yes" or "No". If user's answer is "Yes" the selected payments will be set to the bottom of the queue, then the screen Select Payment will be displayed again. If user's answer is "No", the screen Select Payment will be displayed again.
Change priority	The user can change the priority for the selected payments.
Change Earliest Debit Time	The user can change the Earliest Debit Time for the selected payments.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Change Priority

Fields in popup Change Priority

Popups	Function
Change Latest Debit Time	The user can change the Latest Debit Time for the selected payments.

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Home Account

Limits & Reservations

Services

Ancillary Systems

Static Data

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment : Change Priority

User: TestSSP | Last Update: 2015-08-12 09:15:02

Pos	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code	Defined Priority (PR)	New PR
1	SIE TestSSP3	202	ZYBLDEFOLD1	ZYBNDEFOND1	10,123.11	Queued		14:30:00		U	N

Submit

Fields in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Defined PR	Indicates current (unchanged) priority of the respective payment.
New PR	Indicates the new priority of the respective payment. For the new priority it is displayed that the priority “normal” (N) will be changed to “urgent” (U) and vice versa. It is not possible to change from or to highly urgent priority.
...	The other fields appear according to the screen Select Payment.

Note:

- The priority of payments will be changed after using the button Submit.
- The priority of a payment can only be changed if the payment is not yet settled or returned because of revocation or rejection.

Popup Change Earliest Debit Time

Fields in popup Change Earliest Debit Time

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Home Account

Limits & Reservations

Services

Ancillary Systems

Static Data

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment : Change Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)

User: TestSSP | Last Update: 2015-08-12 09:30:08

Pos	Priority	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code
	U	TestSSP4	202	ZYBLDEFOLD1	ZYBNDEFOND1	123.11	Earmarked		12:30:00	

New Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)

(hh) : (mm) : (ss)

00 : 00 : 00

Submit

Field	Meaning
...	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.



6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Actions in popup

Change Earliest

Debit Time

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
New Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)	Entry of a new earliest debit time. The user has to change the relevant figures of the pre-defined value: 00:00:00.

Note:

- Only the sender has the right to change the earliest debit time. In case of AS payments only the settlement bank to be debited is allowed to change the earliest debit time.
- The earliest debit time (FROTIME) of a payment can only be changed if the payment has not yet been executed (means, that the payment has not been queued or further processed or even final or returned because of revocation or rejection).
- The new earliest debit time (FROTIME) cannot be earlier than the current system time and cannot be later than the current cut-off time.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data



Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment : Change Latest Debit Time (TLTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME) 

User: TestSSP   Last Update: 2015-08-12 09:18:20

Pos	Priority	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIG)	Credit Account (BIG)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code
1	U	SIE TestSSP3	202	ZYBLDEFOLD1	ZYBNDEFOND1	10,123.11	Queued		14:30:00	

New Latest Debit Time (TLTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME)

(hh)

(mm)

(ss)

00

:

00

:

00

Submit

Popup Change

Latest Debit Time

Fields in popup

Change Latest

Debit Time

Field in the popup:

Field	Meaning
...	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Actions in popup  
Change Latest  
Debit Time

The following entry can be made in the popup:





Field	Function
New Latest Debit Time (TILTIME, RE-JTIME, CLSTIME)	Entry of a new latest debit time. The user has to change the relevant figures of the pre-defined value: 00:00:00.

Note:

- Only the sender has the right to change the latest debit time. In case of AS payments not sent by an AS only the settlement banks on the debtor side is allowed to change the latest debit time.
- The latest debit time of a payment can only be changed if the payment is not yet settled or returned because of revocation or rejection.
- The new latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME) cannot be earlier than the current system time and cannot be later than the current cut-off time.

6.1.1.1.2.2 Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Enter Back up Payments

Screen

RTGS				Home Account		Services		Static Data		Monitoring	
Payments & Messages											
RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment for Enter Back up payments										User: John Doe    Last Update 2014-12-29 09:11:23	
Related TRM (F 21)	Sender	Receiver	Amount (EUR)	Latest Debit Time	BIC 52	BIC 54	BIC 56	BIC 57	BIC 58	Log Out	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12345678901234	ABCDCEFGHXXX	ABBBEFGHXXX	500,000,000.00	10:00:00	ABCDCEFGHXXX		ECBFDEFFXXX	CLSBUS33	ABCDCEFGHXXX	Home	
<input type="checkbox"/> 123456789	ABCDCEFGHXXX	ABBBEFGHXXX	5,201,000.00		ABCDCEFGHXXX		ECBFDEFFXXX	CLSBUS33	ABCDCEFGHXXX	Profile Selection	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3242343232323	ABCDCEFGHXXX	ABBBHFGHXXX	8,201,000.00		ABCDCEFGHXXX		ECBFDEFFXXX	CLSBUS33	ABCDCEFGHXXX	Work as BIC: <div>ZYBLDEFOLCB</div>	
										Act on Behalf BIC: <div>ZYBLDEFOLCB</div>	
<div>Details</div> <div>Edit</div> <div>Confirm</div> <div>Revoke</div>											
										<div><input type="radio"/> as SWIFT-based Participant</div> <div><input type="radio"/> as Internal-based Participant</div> <div><input type="radio"/> as Group of Accounts Manager</div> <div><input type="radio"/> as Co-Manager</div> <div><input type="radio"/> as Ancillary System</div> <div><input checked="" type="radio"/> as Central Bank</div> <div>Change Profile</div>	

Screen descrip-  
tion

The screen can be used to verify the change of the back up payments by an additional user (entry via the screen Select Task Queue, see chapter 6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519).

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Related Reference	Indicates the respective content of field 21 of the SWIFT FIN message or the End to End Identification of XML ASI.
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Latest Debit Time	Indicates the latest debit time (CLSTIME).
BIC 52	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.
BIC 54	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.
BIC 56	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.
BIC 57	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.
BIC 58	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Related TRN the user can select one or more single messages for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

# 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages



## Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Edit	
Confirm	
Revoke	

### 6.1.1.1.2.3 Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Change Earliest Debit Time

## Screen

RTGS		Home Account			Services		Static Data		Monitoring		
Payments & Messages											
RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment for Task Change Earliest Debit Time											
User: John Doe   Last Update 2014-12-29 09:11:23											
Defined Earliest Debit Time	New Earliest Debit Time	Pos	PR	InstrID	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Status	Latest Debit Time	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12:00:00	13:00:00		U	1234567890123456	202	ABCDEFGHXXX	ABBBEFGHXXX	500,000,000.00	earmarked		
<input type="checkbox"/> 12:00:00	10:00:00	1	N	777713360815	202	TTTTZZZZXXX	CCCCHHHHXXX	1,200,000.00	earmarked		
<input type="checkbox"/> 12:00:00	10:00:00	3	N	35182700815	202	LLLLUUUUXXX	CCCCHHHHXXX	1,600,000.00	earmarked		
Details		Edit		Confirm		Revoke					

## Screen description

The screen can be used to verify the change of the earliest debit time by an additional user (entry via the screen Select Task Queue, see chapter [6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519](#)).

**Note:** If the user has selected only one payment to change the earliest debit time the task consists only of one payment. In this case the user is directly linked to the screen in chapter [6.1.1.1.3 Screen: Display Payment, page 185](#).

## Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Defined Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the already defined earliest debit time.
New Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the possible new earliest debit time.
Pos	Indicates the position of the payment in the queue.
PR	Indicates the priority.
Transaction Reference	Indicates the transaction reference number of FIN payments or the Instruction Identification of XML ASI messages.
MT	Indicates the message type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MT 103(+)</li><li>• MT 202(COV)</li><li>• MT 204</li><li>• AS XML</li><li>• T2S XML</li><li>• TIPS XML</li></ul>
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Status	Indicates the current status.
Latest Debit Time	Indicates the latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME).
SSP Error Code	Indicates the possible SSP error code

### Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen.

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Defined Earliest Debit Time the user can select one or more single messages for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

6 Screen descriptions

- 6.1 Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Action button in screen

Field	Function
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Edit	
Confirm	
Revoke	

6.1.1.1.2.4 Screen: Select Payment - via screen Select Files

Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data		Monitoring	
Payments & Messages		Liquidity	Ancillary System	Control Settlement					
RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment						User: John Doe		Last Update 2014-12-29 09:11:23	
InstrID	EndtoEndID	Credit Account (BIC)	Debit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Status	XML Error Code	Settlement Model	Payment Scheme	Transaction Status
<input type="checkbox"/> 1234567890123456	123456	ABCDEFHXXX	ABBEFGHXXX	500,000,000.00	final		6	CSP	ACSC
<input type="checkbox"/> 123456789	456789	ZYBVDEFHXXX	ABBEFGHXXX	5,201,000.00	final		6	CUO	ACSC
<input type="checkbox"/> 324323232323	789123	ZDDDEFHXXX	ABBBHFGHXXX	8,201,000.00	final		6	CSP	ACSC
<input type="checkbox"/> 33332223339	321654	DEFVDEFHXXX	AEBEFGHXXX	11,201,000.00	final		6	CUO	ACSC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 9999343232323	654987	ABCDEFHXXX	GOOHFGHXXX	114,201,000.00	final		6	CSP	ACSC
<input type="checkbox"/> BACKUP0815	987321	ABCDEFHXXX	USAEFGHXXX	241,616,340.00	final		6	CUO	ACSC
<input type="checkbox"/> 7475789081598	159487	TTTTUUUXXX	LLLLYYYYXXX	2,200,000.00	final		6	CSP	ACSC
<input type="checkbox"/> 777713360815	159263	TTTTZZZXXX	CCCCHHHXXX	1,200,000.00	final		6	CUO	ACSC
<input type="checkbox"/> 35182700815	753869	LLLLUUUXXX	CCCCNNNXXX	1,600,000.00	final		6	CSP	ACSC
<input type="checkbox"/> 433333110815	753421	ABCDEFHXXX	CCCCNNNXXX	64,518,871.00	final		6	CUO	ACSC
Total Value of 51 Entries		EUR 949,939,211.00							
Page 1 of 2 Entries 1 to 25 of 33									
Select all Shown Clear all Shown									
Details Revoke Course of File Status Select Business Case									

Screen description

The screen can be used for information concerning payments delivered via ASI (entry via the screen Select Files, see chapter [6.1.4.1.1 Screen: Select Files, page 338](#)).

Access authorization

- AS: All respective data
- CI/CB customer: No access



6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1 Function: Payments &amp; Messages

**Fields in screen**

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Transaction Reference	Indicates the transaction reference number.
Related Reference	Indicates the respective content of field F21 of the SWIFT FIN message or End to End Identification in case of XML ASI messages.
Credit Account (BIC)	Indicates the respective BIC.
Debit Account (BIC)	Indicates the respective BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Payment Status	Indicates the current status of the payment.
BIC 52	BIC of the AS
BIC 58	BIC of the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time in case of liquidity transfer to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time.
Settlement Model	Indicates the respective generic settlement model.
Total Value of n Entries (EUR)	Sum of message amounts (incl. payments not shown) with consideration of the respective credit/debit mark.

**Actions in screen**

The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of TRN the user can select one or more single messages for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Credit Account BIC	The arrow right (in front of each credit account BIC) links to the Display participant screen.
Debit Account BIC	The arrow right (in front of each debit account BIC) links to the Display participant screen.

**Action buttons in screen**

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

## 6 Screen descriptions



6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Action button	Function
File	The screen Course of File Status will be opened. It is not possible to select more than one message and push this button.

**Note:**

- In case of AS payments (settlement model 1, 2 or 3) only the responsible central bank for the respective AS is allowed to revoke the payments.
- In case of AS files (settlement model 4 and 5) only the responsible central bank for the respective AS is allowed to revoke the files.

### 6.1.1.1.2.5 Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Change Latest Debit Time

RTGS		Home Account			Services		Static Data		Monitoring		
Payments & Messages											
RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment for Task Change Latest Debit Time								User: John Doe   Last Update 2014-12-29 09:11:23			
Defined Latest Debit Time	New Latest Debit Time	Pos	PR	InstrID	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Status	Earliest Debit Time	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13:30:00	12:30:00	4	N	333332223339	103	DEFVDEFOXXX	AEEBEFGHXXX	11,201,000.00	queued		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 13:30:00	15:30:00	3	N	9999343232323	202	ABCDEFQHXXX	GCOHHFGHXXX	114,201,000.00	queued		
<input type="checkbox"/> 11:30:00	10:30:00	1	U	BACKUP0815	202	ABCDEFQHXXX	USAEFGHXXX	241,616,340.00	queued		
<input type="checkbox"/> 10:30:00	13:30:00	2	N	7475789081598	202	TTTTUUUXXX	LLLLYYYYXXX	2,200,000.00	queued		
Details		Edit	Confirm	Revoke							

Screen

Screen description

The screen can be used to verify the change of the latest debit time by an additional user (entry via the screen Select Task Queue, see chapter [6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519](#)).

**Note:** If the user has selected only one payment to change the latest debit time the task consists only of one payment. In this case the user is directly linked to the screen in chapter [6.1.1.1.3 Screen: Display Payment, page 185](#).

Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Defined Latest Debit Time	Indicates the defined latest debit time.
New Latest Debit Time	Indicates the possible new latest debit time.
Pos	Indicates the position of the payment in the queue.
Priority	Indicates the priority.
Transaction Reference	Indicates the transaction reference number.
MT	Indicates the message type <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MT 103(+)</li><li>• MT 202(COV)</li><li>• MT 204</li><li>• AS XML</li><li>• T2S XML</li><li>• TIPS XML</li></ul>
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Status	Indicates the current status.
Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the earliest debit time (FROTIME)
SSP Error Code	Indicates the possible SSP error code.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Defined Latest Debit Time the user can select one or more single payments for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

6 Screen descriptions

- 6.1 Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Action buttons in screen





Field	Function
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Edit	
Confirm	
Revoke	

6.1.1.1.2.6 Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Change Priority

Screen

RTGS			Home Account			Services		Static Data		Monitoring	
Payments & Messages			Liquidity		Ancillary Systems						
RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment for Task Change Priority								User: John Doe    Last Update 2014-12-29 09:11:23			
	Defined PR	New PR	Pos	InstrID	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	N	U	5	1234567890123456	202	ABCDEFHXXX	ABBBEFHXXX	500,000,000.00	queued	12:00:00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	U	N	1	123456789	202	ZYBVDEFHXXX	ABBBEFHXXX	5,201,000.00	queued		
<input type="checkbox"/>	U	N	2	3242343232323	202	ZDDDEFHXXX	ABBBHFGHXXX	8,201,000.00	queued		
<input type="checkbox"/>	U	N	3	333332223339	202	DEFVDEFHXXX	AEEBEFHXXX	11,201,000.00	queued		
<input type="checkbox"/>	U	N	4	9999343232323	202	ABCDEFHXXX	GOOHHFGHXXX	114,201,000.00	queued		13:30:00
Details			Confirm		Revoke						

Screen description

The screen can be used to verify the change of the priority by an additional user (entry via the screen Select Task Queue, see chapter [6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519](#)).

**Note:** If the user has selected only one payment to change the priority the task consists only of one payment. In this case the user is directly linked to the screen in chapter [6.1.1.1.3 Screen: Display Payment, page 185](#).

Access authorization

- AS: No access

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Fields in screen

- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Defined PR	Indicates the defined priority.
New PR	Indicates the possible new priority.
Pos	Indicates the position of the payment in the queue.
Transaction Reference	Indicates the transaction reference number.
MT	Indicates the message type <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MT 103(+)</li><li>• MT 202(COV)</li><li>• MT 204</li><li>• AS XML</li></ul>
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Payment Status	Indicates the current status.
Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the earliest debit time (FROTIME).
Latest Debit Time	Indicates the latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME).
SSP Error Code	Indicates the possible SSP error code.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Defined PR the user can select one or more single messages for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Action buttons in screen

Field	Function
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Confirm	
Revoke	




## 6

## Function: Payments & Messages

## Screen Display Payment (SWIFT FIN Message)

## Screen Display Payment (AS XML Message)

#### 6.1.1.1.3 Screen: Display Payment

RTGS				Home Account			Services			Static Data				
Payments & Messages				Limits & Reservations			Ancillary Systems							
RTGS - Payments and Messages				Display Payment						User: TestESP    Last Update: 2015-08-10 10:47:13				
Pos	Priority	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code				
U		SIE TEST SSP	202	ZYBDEF0ND4	ZYBDEF0ND1	111.22	Settled							
<div>[1] F01ZTXM4E204XXXX1080204810 [2] 008008411508100BNVXXXXXX0000188028318081010428J [3] F013179AQ108ZYBNDFF041041378J [4] F013179BNDEF04ND320006378J 2022ZYBNDFF03XND1N [5] F013179AQ110 UNKN04 [20] SIE TEST SSP 21] SIE TEST SSP [22] 1508100810EUR112 25A1ZYBNDFF0ND1 [35] [CHK-46208487758JTW9J [40M] 15081008107100182162ZBNDEF04XXXX320006378J [5] PAC00000000[CHK38BE6823F802] [615] 08411508102ZYBNDFF04ND320006378JTW9J</div>				Debit Account		Credit Account								
				Account Holder BIC		ZYBDEF0ND4								
				Sub-Account Number										
				Resp. CB of Participant		EE		EE						
				Virtual Account ID		00A01		00A21						
				Resp. CB of Virtual Account		EE		EE						
				Consolidated Info Group ID		00A07		00A05						
				Resp. CB of Consolidated Info Group		EE		LU						
				Sender		ZYBDEF0ND4		Receiver		ZYBDEF0ND1				
				BIC										
				Additional Information										
SSP Business Case ID				12916877192										
SSP Booking ID				431156										
Payment type				Regular payments										
Booking type				000 - Normal, regular payment										
Error Description														
Related Ancillary System														
Resp. CB of AS														
Settlement Model				0										
Payment Scheme														
Execution date				2015-08-10										
Entry time				2015-08-10 10:44:33										
Settlement time				2015-08-10 10:44:33										
Related Task Queue Entries:														
Entry Timestamp		BIC Customer		Kind of Task		Status		Defined value		New Value				

[illegible]

- 6.1 Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

## Screen Display Payment (TIPS XML Message)

[illegible]

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Display Payment

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2018-07-20 10:16:52

Pos	Priority	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code
H		B072007560129501	TIPS XML	ZYRRDEF0011	ZYBYDEF0TIP	5.02	Settled			
<div>&lt;AppHdr xmlns="urn:swift:xd:SahV10" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:swift:xd:SahV10:sp:tipsi:user:SSP:ApplicationHeaderSahV10.xsd"&gt; &lt;To&gt; &lt;Type&gt;NAME&lt;/Type&gt; &lt;Id&gt;TIPSI&lt;/Id&gt; &lt;/To&gt; &lt;MsgRef&gt;B072007560129501&lt;/MsgRef&gt; &lt;Date&gt;2018-07-20T07:56:02Z&lt;/Date&gt; &lt;AppHdr&gt;&lt;Document xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xd:DRAFT1 camt.050.001.04" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xd:DRAFT1 camt.050.001.04:sp:tipsi:user:LiquidityCreditTransferDRAFT1 camt.050.001.04.xsd"&gt; &lt;LqdyCdtTrf&gt; &lt;MsgHdr&gt; &lt;MsgId&gt;B072007560129501&lt;/MsgId&gt; &lt;MsgHdr&gt; &lt;LqdyCdtTrf&gt; &lt;LqdyTrfId&gt; &lt;InstId&gt;B072007560129501&lt;/InstId&gt; &lt;EndToEndId&gt;B072007560129501&lt;/EndToEndId&gt; &lt;LqdyTrfId&gt; &lt;CdtAcct&gt; &lt;Id&gt; &lt;Othr&gt; &lt;Id&gt; &lt;Tp&gt; &lt;Cd&gt;CASH&lt;/Cd&gt; &lt;Tp&gt; &lt;CdtAcct&gt; &lt;TrfAmt&gt; &lt;AmtWithCcy Ccy="EUR"&gt;5.02&lt;/AmtWithCcy&gt; &lt;TrfAmt&gt;</div>										

 Debit Account | Credit Account ||  | | | | | | | | ZYRRDEF0011 | ZYBYDEF0TIP |
								Resp. CB of Participant	BR	EU
								Virtual Account ID		
								Resp. CB of Virtual Account		
								Consolidated Info Group ID		
								Resp. CB of Consolidated Info Group		
								Sender	Receiver	
								BIC	TIPSI	
								Additional Information		
								SSP Business Case ID	12917340869	
								SSP Booking ID	695200	
								Payment type	TIPS Transactions	
								Booking type	922 - LiquidityCreditTransfer MX (A2A) to TIPS	
								Error Description	-	
								Related Ancillary System		
								Resp. CB of AS		
								Settlement Model	0	
								Payment Scheme		
								Execution date	2018-07-20	
								Entry time	2018-07-20 07:56:26	
								Settlement time	2018-07-20 07:56:26	

Related Task Queue Entries:

Entry Timestamp	BIC Customer	Kind of Task	Status	Defined value	New Value
Reverse T2S	Simulate Positive Receipt T2S	Reverse TIPS	Simulate Positive Receipt TIPS		

6 Screen descriptions

- 6.1 Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Screen Display  
Payment (Order)

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Display Payment

User: opemmgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:28:52

Task Details — Liquidity transfer RTGS to T2S DCA

Module RTGS

Status pending

Pos	Priority	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code
H		Order		ZYBLDEFOLD1	ZYBYDEFO	47.11	Queued			

Sender: ZYAAXEP0  
Receiver: ZYAAXEP0  
Amount: 47.11  
Payment Type: T2S Transactions  
Execution Date: 2015-08-10T00:00:00+02:00  
BIC 02: ZYAAXEP0  
BIC 03: ZYAAXEP0  
BIC 08: ZYAAXEP0  
FIT

Account Holder BIC  
Sub-Account Number  
Resp. CB of Participant  
Virtual Account ID  
Resp. CB of Virtual Account  
Consolidated Info Group ID  
Resp. CB of Consolidated Info Group

Debit Account  
ZYBLDEFOLD1  
Credit Account  
ZYBYDEFO  
BIC  
ZYAAXEP0  
ZYAAXEP0

Additional Information  
SSP Business Case ID  
SSP Booking ID  
Payment type  
Booking Type  
Error Description  
Related Ancillary System  
Resp. CB of A S  
Settlement Model  
Payment Scheme  
Execution date  
Entry time  
Settlement time

Related Task Queue Entries:

Entry Timestamp	BIC Customer	Kind of Task	Status	Defined value	New Value
2015-08-10 11:24:48	ZYBLDEFOLD1	Liquidity transfer RTGS to T2S DCA	pending		

Revoke Reverse Simulate Positive Receipt

Screen Display  
Payment (Internal message)

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Display Payment

User: opemmgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:18:13

Pos Priority Transaction Reference MT Debit Account (BIC) Credit Account (BIC) Amount (EUR) Payment Status Earliest Debit Time Latest Debit Time SSP error code

H 0000012916876935 Internal Message ZYAJFRT0HCB ZYBYDEFO 685.00 Settled

TRN: 0000012916876935  
Related TRN (F21): 0000012916876935  
Sender: TRGTXESD  
Receiver: ZYAAXEP0T2S  
Amount: 685.00  
Payment Type: T2S Transactions  
Execution Date: 2015-08-10T00:00:00+02:00  
BIC 02: ZYAJFRT0HCB  
BIC 03: ZYAJFRT0HCB  
BIC 08: ZYAJFRT0HCB  
FIT  
SSP Error Code:

Account Holder BIC  
Sub-Account Number  
Resp. CB of Participant  
Virtual Account ID  
Resp. CB of Virtual Account  
Consolidated Info Group ID  
Resp. CB of Consolidated Info Group

Debit Account  
ZYAJFRT0HCB  
Credit Account  
ZYBYDEFO  
BIC  
TRGTXESD  
ZYAAXEP0T2S

Additional Information  
SSP Business Case ID  
SSP Booking ID  
Payment type  
Booking Type  
Error Description  
Related Ancillary System  
Resp. CB of A S  
Settlement Model  
Payment Scheme  
Execution date  
Entry time  
Settlement time

Related Task Queue Entries:

Entry Timestamp	BIC Customer	Kind of Task	Status	Defined value	New Value
-----------------	--------------	--------------	--------	---------------	-----------

Reverse Simulate Positive Receipt

Screen description

In this screen it is distinguished between display payment and display mes-

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

The structure is related to the origin of the payment/message (ie the payment type).

SWIFT FIN Messages have a structure according to the SWIFT user handbook.

XML message are structured according to UDFS book 4, but only for ASI XML, T2S XML and TIPS XML payments.

### Group of accounts manager:

The GoA manager cannot see details of payments.

- AS: All respective data
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

### Access authorization

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provide information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
...	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.
<Further details>	Details of the payment/message are provided.
Error Description	Provides an error description from static data in the case of error which is displayed besides the part Further details.

Please note that in case of standing orders where not enough liquidity is available on the account you will see on the upper part only the settled amount. Therefore the amount in the original message can differ from the amount settled (lower amount settled or even 0,00 EUR settled possible).

In case of MT 202 COV only the content of the MT 202 will be displayed. The underlying MT 103 is not visible.



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1	Function: Payments & Messages

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Revoke	<p>See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a></p> <p>The button is only available for payments.</p> <p>The button links to the popup “Do you really want to revoke the selected payments?“, offering a security check.</p> <p>The button will only be displayed if the payment has the status “warehoused“, “queued“ or “earmarked“.</p> <p>The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (in case of a virtual account) and the responsible central bank.</p> <p>In case of AS payments (settlement model 1, 2 or 3) the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank.</p> <p>See note for AS payments (settlement model 1, 2 or 3).</p> <p>If an excluded participant is the sender of the payment the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank of excluded participant.</p> <p>If the receiver of payment is excluded the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank of the sender.</p>
Priority	<p>The button is only available for payments.</p> <p>The button links to the popup Change Priority which offers the possibility to change the priority of payments.</p> <p>The button will only be displayed if the payment has the status “warehoused“, “queued“ or “earmarked“ and in case the priority is normal or urgent.</p> <p>The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (virtual account) and the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant).</p> <p>In case of (an) excluded participant(s) only the responsible central bank can change the priority.</p> <p>The button is not available for AS payments.</p>
Earliest Debit Time	<p>The button is only available for payments.</p> <p>The button links to the popup Change Priority which offers the possibility to change the priority of payments.</p>

Action button	Function
	<p>The button will only be displayed if the payment has the status “warehoused”, “queued” or “earmarked” and in case the priority is normal or urgent.</p> <p>The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (virtual account) and the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant).</p> <p>In case of (an) excluded participant(s) only the responsible central bank can change the priority.</p> <p>The button is not available for AS payments.</p>
Latest Debit Time	<p>The button is only available for payments.</p> <p>The button links to the popup Change Latest Debit Time, which offers the possibility to change the latest debit time.</p> <p>The button will only be displayed if the payment has the status “warehoused”, “queued” or “earmarked” (if the current business day is the execution date).</p> <p>The button will only be displayed if a latest debit time already exists.</p> <p>The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (virtual account) and the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant).</p> <p>In case of AS payments (settlement models 1 and 2) the button will only be displayed for settlement banks to be debited.</p> <p>In case of (an) excluded participant(s) only the responsible central bank can change the latest debit time.</p>

Popups in screen

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Revoke: “Do you really want to revoke the selected payments?”	<p>The user has the possibility to choose the answer “Yes” or “No”.</p> <p>If the user’s answer is “Yes” the selected payment is revoked, then the screen Display Payments will be displayed again.</p> <p>If the user’s answer is “No”, the screen Display Payments will be displayed again.</p>

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1

Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Change Priority

Fields in popup Change Priority

Popup	Function
Change priority	For the selected payments the user can change the priority. The button is not provided if only payments from/to excluded participants are displayed.
Change Earliest Debit Time	For the selected payments the user can change the earliest debit time. The button is not provided if only payments from/to excluded participants are displayed.
Change Latest Debit Time	For the selected payments the user can change the latest debit time. The button is not provided if only payments from/to excluded participants are displayed.

RTGS			Home Account		Services		Static Data				
Payments & Messages		Liquidity	Limits & Reservations		Ancillary Systems						
RTGS : Payments and Messages    Select Payment <b>Change Priority</b> User: TestSSP            Last Update: 2015-08-12 09:15:02											
Pos	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code	Defined Priority (PR)	New PR
1	SIE TestSSP3	202	→ZYBLDEFOLD1	→ZYBNDEFOND1	10,123.11	Queued		14:30:00		U	N
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>											

Fields in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Defined PR	Indicates current (unchanged) priority of the respective payment.
New PR	Indicates the new priority of the respective payment. For the new priority is displayed that the priority “normal” (N) will be changed to “urgent” (U) and vice versa. It is not possible to change from or to highly urgent priority.
...	The other fields appear according to the screen Select Payment.

Note:

- The priority of payments will be changed after using the button Submit.

- 6.1
- Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.1
- Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Change  
Earliest Debit  
Time

Fields in popup  
Change Earliest  
Debit Time

Actions in popup  
Change Earliest  
Debit Time

Popup Change  
Latest Debit Time

- The priority of a payment can only be changed if the payment is not yet settled or returned because of revocation or rejection.

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Home Account

Limits & Reservations

Services

Ancillary Systems

Static Data

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment : Change Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)

User: TestSSP    Last Update: 2015-08-12 09:30:08

Pos	Priority	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code
U		TestSSP4	202	ZYBLDEFOLD1	ZYBNDEFOND1	123.11	Earmarked	12:30:00		

New Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)

(hh) (mm) (ss)

00 : 00 : 00

Submit

Field in the popup:

Field	Meaning
...	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
New Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)	Entry of a new earliest debit time. Default is defined as: 00:00:00.

Note:

- Only the sender has the right to change the earliest debit time.
- The earliest debit time (FROTIME) of a payment can only be changed if the payment has not yet been executed (that means that the payment has not been queued or further processed or is even final or returned because of revocation or rejection).
- The new earliest debit time (FROTIME) cannot be earlier than the current system time.

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Home Account

Limits & Reservations

Services

Ancillary Systems

Static Data

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Payment : Change Latest Debit Time (TLTIME, RE:TIME, CL:TIME)

User: TestSSP    Last Update: 2015-08-12 09:18:20

Pos	Priority	Transaction Reference	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time	SSP error code
1 U		SIE TestSSP3	202	ZYBLDEFOLD1	ZYBNDEFOND1	10,123.11	Queued		14:30:00	

New Latest Debit Time (TLTIME, RE:TIME, CL:TIME)

(hh) (mm) (ss)

00 : 00 : 00

Submit

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Fields in popup Change Latest Debit Time

### Actions in popup Change Latest Debit Time

Field in the popup:

Field	Meaning
...	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
New Latest Debit Time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME)	Entry of a new latest debit time. Default is defined as 00:00:00.

#### Note:

- Only the sender has the right to change the latest debit time.
- The latest debit time of a payment can only be changed if the payment is not yet settled or returned because of revocation or rejection.
- The new latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME) cannot be earlier than the current system time and cannot be later than the current cut-off time.

- 6.1
- Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.1
- Function: Payments & Messages

Screen (part 1)

Screen (part 2)

Screen description

6.1.1.2 Subfunction: Messages

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Message

SSP Business Case ID

SSP Booking ID

Entry TS

MT Group

MT

Sub MT

In / Out

Sending CB

12916877192

431156

2015-08-10 10:44:34

FINNY-copy

097

Out

EE

12916877192

431156

2015-08-10 10:44:33

FINNY-copy

096

202

In

EE

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 2 of 2

Details

Select Business Case

Select File




Select Criteria Payment

Select Payment

Select Task

Possible Messages for Repeat Sending

Repeat Sending

Services		Static Data			Monitoring			
User: TestSSP    Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:02:35								
Sending CB	Receiving CB	Sender	Receiver	Amount (EUR)	Message Status	SSP error code	Transaction Reference	PDE/PDM
All	All				All			All
EE	EE	ZYBNDEFOND4	ZYBNDEFOND1		Provided			
EE	EE	ZYBNDEFOND4	ZYBNDEFOND1	111.22	Processed		SIE TEST SSP	

This function offers the possibility to get an overview about all messages in SSP (SWIFT FIN, AS XML orders, T2S XML orders, TIPS XML orders and internal messages). This function can be opened directly or via link from select payment and select files. In case of opening via link only the messages to the related payment or file will be displayed. It is also possible to link from a certain message to the functions select payment, select task queue and select files. The related file, task or payment will be displayed.

All FIN messages (MT 096, 097, 103, 103+, 202, 202 COV, 204, 900, 910, 940, 950), AS XML (ASInitiationStatus, ASTransferInitiation, ASTransferNotice, Receipt, ReturnAccount, ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation, SBTransferInitiation), Orders (all tasks via ICM except SBTransferInitiation) T2S XML (LiquidityCreditTransfer, CancelTransaction, (functional) Receipt, BankToCustomerDebitNotification, (technical) ReceiptAcknowledgement, LiquidityDebitTransfer, unknown or invalid XML messages addressed to T2SI) and TIPS XML (LiquidityCreditTransfer, Receipt, BankToCustomerDebitNotification, unknown or invalid XML messages addressed to TIPS) will be displayed.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

### Access authorization

Direct RTGS participants:

- All messages for which the sender or the receiver BIC is linked to the direct participant. In case of multi addressee BICs the message will be displayed for the direct participant the multi addressee BIC is related to. Messages in relation to mandated payments will be displayed according to the Sender/Receiver BIC.

Group of accounts Manager:

- All messages for which the sender or the receiver BIC is linked to one of the group members. In case of multi addressee BICs the message will be displayed in relation to the related direct participant (Group Member). There is no different handling in the data filter for consolidated information groups and virtual account groups. If the group of account manager is responsible for the consolidated Information group and for the virtual account group the message will include payments stemming from all consolidated information group members.

Ancillary Systems:

- All messages which are related to the referring AS.

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control box for selection of one or more single messages.
SSP Business Case ID	In order to search for a message when the SSP business case ID is given.
SSP Booking ID	In order to search for a message when a SSP booking ID is given.
Entry TS (YYYYMM-DD hh:mm:ss)	In order to search for messages related to a specific timestamp/timerange. By usage of the combo box it is possible to search for messages equal ("="), before ("<") or after (">") this timestamp.
MT Group	In order to search for a message type group. Possible values are <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• FIN/Y-copy</li><li>• AS XML</li></ul>

### Actions in popup Change Earliest Debit Time

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• T2S XML</li><li>• TIPS XML</li><li>• Order</li><li>• Internal Message</li></ul> Default value is "All".
MT	<p>In order to search for a specific message type. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• 096</li><li>• 097</li><li>• 103</li><li>• 202</li><li>• 204</li><li>• 900</li><li>• 910</li><li>• 940</li><li>• 950</li><li>• AS Initiation Status</li><li>• AS Transfer Initiation</li><li>• AS Transfer Notice</li><li>• Receipt</li><li>• Return Account</li><li>• Return General Business Information</li><li>• SB Transfer Initiation</li><li>• T2S Liquidity Credit Transfer</li><li>• T2S Liquidity Debit Transfer</li><li>• TIPS Liquidity Credit Transfer</li><li>• Receipt Acknowledgement</li><li>• T2S Debit Notification</li><li>• TIPS Debit Notification</li><li>• Unknown or Invalid XML</li></ul> Default value is "All".
Sub MT	<p>In order to search for the sub message type in case of MT 096. Possible values are:</p>



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• 103</li><li>• 202</li><li>• 204</li></ul> Default value is "All".
In/Out	In order to search for incoming or outgoing messages from customer point of view.
Sender	In order to search for the sender BIC (possible to use wildcards).
Receiver	In order to search for the receiver BIC (possible to use wildcards).
Amount (EUR)	In order to search for the amount given in the message. The ICM request searches only MT 096, MT 103(+), MT 202(COV), MT 204, MT 900, MT 910, T2S XML, TIPS XML, Internal Messages and Orders.
Message Status	<p>In order to search for a specific message status. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• System entry</li><li>• Warehoused</li><li>• Processed</li><li>• To be provided</li><li>• Provided</li><li>• Acknowledged (ACK)</li><li>• Not acknowledged (NAK)</li></ul> Default value is "All".
SSP Error Code	The SSP error code is displayed if available, otherwise nothing will be viewed.
Transaction Reference	In order to search for a specific TRN in case of FIN messages (use of wildcards possible). Default value is empty.
PDE/PDM	<p>In order to search for payments with PDE or PDM trailer. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• PDE</li><li>• PDM</li></ul> Default value is "All".

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1Function: Payments & Messages

Action buttons in screen

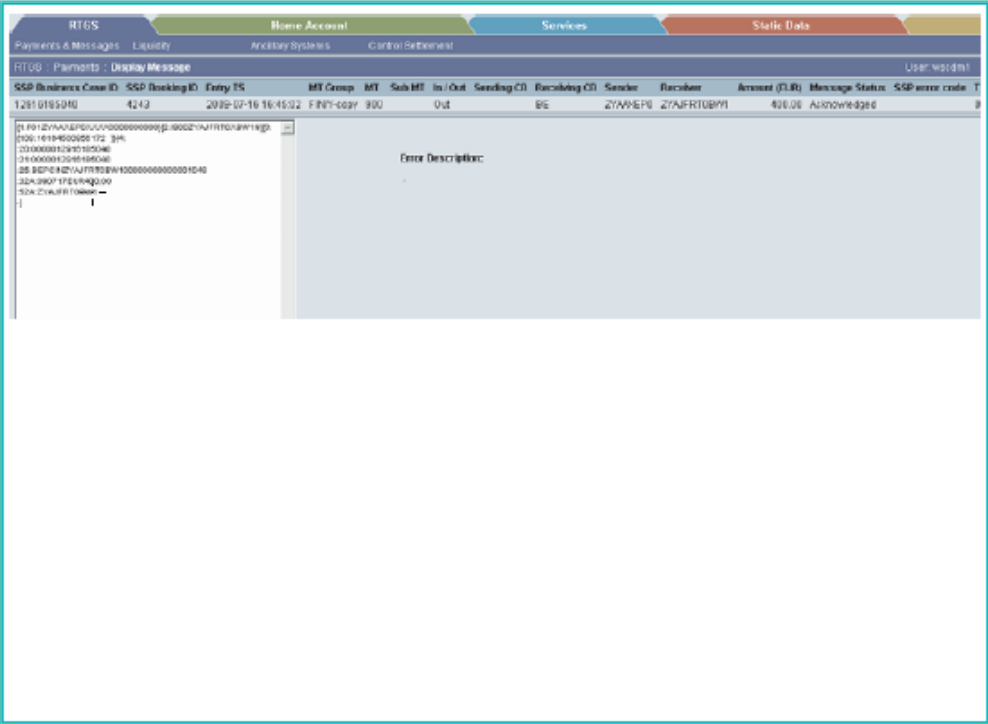
The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Detail	Details of the selected message will be displayed.
Select File	The related file will be displayed after activating the link.
Select Criteria Payment	The activation of this links leads to the screen Select Criteria Payments.
Select Payment	<div>The activation of this links leads to the screen Select Payment and shows all related payments. At least one related payment exists for the following messages:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 096</li><li>• 097</li><li>• 103</li><li>• 202</li><li>• 204</li><li>• 900</li><li>• 910</li><li>• AS TransferInitiation</li><li>• SB TransferInitiation</li><li>• LiquidityCreditTransfer</li><li>• LiquidityDebitTransfer</li><li>• Cancel Transaction</li><li>• Internal Message</li><li>• Order (payment related and payment initiating orders)</li></ul>
Select Task	The related task will be displayed after activating the link.

- 6.1
- Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.1
- Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Details

By activating the button Details” you get access to the screen Display Mes-  
sage.



Fields in screen  
Display Message

Fields in the screen:

Field	Function
<selected mes- sage>	Repetition of the selected message from previous screen.
<further details>	Specific details of the message.
Error Description	The error code and the detailed error description are viewed.

**Note:** All business cases will be displayed in ascending order according to the entry time.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

6.1.2.1

Subfunction: Current Liquidity

6.1.2.1.1

Sublevel: RTGS Account

6.1.2.1.1.1

Screen: Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account

Screen

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity





Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Services

Static Data

RTGS : Liquidity : Current Liquidity : Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2019-08-13 10:51:59

RTGS Account ZYRRDEF0011

(EUR)

Start balance90,839.78

▶ Liquidity transfers final-1.39

▶ Debits final0.00

▶ Credits final0.00

Current Balance90,838.39

Credit Line0.00

Available Liquidity90,838.39

▶ Liquidity transfers pending0.00

▶ Debits pending0.00

▶ Credits pending0.00

Changes of Credit Line pending0.00

Projected Liquidity90,838.39

▶ Timed Payments

▶ Debits0.00

▶ Credits0.00

Reservations

Highly urgent0.00

Urgent0.00

Pending Reservations

Highly urgent0.00

Urgent0.00

Aggregated View

(EUR)

Liquidity RTGS account90,838.39

Total RTGS Liquidity90,838.39

Total TARGET2 Liquidity90,838.39

- Display Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Account(s)

▶ Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Account(s)180,450,000.00

Total T2S + Target2 Liquidity180,540,838.39

- Display Available Liquidity TIPS Cash Account(s)

▶ Available Liquidity TIPS Account(s)96.76

Total TIPS + Target2 Liquidity90,935.15

Overall Liquidity (Target2 + T2S + TIPS)180,540,935.15

Credit Line

Interbank Transfer RTGS other HAM accounts

Liquidity Transfer T2S

Liquidity Transfer TIPS

Get all balances (T2S + TIPS)

TIPS EoD Balances

Screen descrip-

tion

The current liquidity of one RTGS account is displayed in this screen. Further aggregated liquidity information is available in an additional frame.

**Group of accounts manager:**

The aggregated positions of the group members will not be displayed for the group of accounts manager in the frame Aggregated View.

If the liquidity of a group member is displayed,

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Access authorization

- the action button Proprietary Home Account is not available.
- the action button Liquidity Transfer is not available.
- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data with the exception that a group of accounts manager can get information on all accounts of the group members
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Balance of the selected account at the start-of-day
Liquidity Transfers final	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debits final	Negative sum of settled debits for the selected account – excluding the debited liquidity transfers
Credits final	Sum of settled credits for the selected account - excluding the credited liquidity transfers
Current Balance	Sum of Start Balance plus "Credits final" minus "Debits final" for the selected account (all payments including liquidity transfers) <b>Note:</b> The current balance can be negative ("-") if an available credit line is used. The numbers are then displayed in red.
Credit Line	Amount of the available overdraft facility for the selected account For an RTGS account, this field is zero if no credit line is available for the selected account.
Available Liquidity	Current balance plus credit line if available
Liquidity Transfers pending	Sum of to be credited liquidity transfers minus to be debited liquidity transfers in the settlement queue for the selected account.
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits (except timed payments) for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits (except timed payments) for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Changes of Credit Line pending	The position Changes of Credit Line pending is used in case a change is not yet finally processed in PM.
Projected Liquidity	Sum of Start Balance, Credits final, Credits pending, Credit Line (only if it is displayed) and Changes of Credit Line pending minus final and pending Debits for the selected account (all payments including liquidity transfers).
Timed Payments	“Arrow right“ is displayed. By pushing the symbol the screen “Select Payment“ is called, but only the timed payments (all payments which are foreseen for processing at a later point of time on the current business day) of the selected account are displayed.
Debits	Sum of timed debits (foreseen to be processed at a defined later point in time) for the selected account
Credits	Sum of timed credits (foreseen to be processed at a defined later point in time) for the selected account
Reservations	As long as the selected account is not part of a virtual account, defined amounts of the available liquidity can be reserved exclusively for the execution of highly urgent or urgent payments. If the selected account is part of a virtual account, the fields Reservation, Highly Urgent and Urgent are only available for the whole group of accounts but no longer for a single member of the virtual account.
Highly Urgent	This position consists of the defined amount being exclusively reserved for the execution of highly urgent payments for the selected account at the start of payment processing minus the sum of finally processed highly urgent payments for the selected account. The highly urgent priority is available for AS using the ASI, central banks and direct PM participants' liquidity transfers in favour of AS and CLS payments.
Urgent	This position consists of the defined amount being exclusively reserved for the execution of urgent payments for the selected account at the start of payment processing minus the sum of finally processed urgent payments for the selected account. The urgent priority is available for AS using the participant Interface, central banks and direct PM participants.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Pending Reservations	In case of displaying the current liquidity of a sub account this label is not part of the screen. If the RTGS Account is part of a virtual account, then this label is not part of the screen.
Highly Urgent	The amount of the (partially) pending highly urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.
Urgent	The amount of the (partially) pending urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.

### Frame: Aggregated View (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Liquidity RTGS Account	Available liquidity on the selected RTGS account <b>Note:</b> This field is identical to the amount given in the field Available Liquidity of the frame RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR).
Liquidity RTGS Sub-account(s)	Sum of the available liquidity of all sub-accounts which belong to the selected RTGS account <b>Note:</b> This field is only displayed on condition that at least one subaccount exists for the selected participant
Total RTGS Liquidity	Liquidity RTGS Accounts plus Liquidity RTGS subaccount(s)
Liquidity HAM Account	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant <b>Note:</b> This field is only displayed on condition that a HAM account exists for the selected participant.
Total TARGET2 liquidity	Liquidity RTGS Account plus Liquidity RTGS Sub-Account(s) plus Liquidity HAM Account.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Account(s)	Only available if the participant has opted for value added services. Available liquidity on the Dedicated Cash Accounts.
Total T2S plus TARGET2 Liquidity	Total TARGET2 liquidity plus T2S DCA liquidity
Available Liquidity TIPS Cash Account(s)	Available Liquidity On TIPS Accounts.
Total TIPS plus TARGET2 Liquidity	Total TARGET2 liquidity plus TIPS Cash Account liquidity
Overall Liquidity	Only available if the user has opted T2S for value added services and when Liquidity on T2S DCA and TIPS Cash Account is requested: Total TARGET2 liquidity plus Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts plus available liquidity TIPS Cash Accounts.

### Actions in screen

The following actions are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the final liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the settled debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the settled credits for the selected account is provided.
Liquidity Transfers pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending credits for the selected account is provided.



6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Function
Timed Payments	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the timed payments for the selected account is provided.
Debits	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the timed debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the timed credits for the selected account is provided.
Display Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Account(s)	<p>Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. Default value: "+"</p> <p>By clicking the "+" the aggregated balance on the participants linked T2S DCAs (ie no list with all DCA) is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.</p> <p>Additionally the functioning of the screen refresh button (↻) is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out ('+') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly</p>
Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Account(s)	<p>Only provided if the participant has opted for value added services.</p> <p>The arrow right links to the screen Display Available Liquidity on Linked Dedicated Cash Accounts where additional information on the timed credits for the selected account is provided.</p>
Display Available Liquidity TIPS Cash Account(s)	<p>Default value: "+"</p> <p>By clicking on "+" the aggregated balance on the participants linked TIPS Cash Account(s) is requested. Additionally the complete screen is refreshed. In case of fading out and refreshing the complete screen, TIPS related information is not requested.</p>
Available Liquidity TIPS Cash Account(s)	By clicking on the arrow participant has access to the screen "Display Available Liquidity On TIPS Accounts"

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer
Interbank Transfer other HAM accounts	Opens the popup Interbank Transfer RTGS to other HAM accounts
Proprietary Home Account	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity PHA <b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>This action button is only displayed on condition that<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the providing central bank supports the necessary interfaces (see notes on the liquidity transfer between RTGS an PHA in UDFS book 1) and</li><li>a PHA account exists for the selected participant</li></ul></li><li>If the PHA is not available while pushing this button, an error message is displayed</li></ul>
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account.
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Opens the popup "Enter Liquidity transfer TIPS".
Get all balances (T2S + TIPS)	The aggregated balance on the participants linked T2S DCAs (ie no list with all DCA) is requested (fees will be charged) and the aggregated balance on the participants linked TIPS Cash Account(s) is requested.
TIPS EoD Balances	Opens the screen "Display TIPS EoD Balances".

### Popup in Screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Enter Liquidity Transfer	Used for the following liquidity transfers depending on the location of the participant's home account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>From RTGS account to PHA debiting the selected RTGS account crediting the PHA linked to the above mentioned RTGS account in the Static Data (Management) Module (SD)</li><li>From PHA to RTGS account debiting the PHA crediting the RTGS account linked to the PHA</li></ul>

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Popup	Function
	<div><div><div><div></div></div><div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div><div><div></div></div></div></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>From RTGS account to HAM account debiting the selected RTGS account crediting the HAM linked to the above mentioned RTGS account in the SD</li></ul> <div>Note:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>It is important that in SD the correct address for liquidity removal during the day is available.</li><li>The liquidity transfers are only effected if the sum of “Available Li- quidity” minus “Reservations Highly Urgent” is sufficient.</li><li>From HAM account to RTGS account debiting the selected HAM account crediting the RTGS account linked to the selected HAM account in SD</li></ul>
Enter Interbank Transfer to other HAM accounts	Used for Interbank transfers from RTGS account to other HAM ac- counts.
Enter Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	Used for Liquidity transfers from RTGS account to T2S Dedicated Cash Account and T2S Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS Account if the user has opted for value added service.
Enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS Cash Account	Used for Liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS Cash Account and TIPS Cash Account to RTGS Account.

Popup Enter Li-  
quidity Transfer

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Enter Liquidity Transfer

User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2015-08-14 13:04:50

RTGS Account		Transfer (EUR)	Home Account	
Participant BIC	ZYBLDEFOLD1	<div></div>	Participant BIC	ZYBLDEFOLD1
Participant Name	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1		Participant Name	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1
Account No.	LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000003006		Account No.	LHHSUXZYBLDEFOLD100000000000013006
Available Liquidity (EUR) 1.802.90			Available Liquidity (EUR) 101.280.844.000.00	

Submit

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits plus credit line (if available) for the selected account

**Frame:** (Proprietary) Home Account (depending on the choice of the responsible central bank)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant <b>Note:</b> This field is empty in case only a PHA exists for the selected participant.

### Actions in popup

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	The user can enter the amount of the liquidity transfer.

### Action buttons in popup

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>pointing to the right side: transfer from the selected RTGS account to the home account in HAM or PHA</li><li>pointing to the left: transfer from the home account in HAM or PHA to the RTGS account</li></ul>
Call current Balance of Proprietary Home Account	Provides information on the participant's PHA by opening the screen Display Current Liquidity PHA. <b>Note:</b> This button is only displayed if a proprietary home account is available and there is a connection to the PHA.

## 6

## 6.1

### 6.1.2

## Popup Enter Interbank Transfer to other HAM Accounts

## Screen description

## Actions in popup

Action button	Function
	This action button is not available for the group of accounts manager and his responsible central bank (if the central bank is different from the central bank of the displayed participant).

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Limits & Reservations		Ancillary Systems	
RTGS : Liquidity : Interbank Transfer to other HAM accounts				User: opermgr		Last Update: 2015-06-10 10:47:51	
Participant		ZYBLDEFOLD1					
Participant BIC		FDE-CH-U-ZYBLDEFOLD1					
Participant Name		LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000003006					
Account No.		1,288.97					
Available Liquidity (EUR)							
Counterpart for Interbank Transfer							
Field Name		Content					
Participant BIC		<input type="text"/>					
Amount (EUR)		<input type="text"/>					
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>							

This function allows to enter an interbank transfer from RTGS account to several HAM accounts (accounts from different participants) except CB customer accounts. The function is available for CU Liquidity and Payment Manager and SSP/CB user on behalf of participant.

**Frame:** Details Enter

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
Participant BIC	BIC of the HAM account to be credited.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Popup Enter Li-  
quidity Transfer  
Dedicated Cash  
Account T2S

Screen descrip-  
tion

Field	Function
[Amount of the li- quidity transfer]	The user can enter the amount of the liquidity transfer.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account

User: opermgr | Last Update: 2015-08-10 10:48:50

RTGS Account

BIC

ZYBLDEFOLD1

Display Information

Account No.

LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000003006

Name

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Available Liquidity (EUR)

1,288.97

Transfer (EUR)

Amount (EUR)

Payment Reference

End to End ID (opt.)

Dedicated Cash Account

Account No.

Name

BIC

No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found.

Submit

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field “BIC”, ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

**Note:** Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

Single Participant

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
  - BIC of RTGS account is default value and not editable
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the user clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the RTGS account to select. The user has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

- Liquidity transfers from DCA to RTGS
  - If the arrow direction is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".
- Change direction of liquidity transfer from RTGS to DCA after selecting/entering BIC respectively DCA number:
  - If the user turns the arrow from RTGS to DCA after entering a foreign BIC then the BIC of the user RTGS account will be immediately set by ICM. It will not be editable till turning the arrows direction again from DCA to RTGS.

### GoA manager

#### Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

#### Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

**Fields in popup**

Possible fields in this popup:

**Frame:** RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	<p>BIC of the selected account holder</p> <p>Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC.</p> <p>Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC).</p> <p>In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed.</p> <p>If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited.</p> <p>If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.</p>
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	<p>Account number of the selected participant. Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>

**Frame:** Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Frame: Dedicated Cash Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	<p>Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account. Participants are enabled either to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li> <li>• or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".</li> </ul> <p>Two default values are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts"</li> <li>• selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information"</li> </ul>
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-". Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• participant and responsible CB</li> <li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul> <p>Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.</p> <p>Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete</p>

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

Field	Meaning
	<p>screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.</p> <p>In case the user enters or selects a different DCA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.</li><li>• if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.</li></ul> <p>In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found" will be displayed.</p>

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	<p>By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p> <p>The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p>
Display Information (in frame "Dedicated Cash Account")	<p>By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p> <p>The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p>

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Popup Enter Li-

quidity Transfer

TIPS Account

Screen descrip-

tion

Field	Function
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Liquidity Transfer TIPS Account

User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2018-07-20 16:45:53

BIC

ZYBLDEFOLD1

Display Information

Account No.

LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000003006

Name

FDE-CL-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Available Liquidity (EUR)

378.95

Transfer (EUR)

Amount (EUR)

Payment Reference

End to End ID (opt.)

Account No.

TIPS Account

Display Information

BIC

No data for entered TIPS Account found.

Submit

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS Account and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field “BIC”, ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to TIPS.

Single Participant

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to TIPS Account
  - BIC of RTGS account is default value and not editable
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the user clicks on the button, he gets all linked TIPS Accounts for the RTGS account to select. The user has also the possibility to enter any TIPS account number directly. The entered TIPS account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".
- Liquidity transfers from TIPS Account to RTGS
  - If the arrow direction is turned from TIPS to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the TIPS Account is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

- Change direction of liquidity transfer from RTGS to TIPS after select-ing/ entering BIC respectively TIPS account number:
  - If the user turns the arrow from RTGS to TIPS after entering a foreign BIC then the BIC of the user RTGS account will be immediately set by ICM. It will not be editable till turning the arrows direction again from TIPS to RTGS.

#### GoA manager

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to TIPS Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked TIPS Accounts for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any TIPS account number directly. The entered TIPS account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".
- Liquidity transfers from TIPS Account to RTGS
  - If the arrow direction is turned from TIPS to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the TIPS Account is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".
- Change direction of liquidity transfer from RTGS to TIPS after selecting/ entering BIC respectively TIPS account number:
  - If the user turns the arrow from RTGS to TIPS after entering a foreign BIC then the original value that was present when entering the screen is restored. It will not be editable till turning the arrows direction again from TIPS to RTGS.

#### Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	<p>BIC of the selected account holder</p> <p>Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected linked TIPS Account.</p> <p>If the arrow in the centre is directed to TIPS account the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from TIPS account to RTGS the BIC can be edited. In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found." will be displayed.</p>
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	<p>Account number of the selected participant. Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account. Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>

### Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

## Frame: TIPS Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	<p>Account number of the TIPS Account. Participants are enabled either to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• select a TIPS Account from the list of TIPS accounts linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li> <li>• or enter the account number of any other TIPS Account if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to TIPS Account.</li> </ul> <p>Two default values are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "List of accounts"</li> <li>• selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity TIPS Account"</li> </ul>
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>There are two possible values: "+" and "-". Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• participant and responsible CB</li> <li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul> <p>Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.</p>

Field	Meaning
	<p>Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.</p> <p>In case the user enters or selects a different TIPS Account:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.</li><li>• if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected TIPS Account is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.</li></ul> <p>In case the TIPS Account cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered TIPS Account found" will be displayed.</p>

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	<p>By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p> <p>The displayed BIC and name from the TIPS Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available.</p>
Display Information (in frame "TIPS Account")	<p>By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available.</p> <p>The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p>
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1.2.1.1.2

Screen: Display Current Liquidity Sub-Account

Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Limits & Reservations		Ancillary Systems	
RTGS : Liquidity : Current Liquidity		Display Current Liquidity		User: TestSSP		Last Update: 2015-08-10 13:09:15	
Sub Account ZVALFR00DS1				(EUR)		Aggregated View	
Account Number IE000ZVALFR00DS1000SUB						(EUR)	
Start balance				0.00		Liquidity RTGS account	
Liquidity transfers final				0.00		Liquidity RTGS sub account(s)	
Debits final				0.00			
Credits final				0.00		Total	
Available Liquidity				0.00			
Liquidity transfers pending				0.00			
Debits pending				0.00			
Credits pending				0.00			
Projected Liquidity				0.00			
Timed Payments							
Credits				0.00			
Liquidity Transfer							



6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

**Screen description**

The current liquidity of one sub-account is displayed in this screen. Further aggregated liquidity information is available in an additional frame. (In case of more than one sub account you will see the list of all sub accounts. By usage of the buttons Display Current Liquidity and Liquidity Transfer you will get further information).

**Group of accounts manager:**

The aggregated positions of the group members will not be displayed for the group of accounts manager in the frame Aggregated View.

**Access authorization**

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data with the exception that a group of accounts manager can get information on all accounts of the group members
- CB customer: No access

**Fields in screen**

Fields in this screen.

**Frame:** Sub-Account <BIC> (EUR) + Account Number <Code>

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Balance of the selected account at the start-of-day
Liquidity Transfers final	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debits final	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the selected account - excluding the debited liquidity transfers
Credits final	Sum of finally processed credits for the selected account – excluding the credited liquidity transfers
Available Liquidity	Sum of Current Balance and Credit Line for the selected account
Liquidity Transfers pending	Sum of to be credited liquidity transfers minus to be debited liquidity transfers in the settlement queue for the selected account.
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits (except timed payments) for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits (except timed payments) for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Projected Liquidity	Sum of Start Balance, Credits final, Credits pending, Credit Line (only if it is displayed) and Changes of Credit Line pending minus final and pending debits for the selected account (all payments including liquidity transfers)
Timed Payments	Sum of all payments which are foreseen for processing at a later point in time on the current business day
Credits	Sum of timed credits for the selected account

**Frame: Aggregated View (EUR)**

Field	Meaning
Liquidity RTGS Account	Available liquidity on the RTGS account of the selected participant <b>Note:</b> This field is identical to the amount given in the field Available Liquidity of the frame RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR).
Liquidity RTGS Sub-Account(s)	Sum of the positions Available Liquidity of all sub-accounts which belong to the selected participant <b>Note:</b> This field is only displayed on condition that at least one subaccount exists for the selected participant.
Liquidity HAM Account	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant <b>Note:</b> This field is only displayed on condition that a HAM account exists for the selected participant.
Total liquidity	Liquidity RTGS Account plus liquidity RTGS sub-account(s) plus liquidity HAM Account.

**Actions in screen**

The following actions are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the final liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed debits for the selected account is provided.

## 6




### 6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

## Popup in screen

## Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

The following action button is available in this screen:

The following popup is available in this screen:

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments & Messages		Limits & Reservations		Ancillary Systems			
Liquidity							
RTGS : Liquidity		Enter Liquidity Transfer				User: wscdm1   Last Update: 2015-08-14 10:57:09	
RTGS Account		Transfer (EUR)		Sub Account			
Participant BIC	ZYBLDEFOLD1			Participant BIC	ZYBLDEFOLD1		
Participant Name	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1			Participant Name	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1		
Account No.	LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000000003006			Account No.	LUZYBLDEFOLD100000000000000000000000003019		
				Sub Account Name	FDE-subaccount LD1 - AS ZAF		
Available Liquidity (EUR)	1,530.89	<input type="text"/>		Available Liquidity (EUR)	270.01		
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>							

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

**Fields in popup**

Fields in popup:

**Frame:** RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits plus credit line for the selected account

**Frame:** Sub-Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected sub-account
Sub-account Name	Name of the selected sub-account
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity on the selected sub-account

**Actions in popup**

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Enter the amount of the liquidity transfer.

**Action buttons in popup**

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>point to the right side: transfer from the selected RTGS account in favour of the selected sub-account</li> <li>point to the left: transfer from the selected sub-account in favour of the RTGS account</li> </ul>

6.1

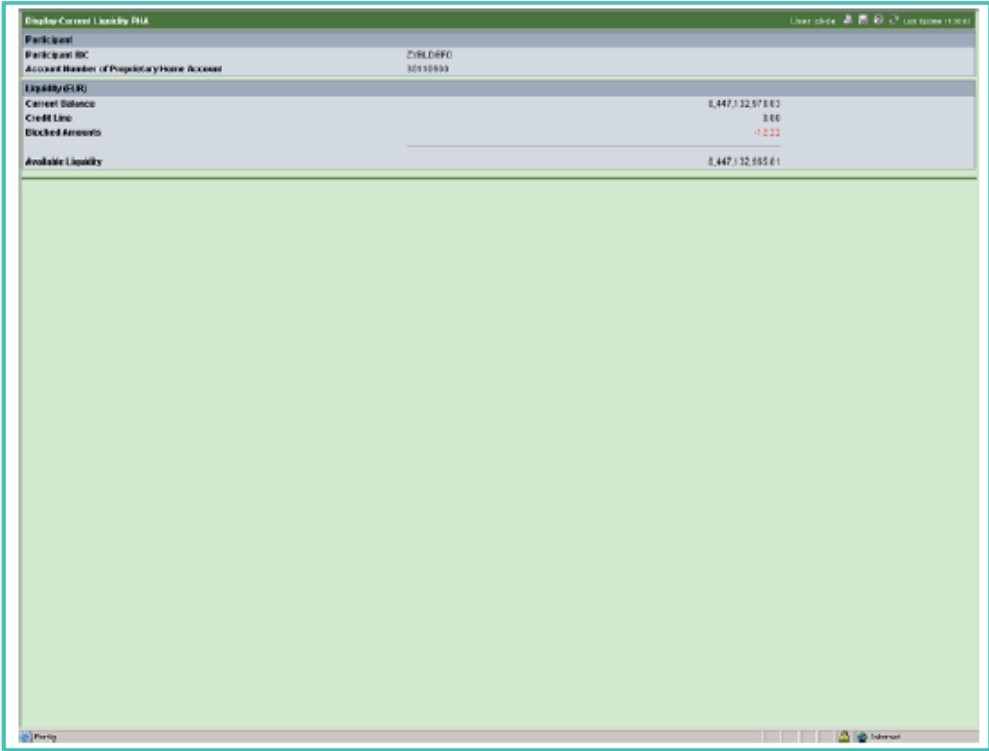
Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

6.1.2.1.1.3    Screen: Display Current Liquidity PHA



Screen descrip-  
tion

The current liquidity of a PHA is displayed in this screen.

**Note:**

- The screen can only be displayed using the action button Proprietary Home Account in the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account or by using the action button Call Current Balance of PHA in the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer. A direct access using the ICM navigation does not exist.
- Due to the fact that the information are not taken from an SSP module, this screen will be displayed in a separate browser window.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data with the precondition that a link has to be established between the SSP and the proprietary home accounting system
- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the RTGS participant
Account Number of Proprietary Home Account	Account number of the respective proprietary home account

**Frame:** Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Current Balance	Current balance of the proprietary home account
Credit Line	Credit line for the PHA (if available)
Blocked Amounts	Sum of blocked amounts on the PHA
Available liquidity	Current balance of the proprietary home account plus credit line on the proprietary home account (if available) minus sum of blocked amounts on the proprietary home account <b>Note:</b> This calculation of the available liquidity is performed in the ICM.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.1.2.1.2 Sublevel: Sub-Account

6.1.2.1.2.1 Screen: Select Sub-Account

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Limits & Reservations		Ancillary Systems	
RTGS : Liquidity : Current Liquidity : Sub Account : Select Sub Account						User:   Last Update: 2015-07-21 15:17:12	
RTGS Account							
Participant BIC		Participant Name				Balance (EUR)	
SDMFRCRM010		CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)				-1,545,675.52	
Sub Account(s)							
Sub Account No.		Ancillary System Name				Balance (EUR)	
FRSDMFRCRM010sub3		ZYAJFRT0BAA				0.00	
FRSDMFRCRM010test		SDMFRAS0001excluded				0.00	
FRSDMFRCRM010xx		SDMFRAS0001excluded				0.00	
Sub Account(s) total						0.00	
Page 1 of 1   Entries 1 to 3 of 3							
Display Current Liquidity   Liquidity Transfer							

To display the current liquidity of a sub-account the user has to select one sub-account referring to his RTGS account. This screen provides a list of selectable sub-accounts of the participant.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. A credit institution can see those sub-accounts linked to its RTGS account. A group of accounts manager has to select a group member before the list of sub-accounts is displayed.
- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen.  
**Frame:** RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Balance (EUR)	Start Balance plus credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	minus final debits plus final credits equals the current balance of the RTGS account.

### Frame: Sub-Accounts

Field	Meaning
Sub-Account No.	Number of the sub-account(s)
Ancillary System Name	Name of the ancillary system for which a sub-account has been opened
Balance (EUR)	Start Balance plus credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers minus final debits plus final credits of the sub-account
Sub-Accounts Total	Sum of all sub-account balances

### Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select a sub-account

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Current Liquidity	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity for the selected sub-account. <b>Note:</b> Please refer to the screen description Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account for the field details.
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer.



6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Used for liquidity transfers <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>from the RTGS account in favour of the selected sub-account of a participant and</li><li>from the selected sub-account of a participant in favour of its RTGS account</li></ul>

Popup Enter Li-  
quidity Transfer

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Home Account

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Services

Static Data

RTGS - Liquidity - Enter Liquidity Transfer

User: wscdm1 | Last Update: 2015-08-14 10:57:09

RTGS Account		Transfer (EUR)		Sub Account	
Participant BIC	ZYBLDEFOLD1		Participant BIC	ZYBLDEFOLD1	
Participant Name	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1		Participant Name	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1	
Account No.	LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000000003006		Account No.	LUZYBLDEFOLD100000000000000000003019	
			Sub Account Name	FDE-subaccount LD1 - AS ZAF	
Available Liquidity (EUR)	1,539.89		Available Liquidity (EUR)	270.01	

Submit

Fields in popup

Fields in the popup:  
**Frame: RTGS Account**

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers plus final credits minus final debits equals the available liquidity for the selected account

**Frame: Sub-Account**

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Number of the selected sub-account

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Actions in popup

Field	Meaning
Sub-Account Name	Name of the selected sub-account
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity on the selected sub-account

The following entry is required in the popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the li- quidity transfer]	Entry of the amount of the liquidity transfer

Action buttons in popup

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>point to the right side: transfer from the RTGS account in favour of the selected sub-account</li><li>point to the left: transfer from the selected sub-account in favour of the RTGS account</li></ul>

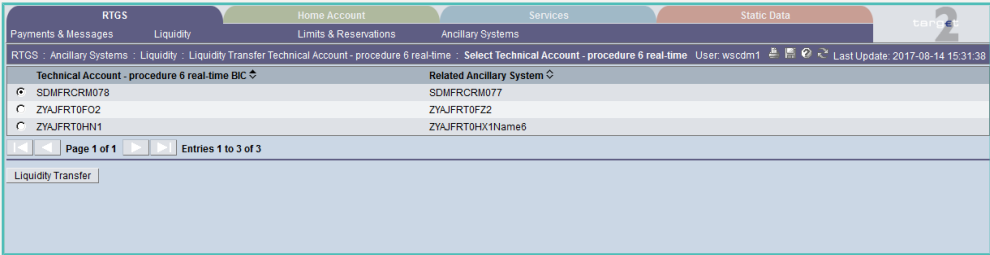
6.1.2.1.3

Sublevel: Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

6.1.2.1.3.1

Screen: Select Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

Screen



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Screen description

To transfer liquidity from the RTGS account to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time the user has to select one Technical account - procedure 6 real-time referring to the ancillary system. This screen provides a list of Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time being kept in those ancillary systems where the participant is registered as a settlement bank.

### Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. A credit institution can select the Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time of those AS where the credit institution is registered as a settlement bank. A group of accounts manager has to select a group member before he can see the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time(s).
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen

Field	Meaning
Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC	BIC of the ancillary system where the participant is registered as a settlement bank. <b>Note:</b> The ancillary systems are sorted in ascending order according to their BIC.
Related Ancillary System	Name of the ancillary system which is linked to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time is displayed.

### Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field to select a Technical account - procedure 6 real-time.

### Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time.

## 6

### 6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time	Used for liquidity transfers debiting the RTGS account of the participant and crediting the selected Technical account - procedure 6 real-time.

## Popup Enter Li- quidity Transfer To Technical ac- count - procedure 6 real-time

[illegible]

Fields in the popup:  
**Frame:** RTGS Account (Debit Account)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the account holder
Participant Name	Name of the account holder
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance, liquidity transfers and final credits, minus final debits of the RTGS account

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

**Frame:** Technical account - procedure 6 real-time (Credit Account)

Field	Meaning
Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC	BIC of the ancillary system where the participant is registered as a settlement bank.
Related Ancillary System	Name of the ancillary system which is linked to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time is displayed.

### Actions in popup

The following entries are required in the popup:

Field	Function
SWIFT Field 52	The BIC of the ordering institution has to be entered here. <b>Note:</b> The BIC must be a valid BIC according to the BIC directory.
SWIFT Field 58 (BIC)	The BIC of the beneficiary institution has to be entered here. <b>Note:</b> The BIC must be a valid BIC according to the BIC directory.
SWIFT Field 58 (Account Number)	The account number of the final beneficiary to be credited has to be entered here.
SWIFT Field 72	Bank to bank information
Transfer (EUR)	The amount of the liquidity transfer has to be entered here. <b>Note:</b> This is a mandatory field.

**Note:** Up to ten liquidity transfers can be entered in this frame.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

6.1.2.1.4

Sublevel: Virtual Account

6.1.2.1.4.1

Screen: Display Current Liquidity Virtual Account

RTGS		Home Account	Services	Static Data
Payments & Messages	Liquidity	Limits & Reservations	Ancillary Systems	
RTGS : Liquidity : Current Liquidity : Display Current Liquidity Virtual Account		User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2016-04-07 15:30:59		
Virtual Account GoA08		(EUR)		
Start Balance		539,020.97		
▶ Liquidity transfers final		-2,001.20		
▶ Debits final		-0.05		
▶ Credits final		0.00		
Sum of Current Balance		537,019.72		
Sum of credit lines		3,002,000.00		
Available Liquidity		3,539,019.72		
▶ Liquidity transfers pending		0.00		
▶ Debits pending		0.00		
▶ Credits pending		0.00		
Sum of changes of credit lines pending		0.00		
Projected Liquidity		3,539,019.72		
▶ Timed Payments				
▶ Debits		0.00		
▶ Credits		0.00		
Reservations				
Highly urgent		0.00		
Urgent		0.00		
Pending Reservations				
Highly urgent		0.00		
Urgent		0.00		

Screen descrip-  
tion

The liquidity of a virtual account is on display in this screen.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (Only virtual account members have access to the screen Display Current Liquidity Virtual Account). However depending on the user profile of the acting user in the screen Select Payment either the payments of the virtual account or only those of the acting participant are displayed. In addition, only a group of accounts manager can define the amounts exclusively reserved for the processing of highly urgent and urgent payments of the virtual account.
- CB customer: No access

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	It is the sum of all start balances of all participants' RTGS accounts included in the virtual account.
Liquidity Transfers final	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers booked on all participants' RTGS accounts
Debits final	Negative sum of settled debits for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account - excluding the debited liquidity transfers
Credits final	Sum of settled credits for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account - excluding the credited liquidity transfers
Sum of Current Balances	Sum of all the start balances and final credits minus final debits on the RTGS accounts of the virtual account members (all payments including liquidity transfers)
Sum of Credit Lines	Sum of the credit lines for the RTGS accounts of the virtual account members (if available)
Available Liquidity	It is the sum of current balances plus credit lines for all RTGS accounts of the virtual account members.
Liquidity Transfers pending	Sum of all to be credited liquidity transfers minus to be debited liquidity transfers for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Sum of Changes of the Credit Lines pending	The position changes of credit line pending used in case a change is not yet finally processed in PM. <b>Note:</b> A change of credit line can result from a respective ICM order. A connected payment can not have the status pending and therefore does not impact this field in the ICM.
Projected Liquidity	It is the sum of all start balances, final credits, pending credits, credit lines (only if available) and changes of credit line pending minus final and pending debits on the RTGS accounts of the virtual account members (all payments including liquidity transfers).

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Timed Payments	Sum of all payments which are foreseen for processing at a later point in time on the current business day, ie: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Warehoused payments with value date of the current business day until they will be included in the payment processing at the start of the day trade phase (7.00 am)</li> <li>• AS payments for which the accounting has not yet started due to information period</li> <li>• Earmarked payments</li> </ul>
Debits	Sum of timed debits with the execution date of the current business day for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account
Credits	Sum of timed credits with the execution date of the current business day for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account
Reservations	This amount of the available liquidity is exclusively reserved for the execution of highly urgent and/or urgent payments of the virtual account members. Only a group of accounts manager, or the central bank responsible for the respective participant can perform this action. It is not possible for the single virtual account member to make a reservation for a single RTGS account belonging to the virtual account.
Highly Urgent	This position consists of the defined amount being exclusively reserved by the group of accounts manager for the execution of highly urgent payments for the virtual account at the start of payment processing minus the sum of finally processed highly urgent payments (debits). Highly urgent payments are eg direct PM participants' liquidity transfers in favour of an AS and their CLS payments.
Urgent	This position consists of the defined amount being exclusively reserved by the group of accounts manager for the execution of urgent payments for the virtual account at the start of payment processing minus the sum of finally processed urgent payments (debits).
Pending Reservations	In case of displaying the current liquidity of a sub account this label is not part of the screen.



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Highly Urgent	The amount of the (partially) pending highly urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.
Urgent	The amount of the (partially) pending urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.

### Actions in screen

The following actions are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the final liquidity transfers for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the finally processed debits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Credits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the finally processed credits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Liquidity Transfers pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the pending debits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Function
Credits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the pending credits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Timed Payments	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the timed payments for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Debits	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the timed debits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Credits	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the timed credits for the virtual account or the acting participant is provided.

**Note:** In case of the exclusion of the member of a virtual account the following items will be considered in the screen:

- The start of day balance as well as all finally settled transactions of the group of accounts manager which were settled before the exclusion are still displayed.
- Pending as well as timed payments of the excluded participant are no longer included after the exclusion.
- Bookings of the excluded participant after the exclusion are no longer taken into account.
- “Sum of Current Balance“, “Sum of Credit Lines“, “Sum of Credit Lines pending“ and “Projected Liquidity“ show the current values for the virtual account.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

6.1.2.1.5 Sublevel: Consolidated Information

6.1.2.1.5.1 Screen: Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information

Screen

RTGS		Services			Static Data						
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Limits & Reservations							
RTGS : Liquidity		Consolidated Information			Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information						
		User: wscdm1			Last Update: 2018-08-31 13:39:36						
Participant BIC	Participant Name	RTGS / Sub Account		Final Payments		Pending Payments					
		Balance (EUR)		Debits (EUR)	Credits (EUR)	Debits (EUR)	Credits (EUR)	Credit Line(EUR)			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEF0LDA	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LDA-MODIFIED	539,020.97		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3,000,000.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEF0LD2	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD2	460,029.873.67		-23.42	11.21	0.00	0.00	499,712.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEF0LD5	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD5	-10,999,773.05		-10,999,873.05	100.00	-275.00	0.00	11,000,000.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEF0LD7	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD7	-2,001.25		-2,023.55	22.30	0.00	0.00	2,000.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEF0LD9	ZYBLDEF0LD9	-995.09		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,000.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBMDEF0MD7	FDE-CI-CZ-ZYBMDEF0MD7	-221.66		-221.66	0.00	0.00	0.00	260.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBNDEF0ND1	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEF0ND1	211.22		0.00	111.22	0.00	0.00	0.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBNDEF0ND2	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEF0ND2	517.61		-1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBNDEF0ND3	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEF0ND3	-30.00		-30.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBNDEF0ND8	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEF0ND8	1,000.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEF0OP1	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP1	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,000.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEF0OP2	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP2	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEF0OP3	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP3...	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEF0OP5	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP5	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEF0OP6	FFR-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP6	0.98		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBQDEF0QP1	FDE-CI-LV-ZYBQDEF0QP1	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,000.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBZDEF0ZP1	FDE-CI-LT-ZYBZDEF0ZP1	0.00		-300.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	10,000,000.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBZDEF0ZP2	FDE-CI-LT-ZYBZDEF0ZP2-CHNG	0.19		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00			
Total Value of 18 Entries		331,449,567,603.59		-11,002,472.68	244.73	-275.00	0.00	24,506,472.00			
Page 1 of 1		Entries 1 to 18 of 18									
Liquidity Transfer		Static Data		Current Liquidity		Limits		Reservations		Liquidity Transfer T2S	

Information on the current liquidity situation of a group of participants using the consolidated information approach is displayed. The screen contains a list of all group members.

- CB: All data in their national business area with the exception that the central bank of a group of accounts manager can get information on all accounts of the GoA members, even if a group member is attached to a different central bank.
- AS: No access
- CI: The consolidated information is displayed for the members of the consolidated information group. In this case the screen will only contain the total values on consolidated information group level and the detailed information concerning the user's works as BIC. Detailed information concerning other members of the group are not displayed. If both liquidity

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Fields in screen

pooling options with different GoA managers are used, the following applies: The user, who works as virtual account manager, can have the GoA manager user roles (CUGAMATE/FE, CURGOATE). This user will not have access to detailed information concerning other members of the consolidated information group in this screen.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen:

**Frame:** Consolidated Information

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participants using the consolidated information approach, each line in this table represents one participant.
Participant Name	Names of the participants using the consolidated information approach are displayed.
RTGS/Sub- Account Balance (EUR)	It shows the current balance of the respective participant. The amount is the sum of the balance on the RTGS account plus the current balances of its existing sub-accounts.
Final Payments	Final payments are shown including the liquidity transfers.
• Debits (EUR)	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the respective account including the debited liquidity transfers
• Credits (EUR)	Sum of finally processed credits for the respective account – including the credited liquidity transfers
Pending Payments	Pending payments are shown including the liquidity transfers.
• Debits (EUR)	Negative sum pending debits for the respective account
• Credits (EUR)	Sum of pending credits for the respective account
Credit Line (EUR)	Credit line for the selected account (if available)

**Frame:** Sum Information/Total Sum

Field	Meaning
Balance (EUR)	Sum of the column RTGS/sub-account balance
Debits final (EUR)	Sum of the column

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Credits final (EUR)	Sum of the column
Pending Debits (EUR)	Sum of the column
Pending Credits (EUR)	Sum of the column
Credit Line (EUR)	Sum of the column

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select one or more participants from the group of accounts
Final Payments	
Debits (EUR)	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed debits for the account is provided.
Credits (EUR)	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed credits for the account is provided.
Pending Payments	
Debits (EUR)	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the account is provided.
Credits (EUR)	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending credits for the account is provided.

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer for the selected two participants.
Static Data	Opens the screen Display Participant for the selected participant.
Current Liquidity	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account for the selected participant.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Action button	Function
Limits	Opens the screen Display and Enter Current Limits for the selected participant. <b>Note:</b> In case of consolidated information, the single account holder can define the limits. The group of accounts manager can only look at them for information purposes but cannot change them.
Reservations	Opens the screen Display and Enter Current Reservation for the selected participant. <b>Note:</b> In case of consolidated information, the single account holder can define the reservations. The group of accounts manager can only look at them for information purposes but cannot change them.
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the selected participant.

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Used for liquidity transfers between the RTGS accounts of the selected two participants <b>Note:</b> The liquidity transfers are only effected if the sum of “Available Liquidity“ minus “Reservations Highly Urgent“ is sufficient.
Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

Popup enter Li-  
quidity Transfer

RTGS

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

RTGS : Liquidity : Enter Liquidity Transfer

User: opermgr | Last Update: 2015-08-10 10:56:06

RTGS Account

BICZYBZDEF02P1

NameFDE-CH-LT-ZYBZDEF02P1

Account No.LTPCINZYBZDEF02P1000000000000001033

Available Liquidity (EUR)9.999.700.00

Transfer (EUR)

RTGS Account

BICZYBDEF00P3

NameFDE-CH-HU-ZYBDEF00P3 ...

Account No.HUPCINZYBDEF00P3000000000000001030

Available Liquidity (EUR)500.00

Submit

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Fields in popup

Fields in this popup:  
**Frame:** RTGS Account (twice)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits for the selected account

### Actions in popup

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Entry of the amount of the liquidity transfer

**Note:** A liquidity transfer between two accounts belonging to the consolidated information can only be initiated by the respective group of accounts manager (or the relevant central bank on its behalf).

### Action buttons in popup

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	The button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer from the RTGS account of one selected participant in favour of the RTGS account of the other selected participant.

### Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

The screenshot shows the 'RTGS Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account' popup. It features two main account frames: 'RTGS Account' and 'Dedicated Cash Account'. The 'RTGS Account' frame displays the BIC 'ZYBLDEFOLD1', Account No. 'LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000003006', Name 'FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1', and Available Liquidity (EUR) '1,288.97'. The 'Dedicated Cash Account' frame displays the Account No. 'ZYBLDEFOLD1', Name 'FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1', BIC 'ZYBLDEFOLD1', and Available Liquidity (EUR). A central 'Transfer (EUR)' section includes an arrow button, an 'Amount (EUR)' input field, and a 'Payment Reference' field with an 'End to End ID (opt.)' sub-field. A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom left.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

**Note:** Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

#### GoA manager:

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable.
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

#### Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".



6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

**Fields in popup**

Possible fields in this popup:

**Frame: RTGS Account**

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	<p>BIC of the selected account holder</p> <p>Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC.</p> <p>Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC).</p> <p>In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed.</p> <p>If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited.</p> <p>If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.</p>
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	<p>Account number of the selected participant</p> <p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account.</p> <p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>

**Frame: Transfer (EUR)**

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

**Frame: Dedicated Cash Account**

Field	Meaning
Account number	<p>Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account.</p> <p>Participants are enabled either to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li> <li>• or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit").</li> </ul> <p>Two default values are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts"</li> <li>• selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".</li> </ul>
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-".</p> <p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• participant and responsible CB</li> <li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul> <p>Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.</p> <p>Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected</p>

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	<p>to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.</p> <p>In case the user enters or selects a different DCA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.</li><li>• if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.</li></ul> <p>In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found" will be displayed.</p>

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	<p>By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p> <p>The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p>
Display Information (in frame "Dedicated Cash Account")	<p>By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p> <p>The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p>

6 Screen descriptions




6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Screen

Field	Function
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1.2.1.6 Sublevel: Dedicated Cash Account

6.1.2.1.6.1 Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data		
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Limits & Reservations		Ancillary Systems		
RTGS : Liquidity : Current Liquidity : Dedicated Cash Accounts : Display Available Liquidity On Linked Dedicated Cash Accounts						User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2018-08-31 13:39:36		
Overview Available Liquidity on linked Dedicated Cash Account(s) in T2S (EUR)				Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR) ▶ 1,558.98				
Dedicated Cash Account		Available DCA Balance (EUR)		Defined Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Settled Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD1 0000000000000000A1		4,000.00		0.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD1 000000000000000011		45,000,000.00		37.01	0.00 ▶	12,000.06 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD1 0000000000000000021		300.00		21.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD1 0000000000000000031		700,000.00		0.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD1 0000000000000000041		5.00		41.01	41.01 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD1 0000000000000000051		0.06		0.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD1 0000000000000000061		0.07		0.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD1 0000000000000000071		0.08		0.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD5 00000000000000000005		0.13		0.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD6 00000000000000000006		0.14		0.01	0.01 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD7 00000000000000000007		0.16		0.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD8 00000000000000000008		0.17		0.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
<input type="radio"/> C LU EUR ZYBLDEFOLD51 00000000000000000011		0.20		0.00	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
Total Value of 13 Entries		45,704,306.01		99.03	41.02 ▶	12,000.06 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
Page 1 of 1 Entries 1 to 13 of 13								
Liquidity Transfer T2S								

Screen description

This function is only available for participants which opted for usage of Value Added Services.

Following information is displayed in this screen:

- aggregated RTGS liquidity information
- the liquidity of the DCA linked to the participants RTGS account
- the ordered and executed amount of standing order transfers from RTGS to DCA
- pending RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS debits to DCA
- settled RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS credits from DCA and RTGS debits to DCA

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Access authorization

### Fields in screen

With the help of the symbol "arrow right" it is possible to see referring information of the RTGS account respective of payment queue (see details under Actions in screen).

- CI: All respective data
- CB: All data in their explicit area of responsibility

**Frame:** Overview Available Liquidity on Linked Dedicated Cash Account(s) in T2S (EUR)

Field	Function
Dedicated Cash Account	List of linked DCA sorted in alphabetical order is displayed.
Available DCA Balance (EUR)	Respective Available DCA Balances are displayed.

**Frame:** Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR)

Field	Function
Defined Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Ordered Amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to DCA
Settled Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Already booked amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to DCA
Pending RTGS Deb-its to DCA (EUR)	Pending liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Deb-its to DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Cred-its from DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from DCA to RTGS

**Frame:** Sum

The aggregated values of related columns are displayed.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Actions in screen

The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>only one DCA from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account</li><li>if another item was selected, the first selection will be cancelled.</li></ul>
Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account.
Pending RTGS Deb-its to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all pending li- quidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Deb-its to DCA (EUR	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled li- quidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Cred-its from DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled li- quidity transfers (credits) RTGS from DCA will be displayed.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens function Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S for the selected ac- count.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account and Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS Account if the participant has opted for value added service.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account

User: opermgr | Last Update: 2015-08-10 10:48:50

BIC

ZYBLDEFOLD1

Display Information

Account No.

LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD10000000000003006

Name

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Available Liquidity (EUR)

1,288.97

Transfer (EUR)

Amount (EUR)

Payment Reference

End to End ID (opt.)

Account No.

Dedicated Cash Account

Name

BIC

No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found.

Submit

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field “BIC”, ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

Note: Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:  
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC).

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>

**Frame: Transfer (EUR)**

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

**Frame: Dedicated Cash Account**

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account. Participants are enabled either to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li> </ul>



6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".</li> </ul> <p>Two default values are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts"</li> <li>selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".</li> </ul>
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-".</p> <p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul> <p>Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.</p> <p>Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.</p> <p>In case the user enters or selects a different DCA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.</li> </ul>

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>if pressing the “+”, the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.</li></ul> <p>In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message “No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found” will be displayed.</p>

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Display Information (in frame “RTGS Account”)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p> <p>The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p>
Display Information (in frame “Dedicated Cash Account”)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p> <p>The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p>
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

6.1.2.1.6.2    Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S Virtual Account

RTGS			Services			Static Data		
Payments & Messages		Liquidity	Limits & Reservations					
RTGS - Liquidity - Current Liquidity - Dedicated Cash Accounts Virtual Account - Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S Virtual Account						User: wsdm1    Last Update: 2018-05-31 13:30:36		
Overview Available Liquidity on linked Dedicated Cash Account(s) in T2S (EUR)			Current Liquidity Virtual Account (EUR)					
RTGS Participant BIC  Dedicated Cash Account		Available DCA Balance (EUR)	Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	Defined Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Settled Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)
- ZVBUEFOLD		0.48	3,535,020.57	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZVBUEFOLD7		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Value of 2 Entries		0.48	3,535,020.57	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Page 1 of 1   Entries 1 to 2 of 2								
Liquidity Transfer T2S								

This function is only available for participants who opted for usage of Value Added Services.

The GoA VA manager will be provided with information about:

- aggregated RTGS liquidity information
- liquidity of the GoA VA members RTGS accounts
- liquidity of the DCA linked to the GoA VA members RTGS accounts
- ordered and executed amount of standing order transfers from RTGS to DCA
- pending RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS debits to DCA
- settled RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS credits from DCA and RTGS debits to DCA will be displayed

With the help of the symbol "arrow right" it is possible to see referring information of the RTGS account respective of payment queue (see details under Actions in screen).

The GoA VA managers CBs will get information about all accounts of GoA VA.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Fields in screen

**Frame:** Overview Available Liquidity on Linked Dedicated Cash Account(s) in T2S (EUR)

Field	Function
RTGS Participant BIC	By using "+" or "-" the list of linked DCA can be faded in or out.
Dedicated Cash Account	List of linked DCA sorted in alphabetical order is displayed.
Available DCA Balance (EUR)	Respective available DCA Balances are displayed.

**Frame:** Current Liquidity Virtual Account

Field	Function
Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the RTGS account of the participant
Defined Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Ordered Amount of standing order liquidity transfer from RTGS to DCA
Settled Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Already booked amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to DCA
Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Pending liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from DCA to RTGS

**Frame:** Sum

The aggregated values of related columns are displayed.

# 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

## Actions in screen

The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>only one DCA from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account</li><li>if another item was selected, the first selection will be cancelled.</li></ul>
Current Liquidity Virtual Account (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity Virtual Account.
Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account.
Pending RTGS Debts to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all pending liquidity transfers (debts) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Debts to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (debts) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (credits) RTGS from DCA will be displayed.

## Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens function Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S for the selected account.

## Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account

User: opermgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 10:48:50

BIC

ZYBLDEFOLD1

RTGS Account

Transfer (EUR)

Account No.

Dedicated Cash Account

Display Information

Account No.

LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000003006

Name

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Available Liquidity (EUR)

1,288.97

Amount (EUR)

Payment Reference

End to End ID (opt.)

Display Information

Name

BIC

No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found.

Submit

## Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field “BIC”, ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

**Note:** Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

**GoA manager:**

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable.
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button “Submit”.

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

**Fields in popup**

Possible fields in this popup:

**Frame:** RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value ad-

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	ded services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>

**Frame: Transfer (EUR)**

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

**Frame: Dedicated Cash Account**

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	<p>Participants are enabled either to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li> <li>• or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button “Submit”.</li> </ul> <p>Two default values are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• empty when opening popup from function “Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account”, “Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information”, “List of accounts”</li> <li>• selected DCA account number when opening popup from function “Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S”, “Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account”, “Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information”.</li> </ul>
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: “+” and “-”.</p> <p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• participant and responsible CB</li> <li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul> <p>Default value “+” and the value of “Available Liquidity” is not displayed. By clicking the “+” the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.</p> <p>Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.</p> <p>In case the user enters or selects a different DCA:</p>



6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>“+“ will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.</li><li>if pressing the “+“, the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.</li></ul> <p>In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message “No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found“ will be displayed.</p>

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame “RTGS Account“)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p> <p>The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p>
Display Information (in frame “Dedicated Cash Account“)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p> <p>The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p>
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

6.1.2.1.6.3    Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S Consolidated Information

RTGS			Services			Static Data		
Payments & Messages			Limits & Reservations					
Liquidity								
RTGS - Liquidity - Current Liquidity - Dedicated Cash Accounts Consolidated Information - Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S Consolidated Information						User: woodm1   Last Update: 2019-09-31 13:39:36		
Overview Available Liquidity on linked Dedicated Cash Account(s) in T2S (EUR)			Current Liquidity Consolidated Information (EUR)					
RTGS Participant BIC	Dedicated Cash Account	Available DCA Balance (EUR)	Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	Defined Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Settled Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)
- ZYBNDEFOND1		0.55	211.22	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOND2		2.29	331,460,529,585.67	12.21	12.21	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOND2		0.37	517.61	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOND3		10.11	-30.00	30.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOND5		0.22	11,000,100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOND7		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOND7		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOND8		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOND9		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOLDA		0.48	3,535,020.97	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOPZ1		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOPR1		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOPR1		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOPR2		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOPR2		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOPR3		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOPR5		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
- ZYBNDEFOPR6		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Value of 18 Entries		14.42	331,475,069,405.47	44.21	44.21	0.00	0.00	0.00

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 10 of 18

Liquidity Transfer T2S

Screen description

This function is only available for participants who opted for usage of Value Added Services.

The consolidated information manager will be provided with information about

- aggregated RTGS liquidity information
- liquidity of the GoA CI members RTGS accounts
- liquidity of the DCA linked to the GoA CI members RTGS accounts
- ordered and executed amount of standing order transfers from RTGS to DCA
- pending RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS debits to DCA
- settled RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS credits from DCA and RTGS debits to DCA will be displayed

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Access authorization

### Fields in screen

With the help of the symbol “arrow right” it is possible to see referring information of the RTGS account respective of payment queue (see details under Actions in screen).

- The GoA CI managers CBs will get information about all accounts of GoA CI.

**Frame:** Overview Available Liquidity on Linked Dedicated Cash Account(s) in T2S (EUR)

Field	Function
RTGS Participant BIC	By using “+” or “-” the list of linked DCA can be faded in or out.
Dedicated Cash Account	List of linked DCA sorted in alphabetical order is displayed.
Available DCA Balance (EUR)	Respective available DCA Balances are displayed.

**Frame:** Current Liquidity Consolidated Information

Field	Function
Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the RTGS account of the participant
Defined Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Ordered Amount of standing order liquidity transfer from RTGS to DCA
Settled Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Already booked amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to DCA
Pending RTGS Debts to DCA (EUR)	Pending liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Debts to DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from DCA to RTGS

**Frame:** Sum

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Actions in screen

The aggregated values of related columns are displayed.

The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>only one DCA from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account</li><li>if another item was selected, the first selection will be cancelled.</li></ul>
Current Liquidity Virtual Account (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity Virtual Account.
Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account.
Pending RTGS Deb-its to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all pending li- quidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Deb-its to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled li- quidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Cred-its from DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled li- quidity transfers (credits) RTGS from DCA will be displayed.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens function Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S for the selected account.

Popup Enter Li- quidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account

User: opermgr | Last Update: 2015-08-10 10:48:50

BIC

ZYBLDEFOLD1

RTGS Account

Transfer (EUR)

Account No.

Dedicated Cash Account

Display Information

Account No.

LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000003006

Name

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Available Liquidity (EUR)

1,288.97

Amount (EUR)

Payment Reference

End to End ID (opt.)

Display Information

Name

BIC

No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found.

Submit

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field “BIC”, ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

**Note:** Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

#### GoA manager:

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button “Submit”.

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:  
**Frame: RTGS Account**

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Participant and responsible CB</li><li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li></ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Participant and responsible CB</li><li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li></ul>

### Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Meaning
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.2	Function: Liquidity

**Frame: Dedicated Cash Account**

Field	Meaning
Account number	<p>Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account.</p> <p>Participants are enabled either to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li> <li>• or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".</li> </ul> <p>Two default values are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts"</li> <li>• selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".</li> </ul>
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-".</p> <p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• participant and responsible CB</li> <li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul> <p>Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.</p> <p>Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged,</p>

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	<p>whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.</p> <p>In case the user enters or selects a different DCA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “+” will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.</li><li>• if pressing the “+”, the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.</li></ul> <p>In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message “No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found” will be displayed.</p>

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame “RTGS Account”)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p> <p>The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p>
Display Information (in frame “Dedicated Cash Account”)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.</p> <p>The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p>
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

Action buttons in screen



## Screen description

## Access authorization

## Fields in screen

RTGS						Services			Static Data			
Payments & Messages		Liquidity	Limits & Reservations		Ancillary Systems							
RTGS - Liquidity - Current Liquidity - Dedicated Cash Accounts - Display Available Liquidity On TIPS Accounts								User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2018-07-23 10:32:05				
Overview Available Liquidity on linked TIPS Account(s) (EUR)					Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR) ▶ 0.00							
TIPS Account		Available TIPS Balance (EUR)			Defined Standing Orders to TIPS (EUR)		Settled Standing Orders to TIPS (EUR)		Pending RTGS Debits to TIPS (EUR)		Settled RTGS Credits from TIPS (EUR)	
NBTEURPBBKBTRR111		0.00			0.00		0.00 ▶		2.12 ▶		0.00 ▶	
Total Value of 1 entries (EUR)		0.00			0.00		0.00 ▶		2.12 ▶		0.00 ▶	
Page 1 of 1					Entries 1 to 1 of 1							
Liquidity Transfer TIPS												

Following information is displayed in this screen:

- aggregated RTGS liquidity information
- the liquidity of the TIPS Accounts linked to the participants RTGS account
- the ordered and executed amount of standing order transfers from RTGS to TIPS
- pending RTGS Transfers to TIPS, i.e. RTGS debits to TIPS
- settled RTGS Transfers to TIPS, i.e. RTGS credits from TIPS and RTGS debits to TIPS
- CI: All respective data
- CB: No access

Frame: Overview Available Liquidity on Linked TIPS Account(s) (EUR)

Field	Function
TIPS Account	List of linked TIPS Accounts sorted in alphabetical order is displayed.
Available TIPS Balance (EUR)	Respective Available TIPS Balances are displayed.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Frame: Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR)

Field	Function
Defined Standing Orders to TIPS (EUR)	Ordered Amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to TIPS
Settled Standing Orders to TIPS (EUR)	Already booked amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to TIPS
Pending RTGS Debits to TIPS (EUR)	Pending liquidity transfers from RTGS account of participant to TIPS linked to this RTGS account
Settled RTGS Debits to TIPS (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from RTGS account of participant to TIPS linked to this RTGS account
Settled RTGS Credits from TIPS (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from TIPS to the linked RTGS account of participant

Frame: Total Value of n Entries (EUR)

The aggregated values of related columns are displayed.

The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>only one TIPS Account from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer TIPS</li><li>if another item was selected, the first selection will be cancelled.</li></ul>
Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account.
Pending RTGS Debits to TIPS (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all pending liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to TIPS will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Debits to TIPS (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to TIPS will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Credits from TIPS (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers from TIPS to (credits) RTGS will be displayed.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Opens function Enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS for the selected account.

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS Account to TIPS Account and TIPS Account to RTGS Account.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS

RTGS

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS - Liquidity - Liquidity Transfer TIPS Account

User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2018-07-23 10:34:09

RTGS Account

Transfer (EUR)

TIPS Account

BIC

ZYRQDEF0021

Account No.

N BT EUR PBBKTRR111

Display Information

Account No.

BTFCINZYRQDEF0021000000000000001

Name

FCIE-TA-BT-ZYRQDEF0021

Available Liquidity (EUR)

0.00

Amount (EUR)

Payment Reference

End to End ID (opt.)

Display Information

BIC

ZYRQDEF0021

Available Liquidity (EUR)

Submit

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field “BIC”, ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to TIPS.

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
BIC	BIC of the selected account holder

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	<p>Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected linked TIPS Account.</p> <p>In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed.</p> <p>If the arrow in the centre is directed to TIPS Account the BIC cannot be edited.</p> <p>If the liquidity transfer is directed from TIPS Account to RTGS the BIC can be edited.</p>
Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	<p>Account number of the selected participant</p> <p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Participant and responsible CB</li><li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li></ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Participant and responsible CB</li><li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li></ul>

### Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Frame: TIPS Account

Field	Meaning
Account No.	<p>Account number of the TIPS Account.</p> <p>Participants are enabled either to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• select a TIPS Account from the list of TIPS Accounts linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li> <li>• or enter the account number of any other TIPS Account if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to TIPS Account (the entered TIPS Account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".</li> </ul> <p>Two default values are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "List of accounts"</li> <li>• selected TIPS Account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity TIPS Account."</li> </ul>
BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Name	If available, the related name of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>There are two possible values: "+" and "-".</p> <p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• participant and responsible CB</li> <li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul> <p>Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed.</p> <p>By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.</p> <p>Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are not requested, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are requested again.</p> <p>In case the user enters or selects a different TIPS Account:</p>

Action buttons in screen

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>“+“ will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.</li><li>if pressing the “+“, the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected TIPS Account is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.</li></ul> <p>In case the TIPS Account cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message “No data for entered TIPS Account found“ will be displayed.</p>

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Display Information (in frame “RTGS Account“)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed Name, Account Number and Available Liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p> <p>The displayed BIC and Name from the TIPS Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available.</p>
Display Information (in frame “TIPS Account“)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed BIC and Name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available.</p> <p>The displayed Name, Account Number and Available Liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p>
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen (RTGS/  
HAM Account)

Screen (RTGS Ac-  
count)

Screen (PHA Ac-  
count, aggreg-  
ated view RTGS/  
PHA)

Screen descrip-  
tion

6.1.2.2 Subfunction: Projected Balance

6.1.2.2.1 Screen: Display Projected Balance

RTGS		Home Account	Services	Static Data
Payments & Messages	Liquidity	Limits & Reservations	Ancillary Systems	
RTGS : Liquidity : Projected Balance : Display Projected Balance		User: opemgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:07:49		
RTGS Account ZYBLDEF0LD1		(EUR)	HAM Account ZYBLDEF0LD1	
Start balance		0.00	Start balance	
Liquidity transfers final		-211.03	Liquidity transfers	
Debits final		0.00	Debits final	
Credits final		0.00	Credits final	
Current Balance		-211.03	Current Balance	
Liquidity transfers pending		-12,000.06	Debits pending	
Debits pending		0.00	Credits pending	
Credits pending		0.00	Debits warehoused	
Debits timed		0.00	Credits warehoused	
Credits timed		0.00	Projected Balance	
Projected Balance		-12,211.09	101,280,844,700.73	
			Total Projected Balance	
			101,280,832,489.64	

RTGS		Services	Static Data
Payments & Messages	Liquidity	Limits & Reservations	Ancillary Systems
RTGS : Liquidity : Projected Balance : Display Projected Balance		User: opemgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:11:26	
RTGS Account ZYBZDEF0ZP1		(EUR)	
Start balance		0.00	
Liquidity transfers final		-300.00	
Debits final		0.00	
Credits final		0.00	
Current Balance		-300.00	
Liquidity transfers pending		0.00	
Debits pending		0.00	
Credits pending		0.00	
Debits timed		0.00	
Credits timed		0.00	
Projected Balance		-300.00	
Proprietary Home Account			

Projected Balance PHA		User: ot-de Last Update: 14:18:48
PHA Number 30110900	(EUR)	Aggregated View (EUR)
Current Balance	8,447,132,978.03	Projected Balance RTGS
Blocked Amounts	-12.22	Projected Balance PHA
Projected Balance	8,447,132,965.81	Total Projected Balance
		8,433,135,526.79

In this screen, the projected liquidity of one direct participant is displayed providing an aggregated view of the liquidity on the RTGS account (including related sub-account(s)) and the HAM account. Available credit lines are explicitly excluded in the calculation of the position.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

If a PHA account is available, the aggregated liquidity position of RTGS account and PHA account for one direct participant is provided after pushing the action button Proprietary Home Account. Available credit lines are explicitly excluded in the calculation of the position. The information is displayed in a separate browser window, due to the fact that the displayed PHA information are not taken from an SSP module.

This separate browser window is displayed in addition to the browser window showing the ICM screen with information about the respective RTGS account.

### Group of accounts manager:

A group of accounts manager will only get information about his own account.

### Access authorization

- CB: All data in their explicit area of responsibility
- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Balance of the selected account at the start of the day
Liquidity Transfer final	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debits final	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the selected account (excluding the debited liquidity transfers)
Credits final	Sum of finally processed credits for the selected account (excluding the credited liquidity transfers)
Current Balance	Start balance minus debits final plus credits final



6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	equals the current balance of the selected account (all payments including liquidity transfers) <b>Note:</b> The current balance can be negative ("-") if an available credit line is used. The numbers are then displayed in red.
Liquidity Transfers pending	To be credited liquidity transfers minus to be debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Debits timed	Negative sum of timed debits for the selected account
Credits timed	Sum of timed credits for the selected account
Projected Balance	Start balance minus debits final plus credits final equals the current balance minus debits pending plus credits pending minus timed debits plus timed credits equals the projected balance (all payments including liquidity transfers)

**Note:** Pending liquidity transfers are included in this screen.

**Frame:** HAM Account <Number> (EUR) (Only visible if the RTGS account is displayed with the HAM account (screen RTGS/HAM account).)

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Balance of the selected account at the start of the day
Liquidity Transfers	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debit final	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the selected account (excluding the debited liquidity transfers)

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Credit final	Sum of finally processed credits for the selected account (excluding the credited liquidity transfers)
Current Balance	Start balance plus credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers minus debits final plus credits final equals the current balance of the selected account <b>Note:</b> The current balance can be negative ("-") if an available credit line is used. The numbers are then displayed in red.
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits for the selected account
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits for the selected account
Debits warehoused	Negative sum of warehoused debits for the selected account
Credits warehoused	Sum of warehoused credits for the selected account
Projected Balance	Start balance plus credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers minus debits final plus credits final equals the current balance minus debits pending plus credits pending minus warehoused debits plus warehoused credits equals the projected balance

**Frame:** PHA Account Number <Number> (EUR) (Only visible if the RTGS account is displayed, a related PHA account exists and the button "Proprietary Home Account" was pushed.)

Field	Meaning
Current Balance	Balance of the selected account
Blocked Amounts	Blocked amounts on the selected account

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Projected Balance	Calculation done by the ICM: Sum of Current Balance and Blocked Amounts

**Frame: Aggregated View (EUR)**

Field	Meaning
Projected Balance RTGS	Composition described above
Projected Balance HAM or Projected Balance PHA	Composition described above
Total Projected Balance	Sum of Projected Balance RTGS plus either Projected Balance HAM or Projected Balance PHA

**Note:** In case of PHA this frame will be provided together with the frame “PHA account” in a separate browser window in addition to the browser window showing the regular RTGS account information.

**Actions in screen**

The following actions are possible in this screen:

**Frame:** RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR)

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the final liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the selected account is provided.
Liquidity Transfers pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Function
Debits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending credits for the selected account is provided.
Debits timed	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the debits timed for the selected account is provided.
Credits timed	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the credits timed for the selected account is provided.

**Frame: HAM Account <Number> (EUR)**

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed credits for the selected account is provided.
Debits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending credits for the selected account is provided.
Debits warehoused	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the warehoused debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits warehoused	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the warehoused credits for the selected account is provided.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Proprietary Home Account	AccountOpens the frames PHA Account and Aggregated View (EUR) in an additional browser window. <b>Note:</b> This action button is only visible if the RTGS account is displayed, a related PHA account exists and the respective PHA system is connected to the SSP.

6.1.2.3

Subfunction: Account List









6.1.2.3.1

Sublevel: Virtual Account

6.1.2.3.1.1

Screen: List of Accounts

Screen

RTGS			Services		Static Data						
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Limits & Reservations							
RTGS : Liquidity : Account List : Virtual Account : List of Accounts			User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2018-07-20 14:29:18								
Virtual Account											
Virtual Account ID		Virtual Account Name									
GoA08		FDE-GOA08-LU-VA									
RTGS Accounts											
Participant BIC ⇅		Balance (EUR) ⇅		Credit Line (EUR) ⇅		Participant Name ⇅		Level Out Sequence		Sub Account	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEF0LD7		0.00		100.00		FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD7		1		X	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEF0LDA		0.00		200.00		FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEF0LDA-MODIFIED		2		X	
Sum (EUR)		0.00		300.00							
 		Page 1 of 1		 		Entries 1 to 2 of 2		 Clear all			
Save Level out Sequence		Display Liquidity of RTGS Account		Liquidity Transfer between selected Accounts							
Sub Accounts		Liquidity Transfer T2S		Liquidity Transfer TIPS							

Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen lists all RTGS accounts belonging to a virtual account in ascending order of the participant BIC. It allows the selection of one member for a detailed display of the current liquidity or of two members for a liquidity transfer.

In addition, the screen provides information on the existence of sub-accounts in the group and indicates the sequence of group members for the automatic end of day levelling procedure for all RTGS accounts within a virtual account.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data  
The action buttons Liquidity Transfer between selected Accounts and Save Level out Sequence are only available for a group of accounts manager.
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame: Virtual Account**

Field	Meaning
Virtual Account ID	ID for the group of accounts using the virtual account approach
Virtual Account Name	Name of the group of accounts using the virtual account approach

**Frame: RTGS Accounts**

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the group member using the virtual account approach
Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the RTGS account of each group member
Credit Line (EUR)	Credit line for the respective RTGS account
Participant Name	Name of the group member
Level Out Sequence	This field indicates the sequence of group members for the automatic end of day levelling out procedure for all RTGS accounts within a virtual account.
Sub-Account	Tag to indicate whether at least one sub-account exists for an RTGS account of a group member.

**Frame: Sum Information**

Field	Meaning
Sum of Balance (EUR)	Sum of the balance column

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Actions in screen

Field	Meaning
Sum of Credit Line (EUR)	Sum of the credit line column

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>only one RTGS account from the list before pushing the button Display Liquidity of RTGS Account or Sub-Account</li><li>two RTGS accounts from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer between selected accounts</li></ul>
<Level Out Sequence>	Enter the rank of group members for the automatic end of day levelling procedure for all RTGS accounts within a virtual account.

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Liquidity of RTGS Account	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account for the selected account.
Liquidity Transfer between selected Accounts	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer.
Sub-Accounts	Opens the screen Select Sub-Account to show the list of all subaccounts of the selected participant.
Save Level Out Sequence	Same as a normal save button. It is used to save the new levelling out sequence defined by the group of accounts manager.
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens the screen Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Opens the screen enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS

## 6

## 6.1

### 6.1.2

## Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

PopUp	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Used for liquidity transfers between the selected accounts.
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to T2S DCA
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS account

## Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

RTGS						Services								Static Data															
Payments & Messages				Liquidity												Limits & Reservations													
<b>RTGS : Liquidity - Enter Liquidity Transfer</b>																			User: opermgr         Last Update: 2015-08-10 10:56:06										
RTGS Account										Transfer (EUR)										RTGS Account									
BIC ZYBZDEF02P1																				BIC ZYBODEFOOP3									
Name FDE-CI-LT-ZYBZDEF02P1																				Name FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP3 ...									
Account No. LTPCINZYBZDEF02P100000000000000001033																				Account No. HUPCINZYBODEFOP300000000000000001030									
Available Liquidity (EUR) 9,999,700.00										<input type="text"/>										Available Liquidity (EUR) 500.00									
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>																													

## Fields in popup

Fields in this popup:

**Frame:** RTGS Account (twice)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits plus credit line for the selected account

## Actions in popup

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	The amount of the liquidity transfer can be entered.



6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in popup

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S

Screen description

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer.

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field “BIC”, ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

**Note:** Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

**GoA manager:**

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable.
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also

Fields in popup

the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

Possible fields in this popup:  
**Frame:** RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Participant and responsible CB</li><li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li></ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for:

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>

**Frame: Transfer (EUR)**

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

**Frame: Dedicated Cash Account**

Field	Meaning
Account number	<p>Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account.</p> <p>Participants are enabled either to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li> <li>or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".</li> </ul> <p>Two default values are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts"</li> <li>selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".</li> </ul>
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-".

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	<p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• participant and responsible CB</li><li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li></ul> <p>Default value “+” and the value of “Available Liquidity” is not displayed. By clicking the “+” the related balance information is re-requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.</p> <p>Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.</p> <p>In case the user enters or selects a different DCA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “+” will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.</li><li>• if pressing the “+”, the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.</li></ul> <p>In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message “No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found” will be displayed.</p>

### Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame “RTGS Account”)	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.  The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.
Display Information (in frame “Dedicated Cash Account”)	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.  The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS

RTGS

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

RTGS : Liquidity : Liquidity Transfer TIPS Account

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2018-07-20 15:35:34

RTGS Account

BICZYBLDEFOLD7

Display Information

Account No.LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD70000000000003012

NameFDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD7

Available Liquidity (EUR)98.57

Transfer (EUR)

Amount (EUR)

Payment Reference

End to End ID (opt.)

TIPS Account

Account No.

BIC

Display Information

No data for entered TIPS Account found.

Submit

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS account and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field “BIC”, ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to TIPS.

GoA manager:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to TIPS Account:

Fields in popup

- BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable.
- The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked TIPS accounts for the selected GoA members RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any TIPS account number directly. The entered TIPS account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button “Submit”.
- Liquidity transfers from TIPS account to RTGS:
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from TIPS to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the TIPS account is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".
- Change direction of liquidity transfer from RTGS to TIPS after select-ing/entering BIC respectively TIPS account number:
  - If the user turns the arrow from RTGS to TIPS after entering a foreign BIC then the original value that was present when entering the screen is restored. It will not be editable till turning the arrows direction again from TIPS to RTGS.

Possible fields in this popup:

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
BIC	<p>BIC of the selected account holder</p> <p>Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected linked TIPS Account.</p> <p>In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message “No data for entered BIC found“ will be displayed.</p> <p>If the arrow in the centre is directed to TIPS account the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from TIPS account to RTGS the BIC can be edited.</p>

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participant and responsible CB</li> <li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li> </ul>

## Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

## Frame: TIPS Account

Field	Meaning
Account No.	Account number of the TIPS Account. Participants are enabled either to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>select a TIPS account from the list of TIPS accounts linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li> <li>or enter the account number of any other TIPS account if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to TIPS account</li> </ul> Two default values are possible: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "List of accounts"</li> </ul>

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity TIPS Account"</li></ul>
BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Name	If available, the related name of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	<p>There are two possible values: "+" and "-".</p> <p>Only provided for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>participant and responsible CB</li><li>GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li></ul> <p>Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is re-freshed in parallel.</p> <p>Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are not requested, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are requested again.</p> <p>In case the user enters or selects a different TIPS Account:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>"+" will be displayed and the value of "Available Liquidity" will not be displayed.</li><li>if pressing the "+", the value of "Available Liquidity" is only displayed, if the selected TIPS Account is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.</li></ul> <p>In case the TIPS Account cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered TIPS Account found" will be displayed.</p>



Action buttons in screen

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame “RTGS Account”)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed Name, Account Number and Available Liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p> <p>The displayed BIC and Name from the TIPS Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS account if available.</p>
Display Information (in frame “TIPS Account”)	<p>By pressing the button the displayed BIC and Name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available.</p> <p>The displayed Name, Account Number and Available Liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.</p>
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

6.1.2.3.2 Sublevel: Consolidated Information

6.1.2.3.2.1 Screen: List of Accounts

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Services

Static Data

RTGS : Liquidity : Account List : Consolidated Information : List of Accounts

User: opemgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:16:59

Consolidated Information

Consolidated Information ID

GOA05

Consolidated Information Name

FDE-GOA05-LU-Coinfo

RTGS Accounts

Participant BIC	Balance (EUR)	Credit Line (EUR)	Participant Name	Sub Account
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD2	331,460,029,873.67	499,712.00	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD2	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD5	-10,999,773.05	11,000,000.00	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD5	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD7	-2,001.25	2,000.00	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD7	X
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD9	-995.09	1,000.00	ZYBLDEFOLD9	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLDA	539,020.97	3,000,000.00	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLDA-MODIFIED	X
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBMDEFOMD7	-221.66	260.00	FDE-CI-CZ-ZYBMDEFOMD7	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBNDEFOND1	211.22	0.00	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEFOND1	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBNDEFOND2	517.61	0.00	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEFOND2	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBNDEFOND3	-30.00	0.00	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEFOND3	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBNDEFOND8	1,000.00	0.00	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEFOND8	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEFOOP1	0.00	1,000.00	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEFOOP1	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEFOOP2	0.00	0.00	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEFOOP2	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEFOOP3	0.00	500.00	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEFOOP3 ...	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEFOOP5	0.00	0.00	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEFOOP5	X
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBODEFOOP6	0.98	0.00	FFR-CI-HU-ZYBODEFOOP6	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBQDEFOP1	0.00	2,000.00	FDE-CI-LV-ZYBQDEFOP1	
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBZDEFOP1	-300.00	10,000,000.00	FDE-CI-LT-ZYBZDEFOP1	X
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYBZDEFOP2	0.19	0.00	FDE-CI-LT-ZYBZDEFOP2-CHNG	X
Sum (EUR)		331,449,567,303.59	24,506,472.00	

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 18 of 18

Clear all

Display Liquidity of RTGS Account

Liquidity Transfer between selected Accounts

Sub Accounts

Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account

This screen lists all RTGS accounts belonging to a consolidated information group in ascending order of the participant BIC. It allows the selection of one member for a detailed display of the current liquidity or of two members for a liquidity transfer.

In addition, the screen provides information on the existence of sub-accounts in the group.

**Note:** All RTGS accounts belonging to the group are displayed on one page independent from the standard maximum display of 50 entries per page (see chapter 5.2.2.1 General remarks, page 58). Due to this fact it is possible to validate the unique entry of a level out sequence value.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Fields in screen

The action button Liquidity Transfer between selected accounts is only available for a group of accounts manager.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Consolidated Information

Field	Meaning
Consolidated Information ID	ID for the group of accounts using the consolidated information approach
Consolidated Information Name	Name of the group of accounts using the consolidated information approach

**Frame:** RTGS Accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the group member using the consolidated information approach
Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the RTGS account of each group member
Credit Line (EUR)	Credit line for the respective RTGS account
Participant Name	Name of the group member
Sub-Account	Tag to indicate whether at least one sub-account exists for an RTGS account of a group member

**Frame:** Sum Information

Field	Meaning
Sum of Balance (EUR)	Sum of the balance column
Sum of Credit Line (EUR)	Sum of the credit line column

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>only one RTGS account from the list before pushing the button Display Liquidity of RTGS Account or Sub-Account</li><li>two RTGS accounts from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer between selected accounts</li></ul>

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Liquidity of RTGS Account	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account for the selected account.
Liquidity Transfer between selected Accounts	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer.
Sub-Accounts	Opens the screen Select Sub-Account to show the list of all subaccounts of the selected participant.
Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account	Opens the screen Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account

### Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Used for liquidity transfers between the selected accounts

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Popup Enter Li-

quidity Transfer

Fields in popup

Actions in popup

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account

RTGS

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Services

Static Data

RTGS : Liquidity : Enter Liquidity Transfer

User: opermgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 10:56:06

RTGS Account		Transfer (EUR)		RTGS Account	
BIC	ZYBZDEF02P1			BIC	ZYBODEF00P3
Name	FDE-CI-LT-ZYBZDEF02P1			Name	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF00P3 ...
Account No.	LTPCINZYBZDEF02P100000000000001033			Account No.	HUPCINZYBODEF00P300000000000001030
Available Liquidity (EUR)	9,999,700.00			Available Liquidity (EUR)	500.00

Submit

Fields in this popup:  
**Frame:** RTGS Account (twice)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits plus credit line for the selected account

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the li- quidity transfer]	The amount of the liquidity transfer can be entered cent exact.

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in popup

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

Screen description

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer

The screenshot shows a web application interface for a liquidity transfer. The top navigation bar includes 'RTGS', 'Home Account', 'Services', and 'Static Data'. Below this, there are tabs for 'Payments & Messages', 'Liquidity', 'Limits & Reservations', and 'Ancillary Systems'. The main content area is titled 'RTGS : Liquidity : Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account'. It features three main input sections: 'RTGS Account' with fields for BIC (ZYBLDEFOLD1), Account No. (LUPCINZYBLDEFOLD100000000000003006), Name (FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1), and Available Liquidity (EUR) (1,288.97); 'Transfer (EUR)' with an arrow button, Amount (EUR) field, and Payment Reference (End to End ID (opt.)); and 'Dedicated Cash Account' with an Account No. field, Name (BIC), and a message: 'No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found.' A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom left.

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field “BIC”, ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

**Note:** Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

GoA manager:

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable.
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

### Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:

**Frame:** RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Participant and responsible CB</li><li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li></ul>
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for:

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Participant and responsible CB</li><li>• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member</li></ul>

### Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

### Frame: Dedicated Cash Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	<p>Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account.</p> <p>Participants are enabled either to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)</li><li>• or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit"</li></ul> <p>Two default values are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts"</li><li>• selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".</li></ul>
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.



6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame “RTGS Account”)	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available. The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.
Display Information (in frame “Dedicated Cash Account”)	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available. The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1.2.4 Subfunction: Standing Order Liquidity Transfer

6.1.2.4.1 Sublevel: Home Account to RTGS Account

6.1.2.4.1.1 Screen: Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS Account

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Standing Order Liquidity Transfer : Home Account to RTGS Account : Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS Account User: opemmgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:19:32

Participant

Participant BICZYBLDEFOLD1

Participant NameFDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Liquidity Injection HAM to RTGS Account (EUR)

Defined

New

100.00

Save

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Screen description

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order liquidity transfer in favour of his RTGS account - to be executed at the start of business day in HAM or in a proprietary home accounting application from the next business day onwards.

**Note:** The payment for the liquidity transfer will be created at the start of the business day within HAM or PHA. Such a payment has the status earmarked until the execution time is reached. In case of definition of the standing order liquidity transfers from PHA to PM via ICM a connection between the SSP and the related CB is necessary.

### Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

**Frame:** Liquidity Injection from HAM/PHA to RTGS Account (EUR)

Field	Meaning
<Liquidity Injection HAM to RTGS Account (EUR)> or <Liquidity Injection Proprietary Home Account to RTGS Account (EUR)>	The headline of the frame depends on where the home account of the participant is located - either in HAM or in PHA
Defined	Shows the amount of the already defined standing order.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
New	The amount of the new standing order can be entered here.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.1.2.4.2 Sublevel: Liquidity for Sub-Account

6.1.2.4.2.1 Screen: Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Sub-Account

Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data			
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Limits & Reservations		Ancillary Systems			
RTGS : Liquidity : Standing Order Liquidity Transfer : Dedicated Liquidity for AS : Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Sub Account    User:    Last Update: 2015-07-21 15:23:32									
Participant									
Participant BIC		SDMFRCRM010							
Participant Name		CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)							
Liquidity Injection									
Sub Account No.		Ancillary System Name		Processing		Defined		New	
FRSDMFRCRM010test		SDMFRAS0001excluded		Daylight		8.00		<input type="text"/>	
FRSDMFRCRM010test		SDMFRAS0001excluded		Night-time		7.00		<input type="text"/>	
FRSDMFRCRM010cx		SDMFRAS0001excluded		Daylight		2.00		<input type="text"/>	
FRSDMFRCRM010cx		SDMFRAS0001excluded		Night-time		2.00		<input type="text"/>	
FRSDMFRCRM010sub3		ZYAJFRT0BAA		Daylight		4.00		<input type="text"/>	
FRSDMFRCRM010sub3		ZYAJFRT0BAA		Night-time		4.00		<input type="text"/>	
FRSDMFRCRM010test		SDMFRAS0001excluded		Daylight		5.00		<input type="text"/>	
FRSDMFRCRM010test		SDMFRAS0001excluded		Night-time		5.00		<input type="text"/>	
FRSDMFRCRM010cx		SDMFRAS0001excluded		Daylight		50.00		<input type="text"/>	
FRSDMFRCRM010cx		SDMFRAS0001excluded		Night-time		6.00		<input type="text"/>	
Save									

Screen description

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order liquidity transfer from his RTGS account in favour of a selected sub-account - to be executed either for the daylight or night time processing from the next business day onwards.

**Note:** The liquidity transfers are created immediately after the start of the respective processing phase.

Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Fields in screen

- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

**Frame:** Liquidity Injection

Field	Meaning
Sub-Account No.	Number of the sub-account(s); each sub-account is displayed twice: one record for the night time processing and one for the daylight processing
Ancillary System Name	Name of the ancillary system attached to the respective sub-account
Processing	Possible values are "Night-time" and "Daylight". If both records exist for the same sub-account "Night-time" is displayed before "Daylight".
Defined	Shows the currently defined amount of the standing order.

### Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
New	The amount of the new standing order (either for daylight or night time processing) can be entered here.

### Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

6.1.2.4.3

Sublevel: Liquidity for AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

6.1.2.4.3.1

Screen: Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Standing Order Liquidity Transfer : Dedicated Liquidity for AS : Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2017-08-14 15:44:57

Participant

Participant BIC

Participant Name

SDMFRCRM010

CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)

Liquidity Injection Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time

Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time BIC

SWIFT Field 52

SWIFT Field 58 (BIC)

SWIFT Field 58 (Account Number)

SWIFT Field 72

Processing

Defined

New

ZVAJFRT0H1

Daylight

1.01

New

ZVAJFRT0H1

Daylight

Save

Screen description

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order liquidity transfer(s) from his RTGS account in favour of a selected Technical account - procedure 6 real-time - to be executed either for the daylight or night-time processing from the next business day onwards. If the settlement bank has not yet defined any standing order, the list is empty.

It is possible to define more than one standing order concerning one Technical account - procedure 6 real-time. The user can define a new standing order by selecting the related ancillary system Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC in the line “new” and entering the value.

An entry can be deleted by setting the new amounts to zero.

Changes will be valid for the next business day

**Note:** The liquidity transfers are created immediately after the start of the respective processing phase.

Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. A credit institution can carry out a liquidity transfer only in favour of those AS Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time where the credit institution is registered as a settlement bank. A group of

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Fields in screen

accounts manager has to select a group member, then the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time and can subsequently carry out the liquidity transfer.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

**Frame:** Liquidity Injection Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

Field	Meaning
Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC	BIC of the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time
SWIFT Field 52	BIC of the ordering institution
SWIFT Field 58 (BIC)	BIC of the beneficiary institution
SWIFT Field 58 (Account Number)	Account number of the final beneficiary to be credited in the SSS
SWIFT Field 72	Bank to bank information
Processing	The possible values are Daylight and Night-time.
Defined	Shows the currently defined amount for the liquidity transfer

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:  
**Frame:** Liquidity Injection Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

Field	Function
New	The new amount of the standing order can be entered here.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

Screen

Frame: New

Field	Function
Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC	By means of a combo box the user can select the BIC of the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time of all ancillary systems for which the participant is a settlement bank.
SWIFT Field 52	The BIC of the ordering institution can be entered here
SWIFT Field 58 (BIC)	The BIC of the beneficiary institution can be entered here.
SWIFT Field 58 (Account Number)	The account number of the final beneficiary to be credited can be entered here.
SWIFT Field 72	Bank to bank information can be entered here.
Processing	By means of a combo box the user can select either Daylight or Night-time.
New	The amount of the new standing order can be entered here.

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.1.2.4.4 Sublevel: Liquidity for Dedicated Cash Account T2S

6.1.2.4.4.1 Screen: Display and Enter Standing Orders to Dedicated Cash Accounts

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Standing Order Liquidity Transfer : Dedicated Liquidity for T2S : Display and Enter Standing Orders to Dedicated Cash Accounts

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:21:29

Participant

ZYBLDEFOLD1

Participant BIC

FDE-CL-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Liquidity Injection to Dedicated Cash Accounts(EUR)

Save

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

### Screen description

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order from his RTGS account in favour of a Dedicated Cash Account(s) - to be executed either at the start of business day from the next business day onwards. If a link between the RTGS account and the DCA has not yet been defined, the list is empty.

It is possible to define more than one standing order to a given DCA. The user can define a new standing order by selecting a DCA number in the list or by typing in a new DCA number and entering the amount.

An entry can be deleted by setting the new amounts to zero.

Changes will be active for the next business day if the link is already active, or, at activation date of the link if the link is future.

**Note:** The liquidity transfers are created immediately after the start of business day.

### Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. A credit institution can input a standing order in favour of a DCA it is linked to, or, in favour of a DCA the user types in the number in the screen.
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

**Frame:** Liquidity Injection to Dedicated Cash Accounts (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Dedicated Cash Account owner BIC	BIC of the DCA in T2S



6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Actions in screen

Field	Meaning
Dedicated Cash Account Number	Dedicated Cash Account Number
Defined	Shows the currently defined amount for the liquidity transfer
Information	Information messages are displayed here. le if the related link DCA-RTGS has been deleted in T2, the following messages displayed: "Link DCAs-RTGS has been deleted".

The following entries are required in this screen:  
**Frame:** Liquidity Injection to Dedicated Cash Accounts (EUR)

Field	Function
New	The new amount of the standing order can be entered here.

**Frame:** New

Field	Function
Dedicated Cash Account	Selection or Input of a Dedicated Cash Account Number
New	The amount of the new standing order can be entered here.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

6.1.2.4.5    Sublevel: Liquidity for TIPS Account

6.1.2.4.5.1    Screen: Display and Enter Standing Orders to TIPS Accounts

RTGS

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Liquidity : Standing Order Liquidity Transfer : Dedicated Liquidity for TIPS : Display and Enter Standing Orders to TIPS Accounts    User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2018-08-22 13:27:46

Participant

Participant BIC

Participant Name

TIPSFRSD001

TIPSFRSD001 modifCRSS

Liquidity Injection to TIPS Accounts(EUR)

TIPS Account Owner BIC	TIPS Account Number	Standing Order Amount(EUR)		Information
		Defined	New	
TIPSFRSD001	N FR EUR PBBKFRRR123	872,016.00		
TIPSFRSD001	N FR EUR PBBKFRRR126	12,165,456.00		
New				

Save

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order from his RTGS account in favour of a TIPS Account(s) - to be executed either at the start of business day from the next business day onwards. If a LM link between the RTGS account and the TIPS Account has not yet been defined, the list is empty.

It is possible to define more than one standing order to a given TIPS Account. The user can define a new standing order by selecting a TIPS Account number in the list or by typing in a new TIPS Account number and entering the amount.

An entry can be deleted by setting the new amounts to zero.

Changes will be active for the next business day if the LM link is already active or, at activation date of the link if the link is future.

**Note:** The liquidity transfers are created immediately after the start of business day.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. A credit institution can input a standing order in favour of a TIPS Account it is linked to, or, in favour of a TIPS Account the user types in the number in the screen.

Fields in screen

- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen:  
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

Frame: Liquidity Injection to TIPS Accounts (EUR)

Field	Function
TIPS Account owner BIC	BIC of the participant with TIPS Account LM link
TIPS Account Number	TIPS Account Number
Defined	Shows the currently defined amount for the liquidity transfer
Information	Information messages are displayed here.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:  
Frame: Liquidity Injection to TIPS Accounts (EUR)

Field	Function
New	The new amount of the standing order can be entered here.

Frame: New

Field	Function
TIPS Account	Selection or Input of a TIPS Account Number
New	The amount of the new standing order can be entered here.

## 6

## 6.1

### 6.1.2

## Action screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter Action buttons

#### 6.1.2.5 Subfunction: Account Statement

#### 6.1.2.5.1 Screen: Account Statement

## Screen

[illegible]

## Screen description

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to download the account statements of RTGS account and sub-accounts for the last 10 business days.

## Access authorization

- CI: All Internet-based participants
- CB's or SSP: Download via act on behalf

## Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

### Frame: Account Statement

Label	Source	Remark
Frame Business Date		-
<Business Date>	-	Combo box
		Provisioning of last 10 business days.
Participant BIC		
Account Number	-	-
Sub-Account No.		Each sub account of Internet-based participant will be displayed.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2

Function: Liquidity

Frame: Button




Button	Action
Download	Start download account statement of selected account and business date.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Screen

6.1.2.6 Subfunction: Display TIPS EoD Balances

6.1.2.6.1 Screen: Display TIPS EoD Balances

RTGS		Services		Static Data	
Payments & Messages    Liquidity		Limits & Reservations    Ancillary Systems			
RTGS : Liquidity : Display TIPS EoD Balances				User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2019-08-13 11:04:42	
Overview EoD Balances on linked TIPS Account(s)					
Related TIPS Business Day		2019-08-12			
TIPS Account		TIPS EoD Balance (EUR)			
NBREURPBBKBRRR001		0.01			
NBREURPBBKBRRR109		1.09			
NBREURPBBKBRRR110		61.00			
NBREURPBBKBRRR111		111.11			
NBREURPBBKBRRR112		112.00			
NBREURPBBKBRRR113		211.37			
NBREURPBBKBRRR114		1.14			
NBREURPBBKBRRR115		115.10			
NBREURPBBKBRRR117		14.00			
NBREURPBBKBRRR118		118.08			
Total Value of 10 entries (EUR)		744.90			

Screen description

This screen will provide an overview of the EoD balances of all TIPS accounts connected via LM link related to the TIPS Business Day. Additionally the sum of all shown TIPS EoD Balances will be added and shown in a total value.

The TIPS EoD Balances of the previous TIPS business day will be displayed immediately after a successful processing of the General Ledger Information provided by TIPS (shortly after 18.00).

A later processing of the General Ledger Information from TIPS, e.g. due to manual upload of the file, will also lead to a later display of the TIPS EoD Balances.

If the GL from TIPS will not be processable and has to be skipped the latest available EoD Balance information will be shown until new data is

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.2Function: Liquidity

Access authorization

Fields in screen

Actions in screen

available. The related TIPS Business Day is displayed in the screen and stays unchanged until new data is available.

- CB: No access
- CI: All respective data

Fields in this screen

**Frame:** Related TIPS Business Day

Field	Meaning
Related TIPS Business Day	Business Day on which the TIPS General Ledger Information has been processed.
TIPS Account	Linked TIPS Account(s) of the Participant.
TIPS EoD Balance (EUR)	Overview of the EoD Balance(s) of the linked TIPS Account(s).  <b>Note:</b> In case a TIPS Account stored in Static Data will not be assignable to the accounts delivered with the General Ledger Information from TIPS, the affected account number will be shown with red characters without any EoD balance.
Total Value	The sum of all shown TIPS EoD Balances.

No actions are foreseen in this screen

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.3

Function: Limits and Reservations

6.1.3

Function: Limits and Reservations

6.1.3.1

Subfunction: Limits

6.1.3.1.1

Sublevel: Current

6.1.3.1.1.1

Screen: Display and Enter Current Limit

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Limits & Reservations : Limits : Current

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:22:34

Participant

Participant BIC

Participant Name

ZYBLDEFOLD1

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Multilateral Limit

Defined Limit (EUR)

Free Limit Position (EUR)

Countable Payments (EUR)

New Current Multilateral Limit (EUR)

28,000,000.00

28,000,000.00

0.00

Bilateral Limits

Participant BIC

Participant Name

Favourites

Defined Limit (EUR)

Free Limit Position (EUR)

Countable Payments (EUR)

New Current Bilateral Limit (EUR)

☒

☐

☐

☐

☐

☐

☐

ZYBLDEFOLD1

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1-MODIFIED

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD7

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD7

Member of Virtual Account

Member of Virtual Account

Total Bilateral

12,000,000.00

12,000,000.00

0.00

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 2 of 2

Select All Shown

Clear All Shown

Submit

Change all to Zero

Screen description

The screen enables a direct participant or a virtual account manager to control the use of the supplied liquidity by changing limits (increase, decrease, reduce to zero). The GoA Manager of Consolidated Information and the GoA VA members have read only access (exception for GoA VA members: Saving and deletion of Favourites).

It offers the possibility to display and change the current bilateral limit and the multilateral limit. The minimum amount for limits is 1,000,000.00 EUR. In the case the limit is set 0.00 EUR it is deleted automatically.

It is not possible to set a new bilateral limit for the current business day.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (in case of virtual account changes are only possible for the respective group of accounts manager)
- CB customer: No access

Access authorization



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.3 Function: Limits and Reservations

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant BIC In case group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case group of accounts: group of accounts name

**Frame:** Multilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the selected account will be displayed
Free Limit Position (EUR)	<p>The free limit position of the selected account will be displayed.</p> <p>The current limit position can have the following meaning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Value &lt; defined limit the participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits).</li><li>• Value = defined limit the participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits).</li><li>• Value &gt; defined limit the participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits).</li><li>• Value=0 the participant has used up the entire limit that was defined.</li><li>• Value &lt; 0 If the participant deletes a bilateral limit and the value of the bilateral free limit position is higher than the defined multilateral limit or available multilateral free limit position, a negative value is shown (same behaviour for virtual account limit).</li></ul>
Countable Payments (EUR)	This position includes all payments not yet executed, which will affect the multilateral limit position.

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.3	Function: Limits and Reservations

**Note:** It is not possible to define a multilateral limit without any existing bilateral limit.

**Frame:** Bilateral Limits (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Limit (EUR)	Displays the amount of all participants with a defined limit corresponding to this participant.
Free Limit Position(EUR)	<p>Displays the amount which is still available for executing further normal payments.</p> <p>The current limit position can have the following meaning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value &lt; defined limit the participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits).</li> <li>• Value = defined limit the participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits).</li> <li>• Value &gt; defined limit the participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits).</li> <li>• Value = 0 the participant has used up the entire limit that was defined</li> </ul>
Countable Payments (EUR)	All payments not yet executed, which will affect the bilateral limit position.
Total Bilateral	Respective sum of columns Defined Limit, Free Limit and Countable Payments (including the positions which are not shown in the screen and including defined limits vis-à-vis virtual accounts).

**Note:** The text “Member of Virtual Account“ will be shown if the RTGS account belongs to a virtual account.

## Actions in screen

The following entries can be made in this screen:

**Frame:** Multilateral Limit

Field	Function
Countable Payments (EUR)	The arrow right links to the popup Details of Selected Limit Position where detailed information will be shown.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.3	Function: Limits and Reservations

Field	Function
New Current Multi-lateral Limit (EUR)	Entry of a new current multilateral limit.

**Note:** In case of virtual account only the group of accounts manager can enter a new current multilateral limit. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the limit.

### Frame: Bilateral Limits (EUR)

Field	Function
Participant BIC	Entry of participant BIC for search. The use of wildcards is possible
Participant Name	Entry of participant name for search. The use of wildcards is possible
Favourites	The user can define favourites (save or delete as favourites) by means of a control field.
Member of Virtual Account	The text is displayed in case the RTGS account belongs to a virtual account. The arrow right links to the popup Display and Enter Current Limit for virtual account where detailed information regarding the current bilateral limit of the user against a virtual account can be displayed and changed. The user is also informed about all participants belonging to this virtual account.
Countable Payments (EUR)	The arrow right links to the popup Details of selected Limit Position where detailed information to one bilateral limit will be shown
New Current Bilateral Limit (EUR)	Entry of a new current bilateral limit

**Note:** In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can change a bilateral limit. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the limit.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Save as Favourite	

### Action buttons in screen

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.3

Function: Limits and Reservations

Popups in screen

Action button	Function
Delete as Favourite	
Change all to Zero	All limits (including limits vis-à-vis virtual accounts) are set to zero. Security check after pushing of button <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>display of security message and options (yes/no) yes = change all limits to zero (ie all bilateral and multilateral limits are set to zero)</li><li>no = go back to the current screen</li></ul>

**Note:** In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use this button. For the group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information the button won't be provided.

The following popups are available in this screen:  
**Frame:** Multilateral Limit (EUR)

Popup	Function
Details of Selected Limit Position	Information related to the multilateral limit will be shown




**Frame:** Bilateral Limit (EUR)

Popup	Function
Details of Selected Limit Position	Information related to one bilateral limit will be shown.

### Popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Multi-lateral Limit

## Fields in popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Multilateral Limit

Popup	Function
Display and Enter Current Limit for Virtual Account	Information regarding the current bilateral limit of the user against a virtual account can be displayed and changed. The user is also informed about all participants belonging to this virtual account.

RTGS		Home Account	Services	Static Data
Payments & Messages	Liquidity	Limits & Reservations	Ancillary Systems	
RTGS : Limits & Reservations : Limits : Details of Selected Limit Position				User: opermgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:23:46
Participant				
Participant BIC	ZYBLDEFOLD1			
Participant Name	FDE-CHLU-ZYBLDEFOLD1			
Multilateral Limit				
		Defined Limit (EUR)	Free Limit Position (EUR)	Countable Payments (EUR)
		28,000,000.00	28,000,000.00	0.00
Countable Payments (EUR)				
	▶ Pending Credits	0.00		
	▶ Urgent	0.00		
	▶ Normal	0.00		
	▶ Pending Normal Debits	0.00		

Fields in this popup:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	The BIC of the current participant is shown. In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID.
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name; In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name.

### Frame: Multilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the selected account will be displayed.
Free Limit Position (EUR)	<p>Displays the amount which is still available for executing further normal payments.</p> <p>The current limit position can have the following meaning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Value &lt; defined limit the participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits).</li> </ul>

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.3 Function: Limits and Reservations

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Value = defined limit the participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits).</li><li>• Value &gt; defined limit the participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits).</li><li>• Value = 0 The participant has used up the entire limit that was defined.</li><li>• Value &lt; 0 If the participant deletes a bilateral limit and the value of the bilateral free limit position is higher than the defined multilateral limit or available multilateral free limit position, a negative value is shown (same behaviour for virtual account limit).</li></ul>
Countable Payments (EUR)	This position includes all payments not yet executed, which will affect the multilateral limit position.

### Frame: Countable Payments (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Pending Credits	Sum of all pending credits of the multilateral relation.
urgent	Sum of all pending credits with priority urgent of the multilateral relation.
normal	Sum of all pending credits with priority normal of the multilateral relation.
Pending normal Debits	Sum of all pending debits with priority normal of the multilateral relation.

The following entries can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Pending Credits	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
urgent	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, urgent credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.

**Actions in popup  
Details of Selected Limit Position  
- Multilateral Limit**




## 6 Screen descriptions

- 6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.3 Function: Limits and Reservations

### Popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Bilateral Limit

### Fields in popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Bilateral Limit

Field	Function
normal	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, normal credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
Pending normal Debits	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, normal debits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.

RTGS		Home Account	Services	Static Data
Payments & Messages	Liquidity	Limits & Reservations	Ancillary Systems	
RTGS : Limits & Reservations : Limits : Details of Selected Limit Position				User: opemgr    Last Update :2015-08-10 11:25:37
Virtual Account				
Group of Accounts ID	GoA08			
Group of Accounts Name	FDE-GOA08-LU-VA			
Bilateral Limits				
Participant BIC	Participant Name	Defined Limit (EUR)	Free Limit Position (EUR)	Countable Payments (EUR)
ZYBLDEFOLD5	FDE-CL-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD5	10,000,000.00	10,000,000.00	0.00
Countable Payments (EUR)				
▶ Pending Credits		0.00		
▶ Urgent		0.00		
▶ Normal		0.00		
▶ Pending Normal Debits		0.00		

Fields in this popup:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	The BIC of the current participant is shown. In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name

**Frame:** Bilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant BIC; In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID,

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.3	Function: Limits and Reservations

Field	Meaning
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name; In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name,
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the selected account will be displayed.
Free Limit Position (EUR)	Displays the amount which is still available for executing further normal payments.  The current limit position can have the following meaning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value &lt; defined limit the participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits).</li> <li>• Value = defined limit the participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits).</li> <li>• Value &gt; defined limit the participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits).</li> <li>• Value = 0 The participant has used up the entire limit that was defined.</li> </ul>
Countable Pay- ments (EUR)	All payments not yet executed, which will affect the bilateral limit position.

### Frame: Countable Payments (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Pending Credits	Sum of all pending credits of the bilateral relation.
urgent	Sum of all pending credits with priority urgent of the bilateral relation.
normal	Sum of all pending credits with priority normal of the bilateral relation.
Pending normal Debits	Sum of all pending debits with priority normal of the bilateral relation.



6

Screen descriptions

- 6.1
- Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.3
- Function: Limits and Reservations

Actions in popup  
Details of Selec-  
ted Limit Position  
- Bilateral Limit

The following entries can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field the user can select single bilateral limits in order to save or delete them as favourites.
Pending Credits	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
urgent	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, urgent credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
normal	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, normal credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
Pending normal Debits	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, normal debits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.

Popup Display  
and Enter Current  
Limit for Virtual  
Account

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Limits & Reservations : Limits : Display and Enter Current Limit for Virtual Account

User: opemgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:27:12

Virtual Account

Group of Accounts ID

GoA08

Group of Accounts Name

FDE-GOA08-LU-VA

Bilateral Limit

Group of Accounts ID

GoA02

Group of Accounts Name

FDE-GOA02-LT-VA-ZP

Defined Limit (EUR)

15,000,000.00

Free Limit Position (EUR)

15,000,000.00 ▶

Countable Payments (EUR)

0.00

Virtual Account Member

Participant BIC

Participant Name

ZVBZDEF02P2

FDE-CL-LT-ZVBZDEF02P2-CHNG

ZVBZDEF02P1

FDE-CL-LU-ZVBZDEF02P1

ZVBZDEF02P1

FDE-CL-LT-ZVBZDEF02P1

Page 1 of 1    Entries 1 to 3 of 3

Fields in popup  
Display and Enter  
Current Limit for  
Virtual Account

Fields in this popup:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/	Limit setting participant
Group of Accounts ID	In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.3	Function: Limits and Reservations

Field	Meaning
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name

### Frame: Bilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Group of Accounts ID	Data of the virtual account for which the bilateral limit is defined.
Group of Accounts Name	Data of the virtual account for which the bilateral limit is defined.
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the virtual account will be displayed.
Free Limit Position (EUR)	Displays the amount which is still available for executing further normal payments.  The current limit position can have the following meaning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value &lt; defined limit The participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits).</li> <li>• Value = defined limit The participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits).</li> <li>• Value &gt; defined limit The participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits).</li> <li>• Value = 0 The participant has used up the entire limit that was defined.</li> </ul>
Countable Payments (EUR)	Displays the total of all payments not yet executed which will affect the bilateral limit position.

### Frame: Virtual Account Member

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	List of all participant BICs belonging to the respective virtual account
Participant Name	List of all participant names belonging to the respective virtual account

## 6

## 6.1 Menu item: RTGS

### 6.1.3 Function: Limits and Reservations

## Actions in popup Display and Enter Current Limit for Virtual Account

The following entries can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Countable Payments (EUR)	The arrow right links to the popup Details of Selected Limit Position where the total of all payments not yet executed, which will affect the bilateral limit position, are displayed.
New Current Bilateral Limit (EUR)	Entry of a new current bilateral limit

**Note:** In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can change a virtual account limit. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the limit.

#### 6.1.3.1.2 Sublevel: Standing Order

#### 6.1.3.1.2.1 Screen: Display, Change and Enter Standing Order Limit

## Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Limits & Reservations		Ancillary Systems	
RTGS : Limits & Reservations		Limits		Standing Order		User:    Last Update: 2015-07-21 15:32:41	
<b>Participant</b>							
Participant BIC		ZYAJRT0BS1					
Participant Name		12345678901234567890123456789012345					
<b>Multilateral Limit</b>							
						Defined Limit (EUR)	New Standing Order Multilateral Limit (EUR)
						2,000,000.00	<input type="text"/>
<b>Bilateral Limits</b>							
Participant BIC		Participant Name		Future Participant	Favourites	Defined Limit (EUR)	New Standing Order Bilateral Limit (EUR)
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<div>Defined</div>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ESSDES2S003	ESSDES2S003Name				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	FRSDFR2S001	FRSDFR2S001Name				65,000,000.10	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMESCRM016	SDMESCRM016				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMESCRM018	SDMESCRM018				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMESCRM025	SDMESCRM025				65,000,000.10	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMESCRM030	SDMESCRM030				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFFAPA055	SDMFFAPA055				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFRCRM010	SDMFRCRM010				65,000,000.10	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFRCRM011	SDMFRCRM011				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFRCRM118	SDMFRCRM118				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFRCRM122	SDMFRCRM122				6,600,000.00	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFRCRM123	SDMFRCRM123				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFRCRM124	SDMFRCRM124				65,000,000.10	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFRCRM125	SDMFRCRM125				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFRCRM127	SDMFRCRM127				Member of Virtual Account	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SDMFRCRM168	SDMFRCRM168				Member of Virtual Account	
<b>Total Bilateral</b>						<b>331,600,000.50</b>	
<div>Page 1 of 1</div> <div>Entries 1 to 16 of 16</div> <div>Select All Show</div> <div>Clear All Show</div>							
<div>Save</div> <div>Save as Favourite</div> <div>Delete as Favourite</div>							

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.3 Function: Limits and Reservations

### Screen description

The screen enables a direct participant or group of accounts manager of a virtual account to control the use of the supplied liquidity by setting limits.

It offers the possibility to display and to change the standing order for bilateral limits and the multilateral limit as well as to enter new limits. For the display and change of bilateral limits the user gets the possibility to search with wildcards in the text fields. The user cannot enter an activation date directly. The activation date is the next business day for an active participant/virtual account. It is possible to define a standing order limit vis-à-vis a future participant (according to the current TARGET2 directory) or a future virtual account. This limit gets the same activation date like the participant. The activation date will be updated if the participants/virtual account activation date will be changed (change in the TARGET2 directory).

The minimum value for limits is 1,000,000.00 EUR. In the case the limit is set to 0.00 EUR it is deleted automatically.

**Note:** In case of entering new limits the first step is to change the choice in the combo box from “Defined” to “Not defined” and to press the button “Activate Filter” afterwards.

### Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (in case of virtual account changes are only possible for the respective group of accounts manager)
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	Participant BIC/group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.3 Function: Limits and Reservations

### Actions in screen

#### Frame: Multilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the selected account will be displayed.

The following entries are required in this screen:

#### Frame: Multilateral Limit

Field	Function
New Standing Order Multilateral Limit (EUR)	The user can insert the new standing order multilateral limit (EUR). Multilateral limit can be defined only if at least one bilateral limit is already defined.

#### Frame: Bilateral Limits (EUR)

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field the user can select single bilateral limits in order to save or delete them as favourites.
Participant BIC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Entry of participant BIC for search. The use of wildcards is possible.</li><li>Selection in order to save and delete participants as favourites by means of a control field.</li></ul>
Participant Name	Entry of participant name for search. The use of wildcards is possible.
Future Participant	The user can search for future participant by means of a control field.
Favourites	The user can define favourites (save and delete as favourites) by means of a control field.
Defined Limit (EUR)	By means of the combo box the user can select between <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>All</li><li>Defined</li><li>Not Defined</li></ul> in order to list participants as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>All participants are shown independent whether there is a limit defined.</li><li>All participants with a defined limit corresponding to this participant</li><li>All participants where the user has not defined a limit</li></ul>

Action buttons in screen

Field	Function
New Standing Order	New standing order bilateral limit (EUR)
Bilateral Limit (EUR)	In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use this field.
Member of Virtual Account	The arrow right links to the popup Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for virtual account where the standing order bilateral limit of the current participant against a virtual account can be displayed and changed. The user gets also additional information about all participants belonging to this virtual account.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Activate Filter	
Save as Favourite	
Delete as Favourite	

**Note:** The list shows the BICs of all participants with type “CI” (no CB, AS, technical) with account type “normal”. Participants with participation type CI and account type guarantee account must not be provided in participant list for bilateral limits.

The sorting is in ascending order of the BIC.

The list will be displayed directly on first access to the screen including the defined limit.

6 Screen descriptions

- 6.1 Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.3 Function: Limits and Reservations

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account	Information regarding the standing order bilateral limit of the current participant against a virtual account can be displayed and changed. The user is also informed about all participants belonging to this virtual account.

Popup Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Limits & Reservations : Limits : **Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account** User: Last Update: 2015-07-21 15:35:38

Participant

Participant BIC

Participant Name

12345678901234567890123456789012345

Bilateral Limit

Group of Accounts ID

Group of Accounts Name

Defined Limit (EUR)

New Standing Order Bilateral Limit (EUR)

GOAVABROU

GOAVABROUSURCHANTERINE

65,000,000.10

Virtual Account Member

Participant BIC

Participant Name

ESDES2S003

ESDES2S003Name

SDMESCRM016

SDMESCRM016

SDMESCRM018

SDMESCRM018

SDMESCRM030

SDMESCRM030

SDMFFAPA055

SDMFFAPA055

SDMFRCRM011

SDMFRCRM011

SDMFRCRM118

SDMFRCRM118

SDMFRCRM123

SDMFRCRM123

SDMFRCRM125

SDMFRCRM125

SDMFRCRM127

SDMFRCRM127

SDMFRCRM168

SDMFRCRM168

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 11 of 11

Save

Fields in popup Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account

Fields in this popup:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	Limit setting participant In case group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case group of accounts: group of accounts name

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.3

Function: Limits and Reservations

Actions in popup  
Display and Enter  
Standing Order  
Limit for Virtual  
Account

Screen

Frame: Bilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Group of Accounts ID	Data of the virtual account for which the bilateral limit is defined.
Group of Accounts Name	Data of the virtual account for which the bilateral limit is defined.
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the virtual account will be displayed.

Frame: Virtual Account Member

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	List of all participant BICs belonging to the respective virtual account.
Participant Name	List of all participant names belonging to the respective virtual account.




The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
New Standing Order Bilateral Limit (EUR)	Entry of a new standing order bilateral limit.

6.1.3.2 Subfunction: Reservations

6.1.3.2.1 Sublevel: Current

6.1.3.2.1.1 Screen: Display and Enter Current Reservations

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments & Messages		Liquidity	Limits & Reservations	Ancillary Systems			
RTGS : Limits & Reservations : Reservations : Current						User: opemgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 11:29:52	
Virtual Account							
Group of Accounts ID		GoA08					
Group of Accounts Name		FDE-GOA08-LU-VA					
Highly Urgent (EUR)							
Defined value		0.00		Pending Reservation		0.00	
Urgent (EUR)							
Defined value		0.00		Pending Reservation		0.00	



Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen shows the current situation of reservations of a participant or a virtual account. For the direct participant or GoA VA Manager it is possible to enter new amounts. The GoA Manager of Consolidated Information and the GoA VA members have read only access.

**Note:** If the liquidity on the account is not sufficient, the reservation will be partially executed. Nevertheless, the related task will have the status “completed” in the task queue (see chapter [5.4.1 Content of the task queue, page 86](#)). The user will be informed via a broadcast (see chapter [5.6.3 Alert broadcasts, page 126](#)) that the total amount could not be reserved. The rest of the liquidity will not be reserved at a later point of time, even if the participant’s balance reaches the level of the initial reservation request.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (in case of virtual account changes are only possible for the respective group of accounts manager)
- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant BIC In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name; In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name
RTGS Account No.	Number of the respective RTGS account (only in case of single participant)

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.3 Function: Limits and Reservations

### Frame: Highly Urgent (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	The highly urgent reserve of the selected account which is processed at start of day, reduced by the final highly urgent payments (debits) will be displayed.
Pending Reservation	The amount of the (partially) pending highly urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.

### Frame: Urgent (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	The urgent reserve of the selected account which is processed at start of day, reduced by the final urgent payments (debits) will be displayed.
Pending Reservation	The amount of the (partially) pending highly urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.

### Actions in screen

The following entries can be made in this screen:

#### Frame: Highly Urgent (EUR)

Field	Function
New Value	Entry of a new current highly urgent reserve

**Note:** In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use the field New Value. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the value.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.3

Function: Limits and Reservations

Action buttons in screen

Screen

Screen description

Frame: Urgent (EUR)

Field	Function
New Value	Entry of a new current urgent reserve.

**Note:** In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use the field New Value. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the value.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.1.3.2.2 Sublevel: Standing Order

6.1.3.2.2.1 Screen: Display and Enter Standing Order Reservations

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data




Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Limits & Reservations : Reservations : Standing Order

User:    Last Update: 2015-07-21 15:39:15

Participant

Participant BICZYAJFRT0BS1

Participant Name1234567890123456789012345

RTGS Account No.BEPCINZYAJFRT0BS100000000000001004

Highly Urgent (EUR)

Defined value3,000,001.55

New Value

Urgent (EUR)

Defined value600.55

New Value

Save

The screen shows the standing order reservations which will be valid at start of next business day. It is possible to change the amounts.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.3	Function: Limits and Reservations

**Note:** If the liquidity on the account is not sufficient, the reservation will be partially executed for the liquidity which is currently available on the account. Nevertheless, the related task will have the status “completed” in the task queue (see chapter [5.4.1 Content of the task queue, page 86](#)). The user will be informed via a broadcast (see chapter [5.6.3 Alert broadcasts, page 126](#)) that the total amount could not be reserved. The rest of the liquidity will not be reserved at a later point of time, even if the participant’s balance reaches the level of the initial reservation request.

### Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (in case of virtual account changes are only possible for the respective group of accounts manager). Only available for participants with RTGS account type= CI, CB, SFI, RIP, T2F and with flag "Credit based only" = Y.
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant BIC In case group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant name In case group of accounts: group of accounts name
RTGS Account No.	Number of the respective RTGS account (only in case of single participant)

**Frame:** Highly Urgent (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	Defined Value The standing order highly urgent reserve of the selected account, which will be valid at start of day, will be displayed.

Actions in screen

**Frame:** Urgent (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	The standing order urgent reserve of the selected account, which will be valid at start of day, will be displayed.

The following entries can be made in this screen:  
**Frame:** Highly Urgent (EUR)

Field	Function
New Value	Entry of a new standing order highly urgent reserve.

**Note:** In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use the field New Value.

**Frame:** Urgent (EUR)

Field	Function
New Value	Entry of a new standing order urgent reserve

**Note:** In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use the field New Value.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

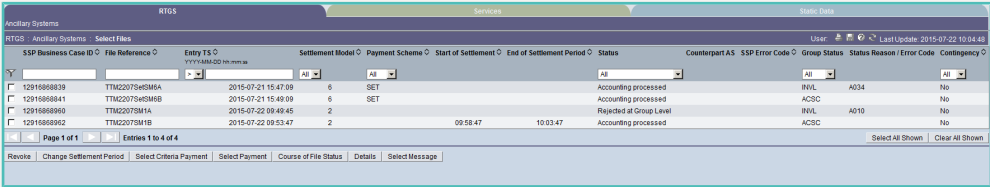
Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

6.1.4.1 Subfunction: Files

6.1.4.1.1 Screen: Select Files

Screen



Screen description

This screen allows users to select one file to get a selection of all payments. Furthermore, the user is able to change the settlement period of the selected files.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data concerning its own BIC but “revoke” unauthorized. Only the responsible central bank for the respective ancillary system can revoke a file.

Fields in screen

Field	Meaning
SSP Business Case ID	PM reference of the file.
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP
Entry TS YYYYMM-DD hh:mm:ss	Time (hh:mm:ss) at which the transaction arrived in PM
Settlement Model	Model requested in the file
Payment Scheme	Payment Scheme on File level:  Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CDS</li><li>• CUO</li></ul>

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSP</li> <li>• CHA</li> <li>• COL</li> <li>• REP</li> <li>• STR</li> <li>• SET</li> </ul>
Start of Settlement	Optional field which indicates the start of the settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in settlement periodType indicated in the header of the XML file.
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the End of the Settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the Header of the XML file.
Status	Status of the file in the payment module
Counterpart AS	AS which received the transaction / liquidity from the cross AS transaction counterpart AS depends on the transaction delivery. It does not depend on the user's view on the file. Only displayed if available otherwise blank.
SSP Error Code	Displays the SSP error code of the file in case the file is rejected or Revoked.
Group Status	<p>Displays the same code as those transmitted in the ASInitiationStatus-sent to the AS (or CB)</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACSC</li> <li>• INVL</li> <li>• PART</li> <li>• RJCT</li> <li>• REVR</li> <li>• RJDA</li> </ul>
Status Reason / Error Code	Displays the same code as those transmitted in the ASInitiationStatus sent to the AS (or CB) In cases where the status reason/error code refers to the transactions, only the "Group Status" should be displayed (ie file partially executed).
Contingency	Displays the contingency status

6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.4Function: Ancillary Systems

Actions in screen

Field	Meaning
	Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yes</li><li>• No</li><li>• All</li></ul>

**Note:** The list contains all files the user is allowed to display in ascending order of the entry time. Also files without a defined End of settlement period will be displayed. Single payments are displayed as file with one payment.

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of box, one file can be selected.
SSP Business Case ID	By mean of a text field, the user can input a PM reference of the file.
File Reference	By mean of a text field, the user can input a GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP.
Entry TS YYYYMM-DD hh:mm:ss	By mean of a text field, the user can input a time (hh:mm:ss) at which the transaction arrived in PM.
Settlement Model	By means of a combo box, the user can select the following values: Default: "All" Model 1, Liquidity transfer Model 2, Real-time settlement Model 3, Bilateral settlement Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement Model 6, Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts
Payment Scheme	By means of a combo box, the user can select "All" or one of the specific payment scheme a file can have in the payments module. Default: "All" Other possible status are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• CDS</li><li>• CUO</li></ul>



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CSP</li><li>• CHA</li><li>• COL</li><li>• REP</li><li>• STR</li><li>• SET</li></ul>
Status	<p>By means of a combo box, the user can select "All" or one of the specific status a file can have in the Payments Module. Default: "All" Other possible status are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• System entry</li><li>• queued</li><li>• reversing debits</li><li>• on settlement debit</li><li>• on guarantee mechanism</li><li>• information period</li><li>• valid after action completed</li><li>• stopped due to exclusion</li><li>• pending decision on exclusion</li><li>• waiting for end of cycle</li><li>• accounting processed</li></ul>
Group Status	<p>By means of a combo box, the user can select "All" or one of the specific group status a file can have in the payments module. Default: "All" Other possible status are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• ACSC</li><li>• INVL</li><li>• PART</li><li>• RJCT</li><li>• REVR</li><li>• RJDA</li></ul>

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

**Action buttons in screen****Payment scheme codes**

Field	Function
Contingency	By means of a combo box, the user can select "All" or one of the possible value the sending of files can have (via contingency network or not) Default: "All" Other values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• YES</li> <li>• NO</li> </ul>

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Change Settlement Period	Opens the screen Change Settlement Period. Only the settlement period of files referring to settlement model 2, 3, 4 and 5 can be changed.
Select Criteria Payment	Opens the screen Select Criteria Payment.
Select Payment	Opens the screen Select Payment of the file selected by the user. Only one file must be selected.
Course of File Status	Opens the screen Course of File Status to show the sequence of the different status of the file selected by the user. Only one file must be selected.
Details	Opens the screen Display File
Select Message	Opens the screen Select Message.

Payment scheme code	Code name	Definition
CDS	Model 6 Cross AS	Settlement between two AS
CUO	Model 6 Current Order	Current order sent by an AS on behalf of a settlement bank
CSP	Model 6 Connected SSP	Automatic increase of liquidity by connected payments on SSP account

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Payment scheme code	Code name	Definition
CHA	Model 6 Credit line Home Account	Automatic increase of liquidity with credit lines managed in proprietary home account
COL	Model 6 Auto-Collateral	File of mandated payments to debit AS auto collateral account and credit sub-accounts of settlement banks
REP	Model 6 Auto-Collateral for repo countries	Automatic increase of blocked liquidity by auto-collateralisation for repo countries
STR	Model 6 Specific Transactions	Increase of dedicated liquidity triggered by specific transactions
SET	Model 6 Settlement	Settlement

### Group status

Payment scheme code	Code name	Definition
ACSC	Accepted, settlement completed	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed for all the transactions in the file. There is no list of single positions because they are all settled.
INVL	Invalid file or transaction	The input file cannot be processed because of error
PART	Partially Accepted	A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not achieved "settled" status. The status of each transaction is indicated at Payment level in the list of single positions

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Payment scheme code	Code name	Definition
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected or revoked. The whole file is rejected
REVR	Reversed	The file which was previously "PartiallyAccepted" is now totally rejected after a reversing procedure of the transactions which were settled
RJDA	File / transaction was revoked by the CB after disagreement.	Disagreement of the CB in case of transactions relative to excluded settlement bank or excluded AS. The whole file is rejected

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.4

Function: Ancillary Systems

Screen

Screen descrip-  
tion

Access authoriza-  
tion

Fields in screen

6.1.4.1.2

Screen: Change Settlement Period

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Ancillary Systems

Control Settlement

RTGS : Ancillary Systems : Change Settlement Period

User: opemgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:34:11

Ancillary System BIC	File Reference	Entry Time	Settlement Model	End of Settlement Period	Status
ZYAJRTOFAC	TTM1000SM1A	10.05.56	Model 1, Liquidity transfer		Accounting processed

New End of Settlement Period

(hh) : (mm) : (ss)

00 : 00 : 00

Submit

This screen allows AS to change the settlement period of the selected files according to the screen Select Files.

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the selected ancillary systems
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP
Entry Time	Time (hh:mm:ss) at which the transaction arrived in PM
Settlement Model Model	Model requested in the file
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the end of the settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the Header of the XML file.
Status	Status of the file in the Payments Module

**Note:** The list contains all files the user is allowed to display in ascending order of the Entry Time. Files without a defined End of Settlement Period will not be displayed. Single payments are displayed as file with one payment.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Actions in screen




The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
(hh)	The user enters the new hour. Default: "00"
(mm)	The user enters the new minutes. Default: "00"
(ss)	The user enters the new seconds. Default: "00"

**Note:** The new time can be earlier or later than the previous end of settlement period. In addition, it must be later than the current system time and earlier than the planned cut-off time for interbank payments.

6.1.4.1.3 Screen: Course of File Status

Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments & Messages		Liquidity		Ancillary Systems		Control Settlement	
RTGS : Ancillary Systems : Course of File Status						User: opermgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:35:02	
Ancillary System BIC	File Reference	Entry Time	Settlement Model	End of Settlement Period	Status	SSP Error Code	
ZYAJFRT0FAC	TTM1008SM1A	2015-08-10T10:05:56	Model 1, Liquidity transfer		Accounting processed		
Time Stamps		File Status					
2015-08-10 10:05:55		System entry					
2015-08-10 10:05:57		Validation completed					
2015-08-10 10:05:57		Accounting processed					

Screen description

This screen allows users to display the course of file status of one selected file according to the screen Select Files.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: Access only possible via the screen Select Payment with the button "File"
- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the selected ancillary systems

6

Screen descriptions

- 6.1
- Menu item: RTGS
- 6.1.4
- Function: Ancillary Systems

Field	Meaning
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP
Entry Time	Time (hh:mm:ss) at which the transaction arrived in PM
Settlement Model	Model requested in the file
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the end of the settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the Header of the XML file.
Status	Status of the file in the Payments Module
SSP Error Code	SSP error code in case the message is rejected or revoked.
Time Stamps	Timestamps referring to each displayed file status
File Status	Sequence of all status assigned to the file

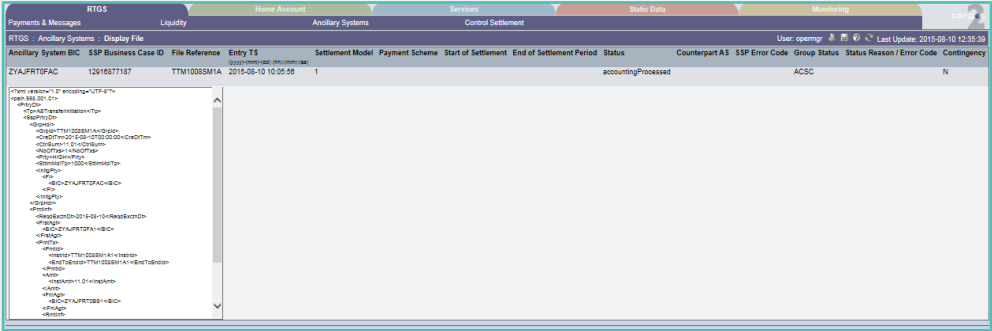
**Note:** A file without a defined End of Settlement Period will be displayed.

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Select Transaction	Opens the screen Select Payment to display all transactions referring to the selected file.

6.1.4.1.4

Screen: Display File



This screen allows users to display the AS XML file which contains all single payments.

Screen description



6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data concerning its own BIC.

Fields in screen






Frames in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Selected File	Repetition of selected file from previous function.
Details	Details of the AS XML file.

6.1.4.2 Subfunction: Start/End of Cycle/Procedure

6.1.4.2.1 Screen: Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure

Screen

RTGS		Services		Static Data	
Ancillary Systems					
RTGS Ancillary Systems Enter Start / End of Cycle / Procedure					
User:    Last Update: 2015-07-22 10:20:28					
Ancillary System BIC	Ancillary System Name	Resp. CB	Daylight	Night-time	
				Cycle	Procedure
<input type="checkbox"/> SDMFFAAS	SDMFFAASXXX	FA	-	-	Open
<input type="checkbox"/> SDMFFAAS001	FPR-AS-FA-SDMFFAAS001	FA	-	-	Open
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYAJFRT0BXA	ZYAJFRT0BXA	BE	-	-	Open
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYAJFRT0DEH	ZYAJFRT0DEH	RO	-	-	Open
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYAJFRT0HAB	ZYAJFRT0HAB	ES	-	-	Open
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	NL	-	-	Open
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYAJFRT0HDH	ZYAJFRT0HDH	ES	-	-	Open
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYAJFRT0BAA	ZYAJFRT0BAA	BE	-	-	Open
Page 1 of 1 Entries 1 to 8 of 8					
<div>Select All Show Clear All Show</div>					
<div>Stop Cycle Stop Procedure Start Cycle Start Daylight Procedure</div>					

Screen description

This screen allows the user to start/stop a cycle/procedure. The screen is only available for model 6, settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the Ancillary System
Ancillary System Name	Name of the Ancillary System



6

Screen descriptions

6.1Menu item: RTGS

6.1.4Function: Ancillary Systems

Field	Meaning
(Daylight) Cycle	Displayed values: “open“ if cycle is open “-“ if cycle is closed
(Daylight) Procedure	Open procedures: “open“ if procedure is open “-“ if procedure is closed
(Night-time) Cycle	Displayed values: “open“ if cycle is open “-“ if cycle is closed
(Night-time) Procedure	Open procedures: “open“ if procedure is open “-“ if procedure is closed

**Note:** The list contains all open procedures of all ancillary systems the user is allowed to see. The list is sorted in ascending order of the Ancillary System BIC.

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field cycles/procedures which should be stopped can be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Stop Cycle	This button opens a popup to stop the cycles of the AS selected by the user. The selected cycles must be open.
Stop Procedure	This button opens a popup to stop the procedures of the AS selected by the user. The cycles must be closed

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Action button	Function
Start Cycle	This button opens a popup to start the cycles of the AS selected by the user. The selected cycles must be closed. The procedure must be open
Start Procedure	This button opens a popup to start the daylight procedures of the AS selected by the user. Button available only for daylight procedure The night-time or daylight procedure must be closed

**Note:** For any AS using the “procedure 6 real-time”, it is no longer possible to close the procedure manually.

**Note:** For the execution of the cross AS settlement, it is no longer necessary for the sending AS using the procedure 6 real-time, to open a cycle for submitting a cross AS transaction (Nevertheless, the cycle functionality is not removed from the AS procedure 6 real-time).

### Popups in screen

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Do you really want to stop the selected cycles?	It is possible to answer with “Yes” or “No”. If the user’s answer is “Yes”, the selected open cycles are stopped and he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure. If the user’s answer is “No”, he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure.
Do you really want to stop the selected procedures?	Possibility to answer with “Yes” or “No”. If the user’s answer is “Yes”, the selected procedures are stopped and he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure. If the user’s answer is “No”, he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure.
Do you really want to start the selected cycles?	It is possible to answer with “Yes” or “No”. If the user’s answer is “Yes”, the selected closed cycles are open and he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure. If the user’s answer is “No”, he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.4

Function: Ancillary Systems

Popup	Function
Do you really want to start the selected procedures?	<p>Possibility to answer with “Yes” or “No”.</p> <p>If the user's answer is “Yes”, the selected procedures are open and he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure.</p> <p>If the user's answer is “No”, he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure.</p>

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.4

Function: Ancillary Systems

Screen Liquidity  
Overview AS  
(projected)

6.1.4.3 Subfunction: Liquidity

6.1.4.3.1 Sublevel: Liquidity Overview AS

6.1.4.3.1.1 Screen: Liquidity Overview AS

RTGS

Services

Static Data

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Ancillary Systems : Liquidity : Liquidity Overview AS

User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2017-08-14 16:11:44

Settlement Model

Payments

All

Projected

BIC	Account Number	Account Type	Current Balance (EUR)	Debits (EUR)	Credits (EUR)	Projected Balance (EUR)
ZVAJFRT0FAU	-	Technical Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
ZVAJFRT0FAV	-	Technical Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
ZVAJFRT0FAC	-	Technical Account	1,383,202,673.34 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	1,383,202,673.34
ZVAJFRT0FA1	-	Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time	-7,946.94 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	-7,946.94
Total			1,383,194,726.40	0.00	0.00	1,383,194,726.40
SDMESCRM031	ESSDMESCRM031sub1	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB1	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB2	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB3	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB4	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB5	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM052	FRCRM052SUB	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM052	FRSDMFRCRM052SUB	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM066	FRSDMFRCRM066	Sub Account	400.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	400.00
SDMFRCRM154	FRSDMFRCRM154sub	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM155	FRSDMFRCRM155sub	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM158	FRSDMFRCRM158sub	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
ZVAJFRT0FW1	FRZVAJFRT0FW1000W1	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
ZVAJFRT0FY1	FRACZVAJFRT0FY1000Y1	Sub Account	700.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	700.00
Total			1,100.00	0.00	0.00	1,100.00
ZVAJFRT0FGC	-	Guarantee Account (Model 4)	-100,001,024.04 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	-100,001,024.04
Total			-100,001,024.04			-100,001,024.04

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Screen Liquidity Overview AS (settled)

RTGS

Services

Static Data

Ancillary Systems

RTGS / Ancillary Systems / Liquidity / Liquidity Overview AS

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2017-08-14 16:08:15

Settlement Model

Payments

All

settled

BIC	Account Number	Account Type	Start balance (EUR)	Debits (EUR)	Credits (EUR)	Current Balance (EUR)
ZYAJFRT0FAU	-	Technical Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
ZYAJFRT0FAV	-	Technical Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
ZYAJFRT0FAC	-	Technical Account	1,383,202,673.34 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	1,383,202,673.34
ZYAJFRT0FA1	-	Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time	-7,946.94 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	-7,946.94
Total			1,383,194,726.40	0.00	0.00	1,383,194,726.40
SDMESCRM031	ESSDMESCRM031sub1	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB1	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB2	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB3	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB4	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB5	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM052	FRCRM052SUB	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM052	FRSDMFRCRM052SUB	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM066	FRSDMFRCRM066	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	400.00 ▶	400.00
SDMFRCRM154	FRSDMFRCRM154sub	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM155	FRSDMFRCRM155sub	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
SDMFRCRM158	FRSDMFRCRM158sub	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
ZYAJFRT0FW1	FRZYAJFRT0FW1000W1	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00
ZYAJFRT0FY1	FRACCZYAJFRT0FY1000Y1	Sub Account	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	700.00 ▶	700.00
Total			0.00	0.00	1,100.00	1,100.00
ZYAJFRT0FGC	-	Guarantee Account (Model 4)	-100,001,024.04 ▶	0.00 ▶	0.00 ▶	-100,001,024.04
Total			-100,001,024.04	0.00	0.00	-100,001,024.04

Screen description

This screen allows the user to get an overview about the liquidity referring to an ancillary system.

All technical account(s), Technical account - procedure 6 real-time(s), settlement bank sub-accounts and guarantee account(s) will be displayed according to the ancillary system and the selection of the user (settlement procedure/payments).

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data

Access authorization

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
BIC	BIC of an account
Account Number	Only displayed to identify sub-accounts
Account Type	Here the account type is shown. The following types are possible: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Technical Account</li><li>• Technical account - procedure 6 real-time</li></ul>

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sub-Account</li><li>• in case of different guarantee accounts for model 4 and 5<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Guarantee Account (Model 4),</li><li>– Guarantee Account (Model 5).</li></ul></li><li>• in case of same guarantee account for model 4 and 5<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Guarantee Account (Model 4 and 5)</li></ul></li></ul>
Total	Sum of technical accounts and Technical account - procedure 6 real-time(s)
Total	Sum of sub-accounts
Total	Sum of guarantee accounts
Balance (EUR)	Displayed in case of projected payments.
Start Balance (EUR)	Displayed in case of settled payments.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
Settlement Model	By means of a combo box, the user can select the following values: Default: "All" Model 1, Liquidity transfer Model 2, Real-time settlement Model 3, Bilateral settlement Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement Model 6, Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts
Payments	By means of a combo box, the user can chose one of the following views: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• settled (= default value)</li><li>• projected</li></ul> The value "projected" includes also payments with status validation completed, earmarked and pending.
Debits (EUR)	Debits projected or debits settled according to the user's selection are displayed. The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.4

Function: Ancillary Systems

Action buttons in screen

Field	Function
Credits (EUR)	Credits projected or credits settled according to the user's selection are displayed. The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment.
Projected Balance (EUR)	Displayed in case of projected payments.
Current Balance (EUR)	Displayed in case of settled payments.

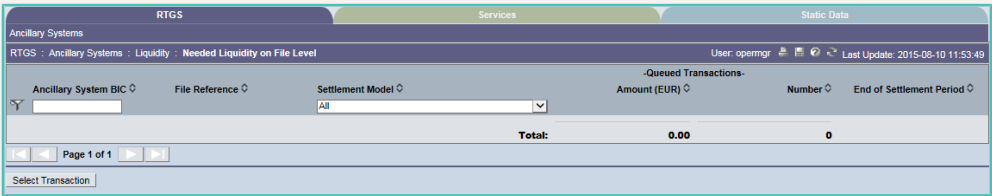
The following action button is available in this screen.

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.1.4.3.2 Sublevel: Needed Liquidity on File Level

6.1.4.3.2.1 Screen: Needed Liquidity on File Level

Screen



Screen description

This screen allows the user to get an overview about the queued transactions on file level.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Field	Meaning
Settlement Model	Model requested in the file
Queued Transactions Amount (EUR)	The sum of amounts of queued transactions per file is displayed here
Queued Transactions Number	The number of queued transactions per file is displayed here.
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the End of the Settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the Header of the XML file.
Total	The sum of all file amount as well as the number of all queued transactions is displayed.

**Note:** The list contains all queued files the user is allowed to display in ascending order of the End of Settlement Period. Also files without a defined End of Settlement Period will be displayed. Single payments are displayed as file with one payment.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field single files can be selected.
Settlement Model	Settlement Model By means of a combo box, the user can select the following values: Default: "All" Model 1, Liquidity transfer Model 2, Real-time settlement Model 3, Bilateral settlement Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement Model 6, Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>



6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Screen

Screen description  
Access authorization

Fields in screen

Action button	Function
Select Transaction	Opens the screen Select Payment for the files selected by the user. All transactions (Liquidity Transfers and Payments) referring to the selected files will be displayed.

6.1.4.3.3 Sublevel: Needed Liquidity on Settlement Bank Level

6.1.4.3.3.1 Screen: Needed Liquidity on Settlement Bank Level

RTGS					Services		Static Data				
Ancillary Systems											
RTGS : Ancillary Systems : Liquidity : Needed Liquidity on Settlement Bank Level							User:    Last Update: 2015-08-04 10:10:25				
Ancillary System BIC	Settlement Bank BIC (to be debited)	Resp. CB	Model	File Reference	Status	Transactions- Amount (EUR)	Number	Insufficient Liquidity	End of Settlement Period		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	All	All	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYAIFRTOH21	ZYAIFRTOB91	BE	5	TTM0408MSB	earmarked	11.02	1		10/13/18		
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYAIFRTOH21	ZYAIFRTOF94	FR	5	TTM0408MSB	earmarked	12.02	1	LACK	10/13/18		
<input type="checkbox"/> ZYAIFRTOH21	ZYAIFRTOH21	ES	5	TTM0408MSB	earmarked	23.04	1		10/13/18		
Total:						46.08	3				
<div>Page 1 of 1</div> Entries 1 to 3 of 3											
Selected Transaction											

This screen allows the user to get an overview about the queued and earmarked transactions on settlement bank level

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the selected ancillary system
Settlement Bank BIC (to be debited)	BIC of the settlement bank to be debited
Responsible CB	BIC of the responsible central bank of the settlement bank
Model	Number of the procedure used in the files
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP
Status	Status of the transactions (queued or earmarked)

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

Field	Meaning
Transactions Amount (EUR)	Sum of amounts of queued or earmarked transactions per file in relation to the settlement bank
Transactions Number	Number of queued or earmarked transactions per file in relation to the settlement bank
Insufficient liquidity	The “LACK” information is indicated when the transactions are waiting due to the lack of liquidity for this settlement bank. le the amount of the first payment (related or not to the AS file) in the highly urgent queue where the AS payment is involved, is higher than the balance of the account. In case the settlement bank is part of a virtual account, the liquidity is considered at the virtual account level.
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the end of the settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the header of the XML file.
Total	Total amount of queued transactions per settlement bank in all the files as well as the total number of queued transactions per settlement bank in all the files is displayed.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field single files can be selected.
Settlement Bank BIC (to be debited)	Text field to search for a settlement bank BIC. The use of wildcards is possible.
Responsible CB	By means of the combo box, the user can select the country of the central bank or all countries.
Model	By means of the combo box, the user can select the number of the procedure or all procedures.
File Reference	Text field to search for a file reference. The use of wildcards is possible.
Status	By means of the combo box, the user can select the status (earmarked, queued or both of them).

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.4

Function: Ancillary Systems

Action buttons in screen

**Note:** The list contains all queued and earmarked files the user is allowed to display with choice of the ascending order on each field. The files are grouped according to the settlement bank BIC. For each group a sum of file amounts and numbers will be displayed to allow the user to get an overview about the amount and number of all queued transactions referring to one settlement bank. Also files without a defined end of settlement period will be displayed. Single payments are displayed as file with one payment.

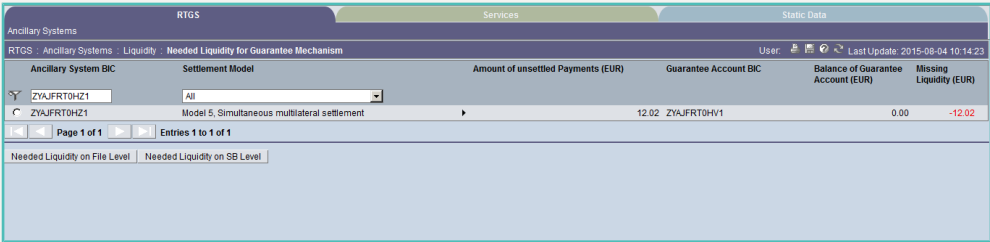
The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Select Transaction	Opens the screen Select Payment for the files selected by the user. All transactions (Liquidity Transfers and Payments) referring to the selected files will be displayed.

6.1.4.3.4 Sublevel: Needed Liquidity for Guarantee Mechanism

6.1.4.3.4.1 Screen: Needed Liquidity for Guarantee Mechanism

Screen



Screen description

This screen allows the user to get an overview about the needed liquidity for guarantee mechanism.

Only ancillary systems which use the guarantee mechanism for settlement model 4 and/or 5 will be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Settlement Model	Model 4 or model 5 according to the AS
Amounts of unsettled Payments (EUR)	Sum of the amounts of unsettled payments per ancillary system and settlement model are displayed. The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment.
Guarantee Account BIC	BIC of the guarantee account allowed for this AS and this model
Balance of Guarantee Account (EUR)	Current balance of the guarantee account
Missing Liquidity (EUR)	Difference between the balance of the guarantee account and the amount of unsettled payments. The amount is only displayed when it is negative. If there is enough liquidity “-” will be displayed.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of an option field it is possible to select one entry.
Settlement Model	By means of a combo box, the user can select the following values: Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement Default: “All” includes models 4 and 5.

**Note:** The list contains all ancillary systems which use the guarantee mechanism for settlement model 4 and/or 5 but only if there are unsettled payments.

The list entries are displayed in ascending order of the ancillary system BIC.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.4

Function: Ancillary Systems

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Needed Liquidity on File Level	Link to the screen Needed Liquidity on File Level. Only data of the selected entry will be displayed.
Needed Liquidity on SB Level	Link to the screen Needed Liquidity on Settlement Bank Level. Only data of the selected entry will be displayed.

6.1.4.3.5

Sublevel: Liquidity Transfer Sub-Account

6.1.4.3.5.1

Screen: Select Sub-Account

See chapter [6.1.2.1.2.1 Screen: Select Sub-Account, page 227](#)

6.1.4.3.6

Sublevel: Liquidity Transfer Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

6.1.4.3.6.1

Screen: Select Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

See chapter [6.1.2.1.3.1 Screen: Select Technical account - procedure 6 real-time, page 230](#)

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.5

Function: Back up

6.1.5

Function: Back up

6.1.5.1

Subfunction: CLS

6.1.5.1.1

Screen: Enter Back up Payment CLS as Direct Participant

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Backup

RTGS : Backup   CLS as Direct Participant

User: opemgr   Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:02:02

Participant

Participant BIC

Participant Name

ZYBLDEFOLD1

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Liquidity on RTGS Account

Available Liquidity (EUR)

Projected Liquidity (EUR)

1,288.97

-10,756.20

CLS Backup Payment

Tag

Field Name

Content

: 21

Related Reference

: 32 A

Amount (EUR)

: 52 A

Ordering Institution

: 56 A

Beneficiary Institution

: 72

Sender to Receiver Information

/CLSTIME/ (hh:mm)

Submit

This screen allows the user to generate back up payments for the benefit of CLS as direct participant.

- AS: No access
- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data
- Internet-based CI: No access
- CB customer: No access

**Note:** Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant.
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.5 Function: Back up

### Frame: Liquidity on RTGS Account//Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account: Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required for each payment:

#### Frame: CLS Back up Payment

Field	Function
:21 Related Reference	Related reference number
:32A Amount (EUR)	Amount of the back up payment
:52A Ordering Institution	BIC of the ordering institution
:58A Beneficiary Institution	BIC of the receiver of the back up payment, corresponds to the BIC of the ordering party
:72 Sender to Receiver Information	Optional time indication/CLSTIME/hhmm

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.5

Function: Back up

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.1.5.2 Subfunction: EURO1

6.1.5.2.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment EURO1 as Direct Participant

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Backup

RTGS : Backup : EURO1 as Direct Participant

User: opemgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:02:29

Participant

Participant BIC

Participant Name

ZYBLDEFOLD1

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Liquidity on RTGS Account

Available Liquidity (EUR)

Projected Liquidity (EUR)

1,288.97

-10,758.20

EURO1 Backup Payment

Tag

Field Name

Content

: 21

Related Reference

: 32 A

Amount (EUR)

: 52 A

Ordering Institution

ZYBLDEFOLD1

: 58 A

Beneficiary Institution

ZYAJFRTOBGA

Submit

This screen offers the possibility to enter back up payments for EURO1.

**Note:** This order must be verified by an additional user (segregation of duties).

- AS: No access
- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data
- Internet-based CI: No access
- CB customer: No access

**Note:** Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.5 Function: Back up

### Frame: Liquidity on RTGS Account/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account: Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

### Frame: EURO1 Back up payments

Field	Meaning
:58A Beneficiary Institution	BIC of the receiver of the back up paymentFixed BIC: "EUROXXFFXXX"

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
:21 Related Reference	Related reference number
:32A Amount (EUR)	Amount of the back up payment
:52A Ordering Institution	BIC of the ordering institution The default value is the debtor's BIC.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.5

Function: Back up

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.1.5.3 Subfunction: STEP2

6.1.5.3.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment STEP2 as Direct Participant

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Backup

RTGS : Backup : STEP2 as Direct Participant

User: opermgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:03:08

Participant

Participant BIC

Participant Name

ZYBLDEFOLD1

FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Liquidity on RTGS Account

Available Liquidity (EUR)

Projected Liquidity (EUR)

1,288.97

-10,758.20

STEP2 Backup Payment

Tag

Field Name

Content

: 21

Related Reference

: 32 A

Amount (EUR)

: 52 A

Ordering Institution

ZYBLDEFOLD1

: 58 A

Beneficiary Institution

ZYBERDEFORP1

Submit

This screen offers the possibility to enter back up payments for STEP2.

**Note:** This order must be verified by an additional user (segregation of duties).

- AS: No access
- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data
- Internet-based CI: No access
- CB customer: No access

**Note:** Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.5 Function: Back up

### Frame: Liquidity on RTGS Account/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account: Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

### Frame: STEP2 Back up Payment

Field	Meaning
:58A Beneficiary Institution	Fixed BIC: "EBAPFRPPPSA"

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
:21 Related Reference	Related reference number
:32A Amount (EUR)	Amount of the back up payment
:52A Ordering Institution	BIC of the ordering institution The default value is the debtor's BIC

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.5

Function: Back up

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.1.5.4

Subfunction: One Direct Participant

6.1.5.4.1

Screen: Enter Back up Payment One Direct PM Participant

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Backup

RTGS : Backup : One Direct PM Participant

User opermgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:03:42

Participant

Participant BIC

Participant Name

ZYBLDEFOLD1

FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1

Liquidity on RTGS Account

Available Liquidity (EUR)

Projected Liquidity (EUR)

1,288.97

-10,756.20

Backup Payment

Tag

Field Name

Content

Display Information

: 58 A

Beneficiary Institution Name

Pending Debits (EUR)

Pending Credits (EUR)

Balance of Payments Amount (EUR)

: 32 A

Submit

This screen offers the possibility to enter back up payments for one direct participant in PM.

**Note:** This order must be verified by an additional user (segregation of duties).

- AS: No access
- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data
- Internet-based CI: No access
- CB customer: No access

**Note:** Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant.
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.5 Function: Back up

**Frame:** Liquidity on RTGS Account/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account: Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

**Frame:** Back up Payment

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the beneficiary institution
Pending Credits (EUR)	Shows the pending credits of the bilateral relation
Pending Debits (EUR)	Shows the pending debits of the bilateral relation
Balance of Payments	Shows the result of pending debits minus pending credits of the bilateral relation

**Note:** This frame is only displayed after pushing the button Display information.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.5

Function: Back up

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
:58A Beneficiary Institution	BIC of the receiver of the back up payment
:32A Amount (EUR)	Amount of the back up payment

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Information	When pushing the button the field name and the corresponding payment information (debits, credits and balance of payments) are displayed.

6.1.5.5 Subfunction: List of Favourites

6.1.5.5.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment List of Favourites

Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments & Messages	Liquidity	Limits & Reservations	Ancillary Systems	Backup			
RTGS : Backup : List of Favourites						User: opermgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:04:16	
Participant		ZyBLDEFOLD1					
Participant BIC		FDE-CI-LU-ZyBLDEFOLD1					
Participant Name							
Liquidity on RTGS Account							
Available Liquidity (EUR)		1,298.97					
Projected Liquidity (EUR)		-10,756.20					
List of Favourites							
Participant BIC	Participant Name	Pending Debits (EUR)	Pending Credits (EUR)	Balance of Payments (EUR)	Backup Payment (EUR)		
ZyBLDEFOLDA	FDE-CI-LU-ZyBLDEFOLDA-MODIFIED	0.00	0.00	0.00			
ZyBLDEFOLD2	FDE-CI-LU-ZyBLDEFOLD2	0.00	0.00	0.00			
ZyBLDEFOLD3	FDE-CI-LU-ZyBLDEFOLD3	0.00	0.00	0.00			
ZyBLDEFOLD4	FDE-CI-LU-ZyBLDEFOLD4	0.00	0.00	0.00			
ZyBLDEFOLD5	FDE-CI-LU-ZyBLDEFOLD5	0.00	0.00	0.00			
ZyBNDEFOND4	FDE-CI-EE-ZyBNDEFOND4	0.00	0.00	0.00			
Page 1 of 1		Entries 1 to 6 of 6					
Submit							

Screen description

This screen offers the possibility to enter back up payments for favourite PM participants.

**Note:** This order must be verified by an additional user (segregation of duties).

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.5 Function: Back up

### Access authorization

- AS: No access
- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data
- Internet-based CI: No access
- CB customer: No access

**Note:** Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant.
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant.

**Frame:** Liquidity on RTGS Account/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account:

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.5 Function: Back up

Field	Meaning
	Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line  of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

**Frame:** List of Favourites

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Display of all saved favourites of the participant in ascending order of the BIC.
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant.
Pending Debits (EUR)	Sum of pending debits of the bilateral relation with the corresponding favourite participant.
Pending Credits (EUR)	Sum of pending credits of the bilateral relation with the corresponding favourite participant.
Balance of Payments (EUR)	Sum of pending debits minus pending credits of the bilateral relation with the corresponding favourite participant.

**Actions in screen**

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Back up Payment (EUR)	The user can enter the amount of the back up payment. In case of a list of participants the user has to enter at least one amount

**Note:** The initiated task will be stored with "Kind of Task" - Backup Payment Direct PM Participant.



6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

- 6.1.6
- Function: Credit Transfer
- 6.1.6.1
- Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103
- 6.1.6.1.1
- Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Enter MT103

User: opermgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:05:17

Field

Option

Field Name

Content

:113

Receiver

BIC:

Bank Priority

Normal

:20

TRN

:23B

Bank Operation Code

CRED

:32A

Value Date/ Currency/ Amount

Date: 2015-08-10

Currency: EUR

Amount:

:50

A

Ordering Customer

Account Number: /

BIC:

:52

A

Ordering Institution

BIC: ZYBLDEFOLH2

:59

Beneficiary Customer

Account Number: /

Name:

Address 1:

Address 2:

Address 3:

Field

Option

Field Name

Content

:33B

Currency/ Instructed Amount

Currency:

Amount:

:36

Exchange Rate

:71A

Details of Charges

OUR

:71F

+

Senders Charges

Currency:

Amount:

:71G

Receivers Charges

Currency:

Amount:

Optional Fields

Submit

Save selected Field options

Select Template

Save As Template

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

Screen including enlarged sections Mandatory Fields, Conditional Fields and Optional Fields

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Enter MT103

User: opermgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:05:17

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:113		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
		Bank Priority	Normal <input type="text"/>
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:23B		Bank Operation Code	CRED <input type="text"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: 2015-08-10 <input type="text"/> Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:50	<input type="text"/>	Ordering Customer	Account Number: <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>
:52	A <input type="text"/>	Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYBLDEF0LH2
:59	<input type="text"/>	Beneficiary Customer	Account Number: <input type="text"/>
			Name: <input type="text"/>
			Address 1: <input type="text"/>
			Address 2: <input type="text"/>
			Address 3: <input type="text"/>

Conditional fields - Amount and Charges

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:33B		Currency/ Instructed Amount	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:36		Exchange Rate	<input type="text"/>
:71A		Details of Charges	OUR <input type="text"/>
:71F	+	Senders Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:71G		Receivers Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>

Optional Fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:13C	+	Time Indication Code	Code: <input type="text"/> Time(hhmm): <input type="text"/> Sign: <input type="text"/> Offset(hhmm): <input type="text"/>
:23E	+	Instruction Code	Code: <input type="text"/> Additional Info.: <input type="text"/>
:26T		Transaction Type Code	Type: <input type="text"/>
:53	<input type="text"/>	Sender's Correspondent	
:54	<input type="text"/>	Receiver's Correspondent	
:55	<input type="text"/>	Third Reimbursement Institution	
:56	<input type="text"/>	Intermediary Institution	
:57	<input type="text"/>	Account with Institution	
:70	+	Remittance Information	<input type="text"/>
:72	+	Sender to Receiver Information	<input type="text"/>
:77B	+	Regulatory Reporting	<input type="text"/>

Submit

Save selected Field options

Select Template

Save As Template

Screen descrip-  
tion

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter message MT 103 if the beneficiary is a non-financial institution. The submission of warehoused payments is also possible. The user can also save and load templates.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- CI: All Internet-based participants
- CB or SSP: Via the “Act on Behalf of BIC” functionality

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

### Fields in screen

### Frame fields: Enter MT 103

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing “-” (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and “-” is switched to “+”.
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values in combo box depends on SWIFT field: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• F50 - options A, F and K (combo box)</li> <li>• F52 - option A (text)</li> <li>• F53 - options A, B and D (combo box)</li> <li>• F54 - options A, B and D (combo box)</li> <li>• F55 - options A, B and D (combo box)</li> <li>• F56 - option A (combo box)</li> <li>• F57 - options A and D (combo box)</li> <li>• F59 - options A and no letter option (combo box)</li> </ul>
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column “Option” the respective field will be provided to the user. Combo box for SWIFT field 71F provides values SHA (= default), BEN and OUR.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c 3!c	Addressee BIC 11
: 113	-	Mandatory field
Bank Priority		Combo box to select bank priority. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal (default)</li> <li>• Urgent</li> </ul>

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 23B Bank Operation Code	4!c	Mandatory field Codes according SWIFT field rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CRED (default)</li> <li>• SPAY</li> <li>• SPRI</li> <li>• SSTD</li> </ul>
: 32A Value Date/Cur- rency/ Amount	6!n3!a15dt	Combination combo box and text.  Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSMM are provided. Currency "EUR" always used
50a Ordering Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option F:</b> Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option K:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A"  Option F structures of "Party Identifier": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 34x (Account) or</li> <li>• 4!a/2!a/27x (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier)</li> </ul>
: 52a Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>no letter option:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option F:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value combo box is "no letter option"
<Conditional Fields - Amounts and Charges>		This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all conditional fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instruc- ted Amount	3!a15d	Optional field.
: 36 Exchange Rate	12d	Optional field.
: 71A Details of Charges	OUR / SHA / BEN	Default "OUR"
: 71F Sender's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 71G Receiver's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing “+” (default) all optional fields are displayed and “+” is switched to “-”.
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence  Possible Values used in SSP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values “+” and “-”, default value is “+”.
: 23E Instruction Code	4!c[/30x]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing “+”.  Codes according SWIFT field rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDVA</li> <li>• INTC</li> <li>• REPA</li> <li>• CORT</li> <li>• HOLD</li> <li>• CHQB</li> <li>• PHOB</li> <li>• TELB</li> <li>• PHON</li> <li>• TELE</li> <li>• PHOI</li> <li>• TELI</li> </ul>

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 26T Transaction Type Code	3!c	Optional field CODES Codes from the EUROSTAT list “Code List for Balance of Payments Collection Systems” may be used in this field.
: 53a Sender's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.
: 54a Receiver's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	<b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 55a Third Reimburse- ment Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institu- tion	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.



6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 57A Account with Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 70 Remittance Information	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence Max. 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 77 B Regulatory Reporting	3*35x Line 1 /8a/2!a[/additional information] (Code)(Country)( Narrative)	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 3 rows are provided after pressing "+". Where the residence of either ordering customer or beneficiary customer is to be identified, the following codes may be used, placed between

Additional information

Label	Format	Remark
	Lines 2-3 [//continuation of additional information]	slashes (“/”): BENEFRES Residence of beneficiary customer ORDERRES Residence of ordering customer

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.
Select Template	Opens the selected template.
Save as Template	No validations are foreseen when a template is saved because the payment order will be validated when the payment order is initiated via Enter Credit Transfer function.

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task “MT 103” - with status “to confirm”. After pressing the button “Details” in task queue the screen Enter MT 103 will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button “Edit” the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status “revoked” and a new task with changed data and status “to confirm” will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

Payments to Internet-based direct PM participants have to be addressed to the special PM BIC “TRGTXEPMMLVP”. The BIC of the receiving Internet-based direct PM participant has to be quoted in the first filled field 56-57 of the SWIFT message.

In case a user is pressing “-” and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Error handling

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 is only possible after selection of a field option.

When opening a saved template (via button “Select Template”) the value date in F32A is set to the current business date.

Field	Field Validation	Error text
23E	Field 23E: When this field is used more than once, the following combinations are not allowed: SDVA with HOLD SDVA with CHQB INTC with HOLD INTC with CHQB REPA with HOLD REPA with CHQB REPA with CORT CORT with HOLD CORT with CHQB HOLD with CHQB PHOB with TELB PHON with TELE PHOI with TELI	Invalid code word combination (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Alien Registration Number.</li><li>• CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Passport Number.</li><li>• CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, “/”, the issuer of the number, a slash, “/” and the Customer Identification Number.</li></ul>	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.6	Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, "/", the issuing authority, a slash, "/" and the Driver's License Number.</li> <li>• EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, "/", the registration authority, a slash, "/" and the Employer Number.</li> <li>• NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Social Security Number.</li> <li>• TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Tax Identification Number.</li> </ul>	
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name &amp; Address when present must start with one of the following numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)).</li> <li>• 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).</li> <li>• 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county)).</li> <li>• 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYYM-MDD format.</li> <li>• 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Place of Birth.</li> </ul>	<p>Code word error, syntax error, or format error.</p> <p>This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).</p>

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.</li> <li>• 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li> <li>– the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 6.</li> <li>– the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 7.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error text
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash "/" and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li> <li>to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 6.</li> </ul>	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Popup Save Tem-  
plate

Field	Field Validation	Error text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 7.</li></ul>	

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Save Template

User: opemgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:07:53

Save Template as

Save Template as

Saved Templates:

Page 1 of 1

Save Cancel

The function “Save Template” offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: - list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

Popup Load Tem-  
plate

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Load Template

User: opemgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:08:33

Template Name

MT

Transaction Reference

Amount

MT103

Page 1 of 1

Load Template Delete Cancel

The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button “Select Template”.

Frame	Remark
<Selection>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV The user has via Combo box the possibility to select “all” or a different message type.
Transaction Reference	Textfield for search according to the TRN. A search with wildcard is possible.

Validations
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters). "Transaction Reference" max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].



6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

6.1.6.2

Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+

6.1.6.2.1

Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer - Enter MT103+ User: opermgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:09:53

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
:113		Bank Priority	Normal <input type="checkbox"/>
:119		Validation Flag	STP <input type="checkbox"/>
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:23B		Bank Operation Code	CRED <input type="checkbox"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: 2015-08-10 <input type="checkbox"/> Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:50	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ordering Customer	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>
:52	A <input type="checkbox"/>	Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYBLDEFOLH2 <input type="text"/>
:59	<input type="checkbox"/>	Beneficiary Customer	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			Name: <input type="text"/>
			Address 1: <input type="text"/>
			Address 2: <input type="text"/>
			Address 3: <input type="text"/>

Conditional fields - Amount and Charges

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:33B		Currency/ Instructed Amount	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:36		Exchange Rate	<input type="text"/>
:71A		Details of Charges	OUR <input type="checkbox"/>
:71F	+	Senders Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:71G		Receivers Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>

Optional Fields

Submit

Save selected Field options

Select Template

Save As Template

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

Screen including sections conditional and optional fields enlarged

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Enter MT103+ User: opemmgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:09:53

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
:113		Bank Priority	Normal <input type="text"/>
:119		Validation Flag	STP <input type="text"/>
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:23B		Bank Operation Code	CRED <input type="text"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: 2015-08-10 <input type="text"/> Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:50	<input type="text"/>	Ordering Customer	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
		BIC:	<input type="text"/>
:52	A <input type="text"/>	Ordering Institution	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
:59	<input type="text"/>	Beneficiary Customer	Name: <input type="text"/>
			Address 1: <input type="text"/>
			Address 2: <input type="text"/>
			Address 3: <input type="text"/>

Conditional fields - Amount and Charges

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:33B		Currency/ Instructed Amount	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:36		Exchange Rate	<input type="text"/>
:71A		Details of Charges	OUR <input type="text"/>
:71F	+	Senders Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:71G		Receivers Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>

Optional Fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:13C	+	Time Indication Code	Code: <input type="text"/> Time(hhmm):/ <input type="text"/> Sign: <input type="text"/> Offset(hhmm):/ <input type="text"/>
:23E	+	Instruction Code	Code: <input type="text"/> Additional Info.: / <input type="text"/>
:26T		Transaction Type Code	Type: <input type="text"/>
:53	<input type="text"/>	Sender's Correspondent	
:54	<input type="text"/>	Receiver's Correspondent	
:55	<input type="text"/>	Third Reimbursement Institution	
:56	<input type="text"/>	Intermediary Institution	
:57	<input type="text"/>	Account with Institution	
:70	+	Remittance Information	<input type="text"/>
:72	+	Sender to Receiver Information	<input type="text"/>
:77B	+	Regulatory Reporting	<input type="text"/>

Submit

Save selected Field options

Select Template

Save As Template

Screen descrip-  
tion

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter message MT 103+ if the beneficiary is a non-financial institution. The submission of warehoused payments is also possible. The user can also save and load templates.

The STP validation profile is applied for this function additionally to standard validation rules of MT 103.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- All Internet-based participants
- CB/SSP OT via “Act on Behalf of BIC“ functionality

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

### Fields in screen

**Frame fields:** Enter MT 103+

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing “-“ (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and “-“ is switched to “+“.
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values in combo box depends on SWIFT field: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• F50 - options A, F and K</li> <li>• F52 - option A (text)</li> <li>• F53 - options A, B</li> <li>• F54 - option A</li> <li>• F55 - option A</li> <li>• F56 - option A</li> <li>• F57 - option A</li> <li>• F59 - options A and no letter option</li> </ul>
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column “Option“ the respective field will be provided to the user. Combo box for SWIFT field 71F provides values SHA (= default), BEN and OUR.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c [3!c]	Addressee BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority		Mandatory field Combo box to select bank priority. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal (default)</li> <li>• Urgent</li> </ul>
: 119	3a	Mandatory field Codeword “STP“

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field (Sender's Reference)
: 23B Bank Operation Code	4!c	Mandatory field Codes according SWIFT field rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CRED (default)</li> <li>• SPAY</li> <li>• SPRI</li> <li>• SSTD</li> </ul>
: 32A Value Date/Cur- rency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Mandatory field Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYS are provided.
50a Ordering Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option F:</b> Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option K:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value in combo box is option "A".  In option F, the following Party Identifier: formats must be used: <b>Account Number: [/34x]</b> or <b>(Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) 4!a/2!a/27x</b>
: 52a Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	Optional field BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>no letter option:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option F:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value is "no letter option".
<Conditional Fields - Amounts and Charges>		This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all conditional fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instruc- ted Amount	3!a15d	Optional field
: 36	12d	Optional field
: 71 A Details of Charges	OUR / SHA / BEN	Mandatory field Default "OUR"
: 71 F Sender's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field Repeatable Sequence5 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 71 G Receiver's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional field>		This is a frame. After pressing “+” (default) all optional fields are displayed and “+” is switched to “-”.
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing “+”. Possible Values used in SSP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values “+” (default) and “-”
: 23E Instruction Code	4!c[/30x]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing “+”. Codes according SWIFT field rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CORT</li> <li>• INTC</li> <li>• SDVA</li> <li>• REPA</li> </ul> Default value is empty field.
: 26T Transaction Type Code	3!c	Optional field CODES Codes from the EUROSTAT list “Code List for Balance of Payments Collection Systems” may be used in this field.
: 53a Sender's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	<b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]	
: 54a Receiver's Corres- pondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 55a Third Reimburse- ment Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institu- tion	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Num- ber: /34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 57A Account with Insti- tution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Num- ber: /34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 70 Remittance Inform- ation	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[addi- tional information] Lines 2-6 [/continu- ation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+". Format of ERI = Euro Related Information (see valid. Nr. 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>/OCMT/ 3!a15d/:</b> Original currency and amount. If no charges are specified then the original currency and amount will be the equivalent of the transaction amount specified in the message.</li> <li>• <b>/CHGS/ 3!a15d/:</b> Currency and amount of the transaction charges. When the BEN option is used in pay- ments and related messages, that is, all trans- action charges are to be paid by the benefi- ciary customer, the charges amount has been deducted from the original amount to obtain the settlement amount specified in the</li> <li>• Example: :72:/OCMT/GBP2525,/ /CHGS/EUR2,40/</li> </ul>
: 77B	3*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 3 rows are provided after pressing "+". Where the residence of either ordering customer or beneficiary customer is to be identified, the fol- lowing codes may be used, placed between slashes ("/"): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BENEFRES Residence of beneficiary cus- tomer</li> <li>• ORDERRES Residence of ordering customer</li> </ul>



Additional inform-  
ation

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.
Load Template	Opens the selected template.
Save as Template	No validations are foreseen when a template is saved because the payment order will be validated when the payment order is initiated via Enter Credit Transfer function.

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 103+" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen Enter MT 103+ will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

Payments to Internet-based direct PM participants have to be addressed to the special PM BIC "TRGTXEPMMLVP". The BIC of the receiving Internet-based direct PM participant has to be quoted in the first filled field 56-57 of the SWIFT message.

In case a user is pressing "-" and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 is only possible after selection of a field option.

When opening a saved template (via button "Load Template") the value date in F32A is set to the current business date.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

### Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Alien Registration Number.</li> <li>• CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Passport Number.</li> <li>• CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, “/”, the issuer of the number, a slash, “/” and the Customer Identification Number.</li> <li>• DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, “/”, the issuing authority, a slash, “/” and the Driver's License Number.</li> <li>• EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, “/”, the registration authority, a slash, “/” and the Employer Number.</li> <li>• NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Social Security Number.</li> <li>• TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Tax Identification Number.</li> </ul>	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name &amp; Address when present must start with one of the following numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)).</li> </ul>	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6.1	Menu item: RTGS
6.1.6	Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).</li> <li>• 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county)).</li> <li>• 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYY-MM-DD format.</li> <li>• 5 (= Place of Birth) ® The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and the Place of Birth.</li> <li>• 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.</li> <li>• 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li> <li>– the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 6.</li> <li>– the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 7.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash "/" and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code.

6.1

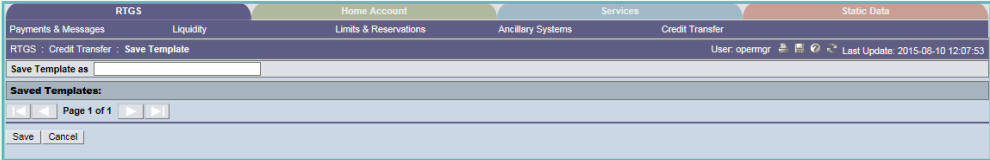
Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li><li>to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 6.</li><li>to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 7.</li></ul>	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

Popup Save Template



The function “Save Template” offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: - list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Popup Load Tem-  
plate

<b>Validations</b>
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters)
Without enter a template name the template can't be saved.

The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button "Select Template".

Frame	Remark
<Selection>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV The user has via Combo box the possibility to select "all" or a different message type.
Transaction Reference	Textfield for search according to the TRN. A search with wildcard is possible.

<b>Validations</b>
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template.
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters).
"Transaction Reference" max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

6.1.6.3

Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202

6.1.6.3.1

Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Enter MT202

User: opemgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:13:32

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:113		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
		Bank Priority	Normal <input type="text"/>
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:21		Related Reference	<input type="text"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: 2015-08-10 <input type="text"/> Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:52	A <input type="text"/>	Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYBLDEFOLH2
:58		Beneficiary Institution	C/D Ident.: / <input type="text"/> Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>

+ Optional Fields

Submit Save selected Field options Select Template Save As Template

Screen including sections mandatory and optional fields enlarged

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Enter MT202

User: opemgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:13:32

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:113		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
		Bank Priority	Normal <input type="text"/>
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:21		Related Reference	<input type="text"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: 2015-08-10 <input type="text"/> Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:52	A <input type="text"/>	Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYBLDEFOLH2
:58		Beneficiary Institution	C/D Ident.: / <input type="text"/> Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>

+ Optional Fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:13C		+ Time Indication Code	Code: / <input type="text"/> Time(hhmm) / <input type="text"/> Sign: / <input type="text"/> Offset(hhmm) / <input type="text"/>
:53	<input type="text"/>	Sender's Correspondent	
:54	<input type="text"/>	Receiver's Correspondent	
:56	<input type="text"/>	Intermediary Institution	
:57	<input type="text"/>	Account with Institution	
:72		+ Sender to Receiver Information	<input type="text"/>

Submit Save selected Field options Select Template Save As Template

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) to enter a payment message MT 202 to transfer balances to other financial institutions. Submission of warehoused payments is possible. The user can also save and load templates.

- All Internet-based participants
- CB/SSP OT via “Act on Behalf of BIC“ functionality

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

### Fields in screen

### Frame fields: Enter MT 202

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing “-” (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and “-” is switched to “+”.
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values depends on SWIFT field: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• F52 - option A (text)</li> <li>• F54 - option A (combo box)</li> <li>• F56 - option A (combo box)</li> <li>• F57 - option A (combo box)</li> <li>• F58 - option A or D (combo box)</li> </ul>
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column “Option” the respective field will be provided to the user.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c 3!c	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field Combo box to select bank priority. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal (default)</li> <li>• Urgent</li> </ul>
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 21 Related Reference	16x	Mandatory field



6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 32 A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSMM are provided.
: 52 Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.
: 58 Beneficiary Customer	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A". Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x 4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Possible Values used in SSP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> </ul> Note: Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" (default) and "-"

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 53 Sender's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 54 Receiver's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56 Intermediary Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 57 Account with Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [/continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".

Additional inform-  
ation

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.
Load Template	Opens the selected template.
Save as Template	No validations are foreseen when a template is saved because the payment order will be validated when the payment order is initiated via Enter Credit Transfer function.

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task “MT 202” - with status “to confirm”. After pressing the button “Details” in task queue the screen Enter MT 202 will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button “Edit” the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status “revoked” and a new task with changed data and status “to confirm” will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

Payments to Internet-based direct PM participants have to be addressed to the special PM BIC “TRGTXEPMMLVP”. The BIC of the receiving Internet-based direct PM participant has to be quoted in the first filled field 56-58 of the SWIFT message.

In case a user is pressing “-“ and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 56, 57, 58 is only possible after selection of a field option.

When opening a saved template (via button “Load Template”) the value date in F32A is set to the current business date.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

### Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Alien Registration Number.</li> <li>• CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Passport Number.</li> <li>• CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, “/”, the issuer of the number, a slash, “/” and the Customer Identification Number.</li> <li>• DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, “/”, the issuing authority, a slash, “/” and the Driver's License Number.</li> <li>• EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, “/”, the registration authority, a slash, “/” and the Employer Number.</li> <li>• NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Social Security Number.</li> <li>• TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Tax Identification Number.</li> </ul>	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name &amp; Address when present must start with one of the following numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)).</li> </ul>	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).</li> <li>• 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county).</li> <li>• 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYY-MDD format.</li> <li>• 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and the Place of Birth.</li> <li>• 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.</li> <li>• 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li> <li>– the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 6.</li> <li>– the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 7.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to

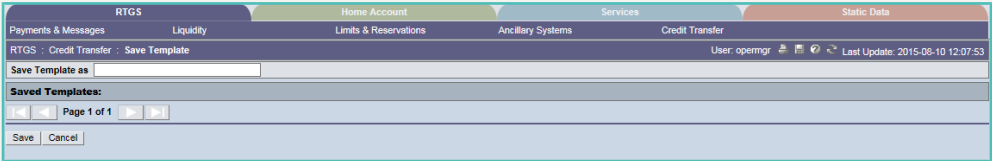
## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash "/" and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code.

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li><li>to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 6.</li><li>to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 7.</li></ul>	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

Popup Save Template



The function “Save Template” offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: - list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Popup Load Template

<b>Validations</b>
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters)
Without enter a template name the template can't be saved.

The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button "Select Template".

Frame	Remark
<Selection>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV The user has via Combo box the possibility to select "all" or a different message type.
Transaction Reference	Textfield for search according to the TRN. A search with wildcard is possible.

<b>Validations</b>
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template.
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters).
"Transaction Reference" max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].



6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

6.1.6.4

Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV

6.1.6.4.1

Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Enter MT202 COV

User: opemgr

Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:14:46

Sequence A General Information

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:113		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
:119		Bank Priority	Normal <input type="text"/>
		Validation Flag	COV
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:21		Related Reference	<input type="text"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: 2015-08-10 <input type="text"/> Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:52	A	Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYBLDEFOLH2
:58	<input type="text"/>	Beneficiary Institution	C/D Ident.: / <input type="text"/> Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>

+ Optional Fields

Sequence B - Underlying Customer Credit Transfer Details

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:50	A <input type="text"/>	Ordering Customer	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>
:59	<input type="text"/>	Beneficiary Customer	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			Name: <input type="text"/>
			Address 1: <input type="text"/>
			Address 2: <input type="text"/>
			Address 3: <input type="text"/>

+ Optional Fields

Submit

Save selected Field options

Select Template

Save As Template

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

Screen including sections mandatory and optional fields enlarged for sequence A and B

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Enter MT202 COV

User: opermgr Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:14:46

Sequence A General Information

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:113		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
:119		Bank Priority	Normal <input type="text"/>
		Validation Flag	COV <input type="text"/>
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:21		Related Reference	<input type="text"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: 2015-08-10 <input type="text"/> Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:52		Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYBLED30UHZ <input type="text"/>
:58	A <input type="text"/>	Beneficiary Institution	C/D Ident.: <input type="text"/> Account Number: <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>

Optional Fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:13C	<input type="text"/>	Time Indication Code	Code: <input type="text"/> Time(hhmm): <input type="text"/> Sign: <input type="text"/> Offset(hhmm): <input type="text"/>
:53	<input type="text"/>	Sender's Correspondent	<input type="text"/>
:54	<input type="text"/>	Receiver's Correspondent	<input type="text"/>
:56	<input type="text"/>	Intermediary Institution	<input type="text"/>
:57	<input type="text"/>	Account with Institution	<input type="text"/>
:72		Sender to Receiver Information	<input type="text"/>

Sequence B - Underlying Customer Credit Transfer Details

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:50	A <input type="text"/>	Ordering Customer	Account Number: <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>
:59	<input type="text"/>	Beneficiary Customer	Account Number: <input type="text"/>
			Name: <input type="text"/>
			Address 1: <input type="text"/>
			Address 2: <input type="text"/>
			Address 3: <input type="text"/>

Optional Fields

Submit

Save selected Field options

Select Template

Save As Template

Screen description

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter a payment message MT 202 COV to transfer balances to other financial institutions.

The MT 202 COV must not be used for any other interbank transfer. For these transfers the MT 202 must be used.

The MT 202 COV consists of two sequences

- Sequence A - General Information which contains information on the financial institution transfer between the ordering institution and beneficiary institution and
- Sequence A - General Information which contains information on the financial institution transfer between the ordering institution and beneficiary institution and

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

### Access authorization

### Fields in screen

Submission of warehoused payments is possible. The user can also save and load templates.

- All Internet-based participants
- CB/SSP OT via “Act on Behalf of BIC” functionality

**Frame fields:** Enter MT 202 COV

Label	Format	Remark
<Sequence A General Information>		
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing “-“ (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and “-“ is switched to “+“.
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values depends on SWIFT field: 1) Sequence A: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• F52 - option A (text)</li><li>• F54 - option A (combo box)</li><li>• F56 - option A (combo box)</li><li>• F57 - option A (combo box)</li><li>• F58 - option A or D (combo box)</li></ul> 2) Sequence B: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• F50 - options A, F and K (combo box)</li><li>• F52 - options A and D (combo box)</li><li>• F56 - options A, C and D (combo box)</li><li>• F57 - options A, B, C and D (combo box)</li><li>• F59 - options A and “no letter option” (combo box)</li></ul>
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column “Option” the respective field will be provided to the user.

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c3!c	Addressee BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field Combo box to select bank priority. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal (default)</li> <li>• Urgent</li> </ul>
: 119: Validation Flag	3x	Value "COV"
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 21 Related Reference	16x	Mandatory field
: 32A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Mandatory field Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYS are provided.
: 52a Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	Optional field BIC of initiating Internet-based participant is set.
: 58a Beneficiary Customer	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A".

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional fields>		This is a frame. After pressing “+” (default) all optional fields are displayed and “+” is switched to “-”.
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing “+”. Possible Values used in SSP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values “+” (default) and “-”
: 53a Sender's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.
: 54a Receiver's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.
: 57a Account with Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
Frame Sequence B underlying customer credit transfer details	-	-
<Sequence B Underlying Customer Credit Transfer Details>		
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
50a Ordering Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option F:</b> Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option K:</b> Account Number: [34x]	Mandatory field Default value in combo box is option "A".  Option F structures of "Party Identifier": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>/34x (Account) or</li> <li>4!a/2!a/27x (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier)</li> </ul>

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
 6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] <b>no letter option:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x <b>Option F:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value is "no letter option".
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 52a Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 56a Intermediary Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option C:</b> Account Number: [/34x]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 57A Account with Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]  <b>Option C:</b> Account Number: [/34x]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS  
6.1.6 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	<b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 70 Remittance Inform- ation	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[addi- tional information] Lines 2-6 [//continu- ation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional in- formation]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instruc- ted Amount	3!a15d	Optional field

### Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.

6

Screen descriptions

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Additional inform-  
ation

Button	Action
Load Template	Opens the selected template.
Save as Template	No validations are foreseen when a template is saved because the payment order will be validated when the payment order is initiated via Enter Credit Transfer function.

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task “MT 202 COV” - with status “to confirm”. After pressing the button “Details” in task queue the screen “Enter MT 202 COV” will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button “Edit” the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status “revoked” and a new task with changed data and status “to confirm” will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

Payments to Internet-based direct PM participants have to be addressed to the special PM BIC “TRGTXEPMMLVP”. The BIC of the receiving Internet-based direct PM participant has to be quoted in the first filled field 56-57 of the SWIFT message in sequence a.

In case a user is pressing “-” and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 56, 57, 58 is only possible after selection of a field option.

When opening a saved template (via button “Load Template”) the value date in F32A is set to the current business date.

Popup Save Tem-  
plate

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments & Messages

Liquidity

Limits & Reservations

Ancillary Systems

Credit Transfer

RTGS : Credit Transfer : Save Template

User: opemngr Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:07:53

Save Template as

Save Template:

Page 1 of 1

Save Cancel

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

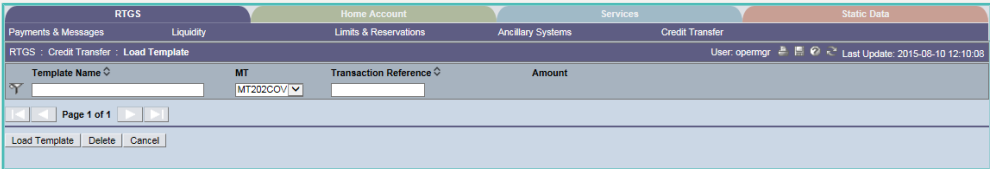
Popup Load Tem-  
plate

The function “Save Template” offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: - list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

Validations
In field “Template Name“ only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters)
Without enter a template name the template can’t be saved.



The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button “Select Template“.

Frame	Remark
<Selection>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.

6.1

Menu item: RTGS

6.1.6

Function: Credit Transfer

Frame	Remark
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV The user has via Combo box the possibility to select “all” or a different message type.
Transaction Reference	Textfield for search according to the TRN. A search with wildcard is possible.

Validations
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template.
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters).
"Transaction Reference" max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1

Function: Payments

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1

Function: Payments

6.2.1.1

Screen: Select Criteria Payments

Screen

Payments

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account

Payments

Select Criteria

User: wscdm1 | LastUpdate: 2015-08-28 07:46:43

SWIFT Message Type

☒ MT103 ☒ MT202

Payment Status

Amount

Counterpart Country

Settlement

☒ Credits ☒ Debits

Counterpart BIC

Payment Type

Entry Time

Execution Date

Settlement Time

SSP Error Code

Transaction Reference Number

Account

HAM Reference

Sender BIC

Preferences

Submit

Save Selection

Load Selection

Default Selection

This screen allows participants to select HAM payments by means of special criteria; some of them are directly selectable within the screen, others are only selectable via popup.

It is also possible to save and load often needed criteria through specific popups.

- CI: All respective data. Co-managers can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.
- CB customer: All respective data
- AS: No access

The following actions are possible in the screen:

Field	Function
SWIFT Message Type [selection]	Selects transactions triggered by a specific type of SWIFT FIN message. Possible values are: "MT 202" (for MT 202 and MT 202 simplified) and "MT 103" (for MT 103 and MT 103+) <b>Note:</b> This field will not be available for HAM account holders

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1

Function: Payments

Field	Function
Settlement [selection]	Selects credit or debit transactions (or both)
Sender BIC [text field]	Selects transactions sent by a specific participant
Transaction Reference Number [text field]	Selects transactions with a specific TRN
Amount	The arrow right links to the popup Amount
Payment Type	The arrow right links to the popup Payment Type
Execution Date	The arrow right links to the popup Execution Date
SSP Error Code	The arrow right links to the popup Error Codes
Account	<div>The arrow right links to the popup Account</div> <div><b>Note:</b> This popup will be available in the following cases:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For CB customers with more than one account with the same BIC (in order to select a specific account)</li><li>For co-managers (in order to select a specific co-managed account)</li></ul></div>
Preferences	The arrow right links to the popup Preferences
Payment Status	The arrow right links to the popup Payment Status
Counterpart Country	The arrow right links to the popup Counterpart Country
Counterpart BIC	The arrow right links to the popup Counterpart BIC
Entry Time	The arrow right links to the popup Entry Time
Settlement Time	The arrow right links to the popup Settlement Time

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Submit	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons</a> , page 63 et sqq.
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1 Function: Payments

**Popups in screen**

The following popups are available in this screen:

<b>Popup</b>	<b>Function</b>
Popup Save Selection	Current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria
Popup Load Selection	Load one saved set of criteria by selecting the name of the set defined by the user when the set was saved. The defined criteria will be loaded and the Select Criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.
Popup Amount	Used to select transactions with an amount equal, greater or lower than a specific quantity, or included in a specific range.
Popup Payment Type	Used to select a specific type of transactions.
Popup Execution Date	Used to select transactions to be settled in a specific date or within a specific date range.
Popup SSP Error Code	Used to select transactions with a specific error code
Popup Account	Used to select transactions settled/to be settled on a specific account.
Popup Preferences	Used to select the rows and columns to be displayed in the screen Select Payment.
Popup Payment Status	Used to select transactions with a specific status.
Popup Counterpart Country	Used to select transactions with a specific counterpart country.
Popup Counterpart BIC	Used to select transactions with a specific counterpart BIC.
Popup Entry Time	Used to select transactions arrived in HAM within a specific date/time range.

# 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.1 Function: Payments

## Popup Save Selection

### Fields in popup Save Selection

### Actions in popup Save Selection

### Action buttons in popup Save Selection

Popup	Function
Popup Settlement Time	Used to select transactions settled in HAM within a specific time range.

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	Display of a list of saved set of criteria (eg Basic Setting).

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field for entering the chosen name of the set of criteria
Save as Default Selection	<p>The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. Basic Setting is a common profile, which is the selection which exists for all users. It is not changeable by users.</p> <p>If the user activates the control box, the selections will be saved as Default Selection. For each user only one standard configuration exists but it is changeable.</p>

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et Sqq.

**Note:** In case of execution dates/entry time/settlement time (payments in HAM): if the user saves a selection including dates and/or times, the storage will not include any selected date and time.



Popup Load Se-  
lection

Actions in popup  
Load Selection

Action buttons in  
popup Load Se-  
lection

Popup Amount

The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded independent from the respective WebStation/Web Platform.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account : Payments : Selected Criteria : Load Selection

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:08:59

☒ Private Selections

☐ Common Selections

☐ All Debits

☐ excluded

Load

Save as Default Selection

Delete

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, a list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. In this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, a list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. In this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Se- lection	The selected profile will be saved as standard called Default Selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account : Payments : Selected Criteria : Amount

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:12:09

☒ All Transactions

☐ Amount (EUR)

☐ Amount (EUR)

More than or equal (>=)

Less than (<)

Submit

# 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.1 Function: Payments

## Actions in popup Amount

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Popup	Function
All Transactions [selection]	Selects all transactions, irrespective of the transaction amount.
Amount (EUR) = [text box]	Selects transactions with an amount equal to the specified quantity. If the user enters an amount, the option field will be activated automatically.
Amount (EUR) more than or equal (>=) [text box]	Selects transactions with an amount greater than the specified quantity. If the user enters an amount, the option field will be activated automatically.
Amount (EUR) less than (<) [text box]	Select transactions with an amount strictly lower than the specified quantity. If the user enters an amount, the option field will be activated automatically.

## Popup Payment Type (CB customers)

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account Payments Select Criteria Payment Type

User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:13:32

☒

Regular payments

☒

Regular transactions☒☒☒☒☒☒☒

Select All Show

Clear All Show

Submit

## Popup Payment Type (HAM)

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account Payments Select Criteria Payment Type

User: wscdm1 Last Update: 15.08.17

☒

Regular payments

☒

Regular transactions☒☒☒☒☒☒☒

Select All Show

Clear All Show

Submit

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1 Function: Payments

### Fields in popup Payment Type

Fields in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Regular Payments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Payments between CB customers</li><li>• Payments between CB customers and RTGS accounts</li><li>• Payments between CB customers and the account in HAM of the NCB</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> This field will be only available for CB customers
Regular Transactions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Transfers between HAM accounts;</li><li>• Transfers between HAM accounts and RTGS accounts of different participants</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> This field will not be available for CB customers
Cash Withdrawals	Cash Withdrawal operations <b>Note:</b> This field will not be available in case of CB customers
Liquidity Transfers	Transfers between accounts of the same participant (including standing facilities transactions) <b>Note:</b> This field will not be available in case of CB customers
Back up Transactions	Transactions initiated by the central bank via ICM on behalf of the account owner in contingency situations
HAM Interests	Interests stemming from the Home Accounting Module
Minimum Reserve Interests/Penalties (from RMM)	Interests/penalties stemming from the Reserve Management Module <b>Note:</b> This field will not be available in case of CB customers
Standing Facilities Interests (from SFM)	Interests stemming from the Standing Facilities Module <b>Note:</b> This field will not be available in case of CB customers
Billing (from CRISP)	Billing transactions stemming from CRISP <b>Note:</b> Interaction between CRISP and HAM for billing purposes will not be available at the start of TARGET2

### Actions in popup Payment Type

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Function
[selection]	Used to select one or more payment types

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1

Function: Payments

Popup Execution Date

Actions in screen Execution Date

**Note:** It is only possible to select from one to a maximum of three different payment types, or to select all payment types simultaneously.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account : Payments : Selected Criteria : Execution Date

User: wscdm1 2015-08-28 08:14:47

From

2015-08-28

To

2015-08-28

Submit

The following actions are possible in the popup:












































































Field	Function
From [combo box]	Allows to specify the lower bound of a date range (it can be the current date or one of the following 5 business days), in order to select transactions to be settled in the specific date range

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.1 Function: Payments

### Popup Error Codes (part 1)

Field	Function
To [combo box]	Allows to specify the upper bound of the date range (current date or one of the following 5 business days) in order to select transactions to be settled in the specific date range

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data		Monitoring	
Payments		Threshold							
Home Account : Payments : Select Criteria : Error Code						User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:16:07			
SSP Error Code		V Shape Error Code		XML Error Code		Error Description			
	A01				A001	Sender not allowed			
	A02				A002	AS missing or not allowed in InitiatingParty / SubjectDetails			
	A03				A003	Invalid date			
	A04				A004	Invalid ControlSum			
	A05				A005	Invalid NumberOfTransactions			
	A06				A006	Invalid PriorityType			
	A07				A007	Invalid SettlementModelType			
	A08				A008	SettlementModelType not allowed for the sender			
	A09				A009	Invalid InformationPeriodType			
	A10				A010	Invalid FromTime			
	A11				A011	Invalid ToTime			
	A12				A012	Invalid GroupIdentification			
	A13				A013	Invalid PaymentScheme code			
	A14				A014	FirstAgent not allowed			
	A15				A015	FirstAgent Domestic account not allowed			
	A16				A016	FinalAgent not allowed			
	A17				A017	FinalAgent Domestic account not allowed			
	A18				A018	FirstAgent and FinalAgent accounts must be different			
	A19				A019	Double GroupIdentification			
	A20				A020	Double payment identification			
	A21				A021	Value date in the past or too far in the future			
	A22				A022	Currency is not EUR			
	A23				A023	Sum of debit from Technical account is not equal to sum of credit to Technical account			
	A24				A024	Amount unavailable			

### Popup Error Codes (part 2)

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A24		A024	Amount unavailable
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A25		A025	DebitAccountOwner not allowed
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A26		A026	CreditAccountOwner not allowed
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A27		A027	Debit DomesticAccount not allowed
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A28		A028	Credit DomesticAccount not allowed
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A29		A029	The qualifier must be Formatted
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A30		A030	Code unknown
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A31		A031	Reference unknown
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A32		A032	Invalid StatusCode
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A33		A033	Inconsistency between SettlementModeType, FirstAgent and FinalAgent
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A34		A034	Order or message out of sequence
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A35		A035	Procedure already open
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A37		A037	Cycle already open
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A38		A038	Cycle already closed
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A39		A039	AS excluded
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A40		A040	The AS is not authorised to request a Connected payment
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A41		A041	Debtor BIC is not a published SWIFT BIC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A42		A042	Creditor BIC is not a published SWIFT BIC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A43		A043	Number of transactions too high
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A49		A149	It is not possible to revoke one single transaction in Model 4 and 5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A50		A050	Revoke is only usable for files referring to settlement procedure 4 and 5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A51		A051	Revoke is only possible if status of file is "information period"
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A52		A052	File not found
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A53		A053	Change settlement period is possible only if settlement period is defined
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A54		A054	Requested time for end of settlement period is not possible before end of information period
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A55		A055	Requested time for end of settlement period is not possible in the past
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A56		A056	Related AS does not participate in settlement procedure 6 integrated

Page 1 of 8

Entries 1 to 50 of 352

Select All

Select All Shown

Clear All Shown

Clear All

Submit

Fields in popup

Error Codes

Fields in this popup:

Field	Meaning
SSP Error Code	SSP internal error code
V-Shape Error Code	Error code related to SWIFT FIN messages (V-shape)
XML Error Code	Error code related to XML messages
Error Description	Error description

Actions in popup

Error Codes

Field	Function
SSP Error Code [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering an SSP error code (or part of it) in this field.
V-Shape Error Code [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering a V-shape error code (or part of it) in this field.
XML Error Code [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering an XML error code (or part of it) in this field.
Error Description [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering an error description (or part of it) in this field.
[selection]	Used to select one or more error codes

**Note:** It is only possible to select from one to a maximum of three different error codes, or to select all error codes simultaneously.

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Select all shown	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Clear all shown	
Select all	

Action buttons in

popup Error

Codes

6

Screen descriptions

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1













Function: Payments

Popup Account

Fields in popup Account

Actions in popup Account

Action button	Function
Clear all	

RTGS		Home Account		Services	Static Data		Monitoring	
Payments		Threshold						
Home Account - Payments - Select Criteria - Account							User: wscdm1   Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:20:06	
	Participant BIC	Account Number	Participant Name	Co-Manager	Resp. CB			
	<input type="text" value=""/>			<input type="text" value=""/>				
	BITAITR02CB	DKBITAITR02CB	CB - DK		DK			
	ZYAANECDKXX	DKZYAANECDKXX	DK - LB		DK			
	BITAITR01P1	DKBITAITR01P1HAM001	BITAITR01P1 bank		DK			
	BITAITR02P1	DKBITAITR02P1	DIRECT PART 2P1 modf		DK			
  Page 1 of 1		  Entries 1 to 4 of 4						
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>								

Fields in this popup:

Field	Function
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Account Number	Account number of the participant's account in HAM
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Co-Manager	BIC of the participant's co-manager
Responsible Central Bank	Country code of the central bank responsible for the participant

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
Participant BIC [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering a BIC (or part of a BIC) in this field.
[selection]	Used to select a single account.

6

Screen descriptions

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1

Function: Payments

Popup Preferences

Fields in popup Preferences

Actions in popup Preferences

**Note:** The selection of the account is mandatory for CB customers holding more than one account with the same BIC.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account : Payments : Select Criteria : Preferences

User: wscdm1

LastUpdate: 2015-08-28 08:21:23

Rows in Payment Selection:

10 Row(s) per view

Columns in Payment Selection:

Position	selected	Name
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Queue position
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Transaction Reference
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MT
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sender
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Counterpart
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Account
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Credit (C) / Debit (D)
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Amount (EUR)
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Payment Status
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SSP error code
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Entry time
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Settlement time
13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Payment type
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 52
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 53
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 56
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 57
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	BIC 58
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	Beneficiary customer 59
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAM reference
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	Execution date

Select All Shown Clear All Shown

Submit

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Position	Position of the related field (column) in the screen Select Payment

The following actions are possible in the popup:  
**Frame:** Rows in Payments Selection

Field	Function
Rows per view [text field]	Allows to specify the number of rows to be displayed in the screen Select Payment

**Frame:** Columns in Payments Selection

Field	Function
Name [combo box]	Allows to select a specific field (column) to be displayed in the screen Select payment. Possible values are:



Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Queue position (position of the transaction in the payment queue)</li><li>• TRN (Transaction Reference Number)</li><li>• MT (type of FIN Message that triggered the transaction)</li><li>• Sender (BIC of the sender of the transaction)</li><li>• Counterpart (BIC of the transaction counterpart)</li><li>• Account (BIC of the account involved in the transaction, ie the account of the participant performing the inquiry or of the participant on whose behalf the inquiry is performed)</li><li>• Credit (C)/Debit (D) (credit/debit indicator)</li><li>• Amount (EUR) (amount of the transaction)</li><li>• Status (status of the transaction)</li><li>• SSP Error Code (error code of the transaction)</li><li>• Entry Time (date time at which the transaction arrived in HAM)</li><li>• Settlement Time (time at which the transaction has been settled in HAM)</li><li>• Payment Type</li><li>• BIC 52 (BIC 52 of the SWIFT message)</li><li>• BIC 53 (BIC 53 of the SWIFT message)</li><li>• BIC 56 (BIC 56 of the SWIFT message)</li><li>• BIC 57 (BIC 57 of the SWIFT message)</li><li>• BIC 58 (BIC 58 of the SWIFT message)</li><li>• Beneficiary Customer 59 (BIC 59 of the SWIFT message)</li><li>• HAM Reference (unique transaction identifier assigned by HAM)</li><li>• Execution Date (date at which the transaction has to be settled)</li></ul>

6

Screen descriptions

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1

Function: Payments

Action buttons in popup Preferences

Popup Payment Status

Fields in popup Payment Status

Actions in popup Payment Status

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Submit	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.

Payments

RTGS

Threshold

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Home Account : Payments : Selected Criteria : Payment Status

User: wscdm1 | Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:02:04

☒ pending  
☐ final  
☒ earmarked - accounting stopped due to exclusion  
☐ earmarked - warehoused  
☐ revoked  
☐ rejected

Select All Shown | Clear All Shown

Submit

Fields in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Pending	Status of transactions pending in the queue
Final	Status of transactions successfully processed
Earmarked - warehoused	Status of transactions delivered in advance by the user, ie with a future settlement date, and not yet processed by the system
Earmarked - accounting stopped due to exclusion	Status of transactions that have to be “agree” or “disagree” by the CB (in case an excluded participant is involved)
Revoked	Status of transactions revoked via ICM
Rejected	Status of transactions rejected by HAM

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Function
[selection]	Selects one or more payment status

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1

Function: Payments

Popup Counterpart Country

Fields in popup Counterpart Country

Actions in popup Counterpart Country

**Note:** It is possible to select from one to a maximum of three different status, or to select all status simultaneously.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account : Payments : Selected Criteria : Counterpart Country

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:23:40

Country Code	Country
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AD	CB - AD
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT	FDE-CB-AT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BE	FFR-CB-BE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BG	CB BG
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CZ	FDE-CB-CZ
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DA	CB - DA
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DB	CB - DB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DC	CB - DC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DE	FDE-CB-DE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DK	FIT-CB-DK
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EE	FDE-CB-EE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ES	FFR-CB-ES 11
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EU	ECB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FA	CB - FA
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FB	CB - FB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FC	CB - FC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FI	FIT-CB-FI
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FR	FFR-CB-FR modif
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GF	CB GUYANE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HU	FDE-CB-HU
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PL	FIT-CB-PL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PM	CB U
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PT	central bank of Portugal
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RE	CB REUNION
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RO	CB - RO SD TEST
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SK	FDE-CB-SK
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VA	Bank of Vatican
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XE	SSP Technical CB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YT	Narodna banka Slovenska

Submit

Select All Shown

Clear All Shown

Fields in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Country Code	Counterpart Country Code
Country	Name of the Counterpart Country <b>Note:</b> Not all countries listed here will take part in the SSP from the start.

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Functions
[selection]	Selects one or more counterpart countries

6 Screen descriptions

- 6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting
- 6.2.1 Function: Payments

Popup Counterpart BIC

**Note:** It is only possible to select from one to a maximum of three different countries, or to select all countries simultaneously. At first access to the popup, no record will be shown. The user has to fill in criteria and push the button “Activate Filter” before the list will be shown.

Payments

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account

Payments

Select Criteria

Counterpart BIC

User: wscdm1 | Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:31:49

Participant BIC	Participant Name	Resp. CB	Favourite
<input type="text" value="ZYBL"/>		All	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD3	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD3	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLCB	FDE-CB-LU	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD7	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD7	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLU1	CB Customer LU1	CZ	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLDB	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLDB	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLHRFOLD6	ZYBLHRFOLD6-CR713-HR	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLTE	FDE-ECB-LU	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD8	ZYBLDEFOLD8	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD5	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD5	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLH3	FDE-IBP-LU-ZYBLDEFOLH3	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD6	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD6	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLL1	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLL1 testsd	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEF0	FDE-IBP-LU-ZYBLDEF0	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLA7	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLA7	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD4	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD4	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLM7	ASM-ZYBLDEFOLM7	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD9	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD9	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLH2	FDE-IBP-LU-ZYBLDEFOLH2	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLDI	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLDI	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD9	ZYBLDEFOLD9	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLU1	ZYBLDEFOLU1	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLDA	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLDA-MODIFIED	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD1	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD2	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD2	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLD8	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD8	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLS1	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLS1	LU	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZYBLDEFOLH1	FDE-IBP-LU-ZYBLDEFOLH1	LU	

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 27 of 27

Select All | Select All Shown | Clear All Shown | Clear All

Submit

Fields in popup Counterpart BIC

Fields in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Responsible Central Bank	Country Code of the central bank responsible for the participant
Favourite	Shows if the participant has been saved as “favourite”

Actions in popup Counterpart BIC

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
Participant BIC	A BIC (or part of a BIC) can be inserted in this field; the list of shown participants will be reduced according to this criteria.

6

Screen descriptions

6.2Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1Function: Payments

Action buttons in popup Counter-part BIC

Popup Entry Time

Actions in popup Entry Time

Field	Function
Participant Name [text field]	A Name (or part of it) can be inserted in this field; the list of shown participants be reduced according to this criteria.
Responsible Central Bank [combo box]	The country code of a central bank can be selected in this combo box; the list of shown participants be reduced according to this criteria. It is also possible to choose the value "all".
Favourite [control box]	Restricts the list of shown participants only to the ones previously marked as "favourites"
[selection]	Selects a specific counterpart BIC

**Note:** It is only possible to select from one to a maximum of three different counterpart BICs, or to select all BICs simultaneously.

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Save as favourite	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Delete as favourite	

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account

Payments

Selected Criteria

Entry Time

User: waadm1 | Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:33:27

All Transactions

Entry Time

after or equal (>=)

2015

-

08

-

28

08

31

27

before (<)

2015

-

08

-

28

08

33

27

Submit

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions [selection]	Used to select all transactions irrespective of the entry date/time.
Entry Time - after or equal (>=) [text box]	Used to select transactions arrived in HAM after a specific date/time. If the user enters a time the option field will be activated automatically.

6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.1 Function: Payments

Popup Settlement Time

Actions in popup Settlement Time

Field	Function
Entry Time - before (<) [text box]	Used to select transactions arrived in HAM before a specific date/ time. If the user enters a time the option field will be activated automatically

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Payments

Threshold

Home Account : Payments : Select Criteria : Settlement Time

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2015-08-28 08:34:40

All Transactions

Settlement Time

after or equal (>=)

before (<)

(hh)

(mm)

(ss)

Submit

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions [selection]	Used to select all transactions irrespective of the settlement time.
Entry Time - after or equal (>=) [text box]	Used to select transactions arrived in HAM after a specific time. If the user enters a time the option field will be activated automatically.
Settlement Time - before (<) [text box]	Used to select transactions settled in HAM before a specific date/ time. If the user enters a time the option field will be activated automatically

6.2.1.2 Screen: Select Payment

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Home Account : Payments : Select Payment

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2016-05-19 09:45:36

Pos	Transaction Reference	MT	Sender	Counterpart	Account	C/D	Amount (EUR)	Payment Status	SSP error code	Entry time	Settlement time	Payment type
<input type="checkbox"/>	HAM160519249316A	202	TGT2HAMX	ZYBLDEFOLD8	ZYBLDEFOLD8	D	3.21	final		14:41:07	14:41:10	Liquidity transfers

Total Value of 1 entries (EUR) -3.21

Select All Shown Clear All Shown

Page 1 of 1 Entries 1 to 1 of 1

Details Revoke Increase Decrease Message of Business Case

Screen description

In this screen the list of all transactions fulfilling the selection criteria previously specified by the user (see screen Select Criteria Payments) is displayed.

Access authoriza-  
tion

The number of rows to be displayed as well as the single fields (columns) in this screen depend by the choices performed by the user through the popup Preferences (see screen Select Criteria Payments).

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. Co-managers can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.
- CB customer: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Pos	Position of the transaction in the payment queue
TRN	Transaction Reference Number
MT	Type of SWIFT FIN message. Possible values are: "MT 202" (for MT 202 and MT 202 simplified) and "MT 103" (for MT 103 and MT 103+)
Sender	BIC of the sender of the transaction
Counterpart	BIC of the transaction counterpart
Account	BIC of the account to which transactions are referred; this can be the debtor or the creditor, depending on the value of the debit/credit indicator (see below); if debit/credit indicator is D (debit), then BIC in field "Account" is the debtor; if debit/credit indicator is C (credit), then the BIC in field "Account" is the creditor.
C/D	Debit/credit indicator; it can be: "D" (debit) or "C" (credit)
Amount (EUR)	Amount of the transaction
Status	Status of the transaction; possible values are: "Pending" (transactions pending in the queue); "Final" (transactions successfully processed); "Earmarked" (transactions delivered in advance by the user, ie with a future settlement date, and not yet processed by the system); "Re-vo- ked" (transactions revoked via ICM); "Rejected" (transactions rejected by HAM)
SSP Error Code	SSP Error code in case of erroneous transactions
Entry Time	Date and Time when the transaction arrived in HAM

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1 Function: Payments

Field	Meaning
Settlement Time	Time when the transaction has been settled in HAM
Payment Type	Type of transaction; possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cash Withdrawals</li> <li>• Liquidity Transfers (transfers between accounts of the same participant (including standing facilities transactions)</li> <li>• Regular Transactions (transfers between HAM accounts, or between HAM accounts and RTGS accounts of different participants)</li> <li>• Regular Payments (payments between CB customers, or between CB customers and RTGS accounts, or between CB customers and the account in HAM of the central bank)</li> <li>• back up transactions (transactions initiated by the central bank via ICM on behalf of the account owner in contingency situations)</li> <li>• HAM Interests</li> <li>• Minimum Reserve Interests/Penalties (from RMM)</li> <li>• Standing Facilities interests (from SFM)</li> <li>• Billing (from CRISP)</li> </ul>
BIC 52	BIC 52 of the SWIFT message
BIC 53	BIC 53 of the SWIFT message
BIC 56	BIC 56 of the SWIFT message
BIC 57	BIC 57 of the SWIFT message
BIC 58	BIC 58 of the SWIFT message
Beneficiary Customer 59	BIC 59 of the SWIFT message
HAM Reference	Unique transaction identifier assigned by HAM
Execution date	Execution date (date in which the transaction has to be settled) defined by the user

**Note:** Fields described above are only displayed if they have been selected by the user through the popup Preferences and if they are available for the selected transaction.



Action buttons in screen

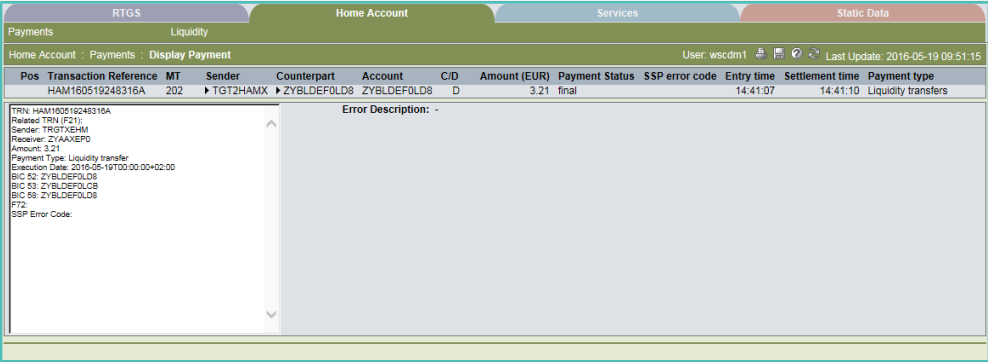
The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Revoke	
Increase	
Decrease	
Message of Business Case	Links to the screen Select Message of Business Case.

6.2.1.3

Screen: Display Payment/Message

Screen



Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen allows to display details about the SWIFT FIN message that triggered a previously selected transaction. The respective message will be displayed in a structured way. It is only possible to display SWIFT FIN messages; the function is not available for XML or internal (inter-modules) messages.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. Co-managers can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.
- CB customer: All respective data

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1 Function: Payments

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
<selected transaction>	All data of the selected transaction already displayed in the screen Select Payment are repeated in this part of the screen; the single fields to be displayed depend by the choices performed by the user through the popup Preferences (see screen Select Criteria Payments for further details).
<Text box>	String of the SWIFT FIN message that triggered the selected transaction
Error Description	Description of the error (only displayed in case of erroneous transactions)

### Actions buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Revoke	Used to revoke the selected transaction. <b>Note:</b> Used to revoke the selected transaction.
Increase	Used to increase the position in the queue of the selected transaction. <b>Note:</b> The position in the queue can be changed only for transactions in status "queued". <b>Note:</b> In case of AS payments only the responsible CB of the settlement bank/virtual account manager or the SSP operator on behalf are able to increase the payment.
Decrease	Used to decrease the position in the queue of the selected transaction. <b>Note:</b> The position in the queue can be changed only for transactions in status "queued". <b>Note:</b> In case of AS payments only the responsible CB of the settlement bank/virtual account manager or the SSP operator on behalf are able to decrease the payment.

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

Screen descrip-  
tion

Access authoriza-  
tion

Fields in screen

6.2.2

Function: Liquidity

6.2.2.1

Subfunction: Current Liquidity

6.2.2.1.1

Screen: Select CB customer Account

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Home Account : Liquidity : Current Liquidity : Select CB Customer Account

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2016-05-19 10:11:43

CB Customer

Participant BICZYAEITR04U1

Participant NameCB Customer 4U1

Account Number

Responsible Central Bank

☐ PLZYAEITR04U1005

PL

☐ NLZYAEITR04U1005

NL

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 2 of 2

Submit

This screen allows a CB customer to select one of its accounts in HAM in order to display information on the liquidity of the selected account.

**Note:** The screen will be available only in case of CB customers which hold more than one account in HAM with the same BIC.

- AS: No access
- CI: No access
- CB customer: All respective data

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** CB customer

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the CB customer
Participant Name	Name of the CB customer

**Frame:** Account number/Responsible Central Bank

Field	Meaning
Account number	Number of the CB customer's account. Through the option field near this field the user can select one single account.
Responsible Central Bank	Central bank responsible for the selected account.

6 Screen descriptions




6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.2 Function: Liquidity

Screen Display  
Current Liquidity  
(HAM)

6.2.2.1.2 Screen: Display Current Liquidity

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments		Liquidity					
Home Account : Liquidity : Current Liquidity				User: wscdm1		Last Update: 2016-05-19 10:24:20	
HAM Account ZYAEITR05D1		(EUR)		Aggregated View		(EUR)	
Start balance		77,600.00		Liquidity RTGS account		100.00	
▶ Liquidity transfers		0.00		Liquidity HAM account		77,600.00	
▶ Debits final		0.00					
▶ Credits final		0.00		Total Liquidity		77,700.00	
Available Liquidity		77,600.00					
▶ Debits pending		0.00					
▶ Credits pending		0.00					
Projected Liquidity		77,600.00					
Warehoused Payments (Current Business Date)							
▶ Debits		0.00					
▶ Credits		0.00					
Reservation							
Cash withdrawals		0.00					
Liquidity Transfer		Liquidity Transfer (other Accounts)					

Screen Display  
Current Liquidity  
(CB customer)

Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Payments		Liquidity			
Home Account : Liquidity : Current Liquidity : Display Current Liquidity				User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2016-05-19 10:16:30	
CB Customer Account ZYAEITR04U1 (EUR)					
Start balance		1,015.81			
▶ Debits final		0.00			
▶ Credits final		0.00			
Available Liquidity		1,015.81			
▶ Debits pending		0.00			
▶ Credits pending		0.00			
Projected Liquidity		1,015.81			
▶ Warehoused Payments (Current Business Date)					
▶ Debits		0.00			
▶ Credits		0.00			
Threshold		0.00			
Funds over Threshold		1,015.81			
Liquidity Transfer (other Accounts)					

Screen description

This screen allows participants to display information about the liquidity of an account in HAM (“HAM account“ or “CB customer“ account).

If the selected participant holds both a HAM account and an RTGS account (with the same BIC-11), further information on aggregated liquidity will be available in an additional frame.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2 Function: Liquidity

### Access authorization

The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where detailed information on transactions is provided.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. Each co-manager can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.
- CB customer: All respective data

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** HAM Account <BIC> (EUR), Co-managed HAM Account <BIC> (EUR) or CB customer Account <BIC> (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Account balance at the beginning of the business day
Liquidity Transfers	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers <b>Note:</b> This field will be not be displayed in case of "CB customer accounts".
Debits Final	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the selected account - excluding the debited liquidity transfers
Credits Final	Sum of finally processed credits for the selected account - excluding the credited liquidity transfers
Available Liquidity	Available liquidity of the selected account
Debits Pending	Sum of pending debits for the selected account
Credits Pending	Sum of pending credits for the selected account
Projected Liquidity	Available liquidity minus debits pending plus credits pending.
Warehoused payments (current business day) - Debits	Sum of warehoused debits to be settled in the current business day
Warehoused payments (current business day) - Credits	Sum of warehoused credits to be settled in the current business day

6.2Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Reservation - Cash Withdrawals	Current value of the reservation for cash withdrawals, ie reservation for the current day reduced by debited cash withdrawals. <b>Note:</b> This field will be displayed only if the selected account is an “HAM account“.
Threshold	Current value of threshold for advice of investment. <b>Note:</b> This field will be displayed only if the selected account is a “CB customer account“.
Funds over Threshold	Available liquidity minus threshold <b>Note:</b> This field will be displayed only if the selected account is a “CB customer account“.

**Frame:** Aggregated View (EUR)  
**Note:** This frame will be displayed only if the selected participant holds both a HAM account and an RTGS account (with the same BIC-11).

Field	Meaning
Liquidity RTGS Account	Available liquidity on the RTGS account of the selected participant
Liquidity RTGS Sub-Account(s)	Sum of current balances of all sub-accounts which belong to the selected participant <b>Note:</b> This field is only displayed on condition that at least one sub-account exists for the selected participant.
Liquidity HAM Account	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant
Total liquidity	Liquidity RTGS Account plus liquidity RTGS sub-account(s) plus liquidity HAM Account

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer <b>Note:</b> This button will be available for CB customers.

6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.2 Function: Liquidity

Popups in screen

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfers (other accounts)	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer (other Accounts).

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Enter Liquidity Transfer	Used for the following liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>From the selected HAM account to the corresponding RTGS account, debiting the HAM account and crediting the RTGS account.</li><li>From the RTGS account to the selected HAM account, debiting the RTGS account and crediting the HAM account</li></ul>
Liquidity Transfer (other accounts)	Used for the following transfers of liquidity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>From the selected a HAM account to the HAM account of a different participant (which belongs to the same central bank);</li><li>From the selected HAM account to the RTGS account of a different participant</li></ul>

Popup Enter Li-  
quidity Transfer

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

PaymentsLiquidity

Home Account : Liquidity : Enter Liquidity Transfer

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2016-05-19 10:26:50

RTGS Account	Transfer (EUR)	Home Account
Participant BICZYAEITR05D1		Participant BICZYAEITR05D1
Participant NamePART PM and HAM 5D1 GO		Participant NamePART PM and HAM 5D1 GO
Account No.NLZYAEITR05D1PM003		Account No.NLZYAEITR05D1005
Available Liquidity (EUR)100.00		Available Liquidity (EUR)77,600.00

Submit

Fields in popup

Fields in the popup:  
**Frame:** Home Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant



6

Screen descriptions

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2

Function: Liquidity

Actions in popup  
Enter Liquidity  
Transfer

Popup Liquidity  
Transfer (other  
Accounts)

Fields in popup  
Liquidity Transfer  
(other Accounts)

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the selected account

The following entries are required in the popup:  
Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the li- quidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Home Account : Liquidity : Liquidity Transfer (other Accounts)

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2016-05-19 10:29:50

Participant

Participant BIC

Participant Name

Account Number

Current Balance (EUR)

ZYAEITR05D1

PART PM and HAM 5D1 GO

NLZYAEITR05D1005

77,600.00

Counterpart for Liquidity Transfer

Field Name

Content

Participant BIC

Module

Responsible Central Bank

Liquidity transfer (EUR)

☒ HAM

☐ RTGS

AD

Submit

Fields in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2 Function: Liquidity

### Actions in popup Liquidity Transfer (other Accounts)

Field	Meaning
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the HAM account of the selected participant

The following entries are required in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC [text field]	BIC of the participant to be credited
Module [option field]	Selects the relevant module of the account to be credited ("HAM" if account to be credited is a HAM account or "RTGS" if the account to be credited is an RTGS account).
Responsible Central Bank [combo box]	Responsible central bank of the participant to be credited
Liquidity Transfer (EUR) [text field]	Amount to be transferred

6

Screen descriptions

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

6.2.2.2 Subfunction: Cash Withdrawals

6.2.2.2.1 Sublevel: Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

6.2.2.2.1.1 Screen: Select Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Home Account : Liquidity : Cash Withdrawals : Reservation : Select Reservation for Cash Withdrawals User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2016-05-19 10:32:49

Participant

Participant BICZYAEITR05D1

Participant NamePART PM and HAM 5D1 GO

HAM Account NumberNLZYAEITR05D1005

Reservation

Kind of Reservation

Date of Reservation

Defined Value

Current

—

0.00

Standing Order

—

0.00

New Future Daily Value

Edit

Screen descrip-  
tion

Access authoriza-  
tion

In this screen the value of the reservation for cash withdrawals - current reservation, standing order reservation and “future daily value” (reservation for a future day) - is displayed.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. Each co-manager can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.
- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
HAM Account Number	Number of the participant’s HAM Account

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2

Function: Liquidity

Actions in screen

Action buttons in screen

Screen

Frame: Reservation

Field	Meaning
Kind of Reservation	Type of reservation for cash withdrawal; it can be: “Current” (reservation for the current business day); “standing order” (default reservation); “future daily value” (reservation for a future business day).
Date of Reservation	Date of the reservation (it will be present only in case of “future daily value”)
Defined Value	Value of the reservation

The following entry is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Date of Reservation [text field]	Text box for searching a specific date (in case of “future daily value”).

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
New Future Daily Value	Allows to create a new “future daily value” (reservation for a future business day)
Edit	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.

6.2.2.2.1.2 Screen: Enter Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Home Account : Liquidity : Cash Withdrawals : Reservation : Enter Reservation for Cash Withdrawals    User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2016-05-19 10:36:10

Participant

Participant BICZYAEITR05D1

Participant NamePART PM and HAM 5D1 GO

HAM Account NumberNLZyAEITR05D1005

Future Daily Value (EUR)

Standing Order (EUR)

Defined Value

Defined Value0.00

New Value

Date

Save

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2 Function: Liquidity

### Screen description

This screen enables participants to enter/modify the value of reservation for cash withdrawals (“current” reservation, “standing order” reservation or “future daily value”).

### Access authorization

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data. Co-managers have access only to data on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
HAM Account Number	Number of the participant's HAM account

**Frame:** <Kind of Reservation > (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	Value of the reservation (“current” reservation, “standing order” reservation or “future daily value”, depending on the selected kind of reservation).
Date	Date of the reservation (it will be present only in case of “future daily value”)

**Frame:** Standing Order (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	Value of the standing order reservation

6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.2 Function: Liquidity

Actions in screen

The following entries are available in this screen:

Field	Function
New Value [text field]	Allows to enter a new amount for the selected kind of reservation.
Date [text field]	Allows to enter a date in order to create a new “future daily value“.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.

6.2.2.3 Subfunction: Co-Managed Participants

6.2.2.3.1 Screen: Select Co-Managed Participants

Screen

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Liquidity

Home Account : Liquidity : Co-Managed Participants

User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2016-05-19 10:46:05

Co-Manager

Participant BICZYBLDEF0LD4

Participant NameFDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD4

Co-Managed Accounts

Participant BIC	Current Balance (EUR)	HAM Account Number	Participant Name
<input type="radio"/> ZYBLDEF0LD5	997,336,318.57	LUHSUXZYBLDEF0LD5000000000000013010	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD5
<input type="radio"/> ZYBNDEF0ND2	126,358,689.99	EEHSUXZYBNDEF0ND2000000000000013027	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEF0ND2

Total Balance (EUR): 1,123,695,008.56

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 2 of 2

Display Liquidity

Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

Screen description

This screen enables co-managers (or central banks acting on behalf of a co-manager) to select a specific co-managed participant in order to

- display the liquidity of its HAM account.
- display the reservation for cash withdrawals of its HAM account.
- AS: No access
- CI: All data on participants in their explicit area of responsibility

Access authorization

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2 Function: Liquidity

### Fields in screen

- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Co-manager

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-manager
Participant Name	Name of the co-manager

**Frame:** Co-managed accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-managed participant. Through the option field near this field the user can select one single co-managed participant.
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the co-managed HAM account.
HAM Account number	Number of the co-managed HAM account.
Participant Name	Name of the co-managed participant.
Total Balance (EUR)	Sum of current balances of all the co-managed accounts of the specific co-manager.

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Liquidity	Links to the screen Display Current Liquidity
Reservation for Cash Withdrawals	Links to the screen Select Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

6

Screen descriptions

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2

Function: Liquidity

Screen

6.2.2.4

Subfunction: Account Statement

6.2.2.4.1

Screen: Account Statement

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Credit Transfer

HAM : Liquidity : Account Statement

User: wscdm1Last Update 11:31:16

Business Date

2010-08-17

Participant BIC

Account Number

ZYAEITR0411

PLZYAEITR04110007

Download

Screen descrip-  
tion

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to download the account statements of HAM account for the last 10 business days.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- All Internet-based participants
- CB's or SSP on behalf

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Account Statement

Label	Source	Remark
Frame Business Date		-
<Business Date>	-	Combo box
		Provisioning of last 10 business days.
Participant BIC		
Account Number	-	-



6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2

Function: Liquidity

Frame: Button

Button	Action
Download	Start download account statement of selected account and business date.

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

6.2.3

Function: Credit Transfer

6.2.3.1

Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103

6.2.3.1.1

Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103

Screen including enlarged sections Mandatory Fields and Conditional Fields

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Credit Transfer

HAM : Credit Transfer : Enter MT 103

User: wscdm1Last Update 11:05:03

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:113		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
		Bank Priority	Normal
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:23B		Bank Operation Code	CRED
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: 2010-08-18Currency: EURAmount: <input type="text"/>
:50	A	Ordering Customer	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
		BIC:	<input type="text"/>
:52	A	Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYAETR0411
:57	A	Account with Institution	C/D ident.: / <input type="text"/> Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
		BIC:	<input type="text"/>
:59		Beneficiary Customer	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
		Name:	<input type="text"/>
		Address 1:	<input type="text"/>
		Address 2:	<input type="text"/>
		Address 3:	<input type="text"/>

Conditional fields - Amount and Charges

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:33B		Currency/ Instructed Amount	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:36		Exchange Rate	<input type="text"/>
:71A		Details of Charges	OUR
:71F	+	Senders Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:71G		Receivers Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>

Optional Fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:23E	+	Instruction Code	Code: <input type="text"/> Additional Info.: / <input type="text"/>
:26T		Transaction Type Code	Type: <input type="text"/>
:53		Sender's Correspondent	
:54		Receiver's Correspondent	
:55		Third Reimbursement Institution	
:56		Intermediary Institution	
:70	+	Remittance Information	<input type="text"/>
:72	+	Sender to Receiver Information	<input type="text"/>
:77B	+	Regulatory Reporting	<input type="text"/>

Save

Save selected Field options

This function offers the CB customer Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter message MT 103 if the beneficiary is a non-financial institution. The submission of warehoused payments is also possible.

Screen description

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

### Access authorization

- CB customer Internet-based participant
- CB/SSP OT via “Act on Behalf of BIC” functionality

### Fields in screen

**Frame fields:** Enter MT 103

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After pressing “-“ (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and “-“ is switched to “+“.</li> </ul>
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values in combo box depends on SWIFT field: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• F50 - options A, F and K (combo box)</li> <li>• F52 - option A (text)</li> <li>• F53 - options A, B and D (combo box)</li> <li>• F54 - options A, B and D (combo box)</li> <li>• F55 - options A, B and D (combo box)</li> <li>• F56 - option A (combo box)</li> <li>• F57 - options A and D (combo box)</li> <li>• F59 - options A and no letter option (combo box)</li> </ul>
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column “Option“ the respective field will be provided to the user. Combo box for SWIFT field 71F provides values SHA (= default), BEN and OUR.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c3!c	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set to “Normal“</li> </ul>
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 23B Bank Operation Code	4!c	Mandatory field Codes according SWIFT field rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CRED (default)</li> <li>• SPAY</li> <li>• SPRI</li> <li>• SSTD</li> </ul>
: 32A Value Date/Cur- rency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFU- TUREDAYSM are provided. Currency "EUR" always used.
50a Ordering Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option F:</b> Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option K:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A".  Option F structures of "Party Identifier": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /34x (Account) or</li> <li>• 4!a/2!a/27x (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier)</li> </ul>
: 52a Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>no letter option:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option F:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value combo box is "no letter option".
<Conditional Fields - Amounts and Charges>		This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all conditional fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instructed Amount	3!a15d	Optional field
: 36 Exchange Rate	12d	Optional field
: 71A Details of Charges	OUR / SHA / BEN	Default "OUR"
: 71F Sender's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field Repeatable Sequence5 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 71G Receiver's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x 4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence Possible Values used in SSP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" and "-", default value is empty field.
: 23E Instruction Code	4!c[/30x]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDVA</li> <li>• INTC</li> <li>• REPA</li> <li>• CORT</li> <li>• HOLD</li> <li>• CHQB</li> <li>• PHOB</li> <li>• TELB</li> <li>• PHON</li> <li>• TELE</li> <li>• PHOI</li> <li>• TELI</li> </ul>
: 26T Transaction Type Code	3!c	Optional field CODES Codes from the EUROSTAT list "Code List for Balance of Payments Collection Systems" may be used in this field.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 53a Sender's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 54a Receiver's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
 6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 55a Third Reimburse- ment Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institu- tion	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 70 Remittance Informa- tion	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence Max. 4 rows are provided after pressing "+".Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used:	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".



6.2Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	Line 1 /8c/[addi- tional information] Lines 2-6 [//continu- ation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional in- formation]]	
: 77B Regulatory Report- ing	3*35x Line 1 /8a/2!a[/ ad- ditional information] (Code)(Country) ( Narrative) Lines 2-3 [//continu- ation of additional information]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 3 rows are provided after pressing “+”. Where the residence of either ordering customer or benefi- ciary customer is to be identified, the following codes may be used, placed between slashes (“/”): <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BENEFRES Residence of beneficiary cus- tomer</li><li>• ORDERRES Residence of ordering customer</li></ul>

Additional inform-  
ation

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task “MT 103” - with status “to confirm”. After pressing the button “Details” in task queue the screen Enter MT 103 will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button “Edit” the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status “revoked” and a new task with changed data and status “to confirm” will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

In case a user is pressing “-” and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 is only possible after selection of a field option.

6

Screen descriptions

6.2Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3Function: Credit Transfer

Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
23E	Field 23E: Codes according SWIFT field rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SDVA</li><li>• INTC</li><li>• REPA</li><li>• CORT</li><li>• HOLD</li><li>• CHQB</li><li>• PHOB</li><li>• TELB</li><li>• PHON</li><li>• TELE</li><li>• PHOI</li><li>• TELI</li></ul>	Invalid code word (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
23E	Field 23E: When this field is used more than once, the following combinations are not allowed:  SDVA with HOLD SDVA with CHQB  INTC with HOLD INTC with CHQB  REPA with HOLD REPA with CHQB REPA with CORT CORT with HOLD CORT with CHQB  HOLD with CHQB PHOB with TELB PHON with TELE PHOI with TELI	Invalid code word combination (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Alien Registration Number.</li> <li>• CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Passport Number.</li> <li>• CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, “/”, the issuer of the number, a slash, “/” and the Customer Identification Number.</li> <li>• DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, “/”, the issuing authority, a slash, “/” and the Driver's License Number.</li> <li>• EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, “/”, the registration authority, a slash, “/” and the Employer Number.</li> <li>• NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Social Security Number.</li> <li>• TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Tax Identification Number.</li> </ul>	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name &amp; Address when present must start with one of the following numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)).</li> </ul>	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).</li> <li>• 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county).</li> <li>• 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYY-MDD format.</li> <li>• 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and the Place of Birth.</li> <li>• 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.</li> <li>• 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li> <li>– the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 6.</li> <li>– the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 7.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash "/" and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code.

6

Screen descriptions

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3

Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li><li>• to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 6.</li><li>• to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 7.</li></ul>	<p>Code word error, syntax error, or format error.</p> <p>This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).</p>

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

6.2.3.2 Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+

6.2.3.2.1 Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+

Screen including sections conditional and optional fields enlarged

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Credit Transfer

HAM - Credit Transfer - Enter MT 103+ 

User: wscdm1 

🔍

🔄

📄

 Last Update 11:22:36

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:113		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
:119		Bank Priority	Normal
		Validation Flag	STP
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:23B		Bank Operation Code	<input type="text" value="CRED"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: <input type="text" value="2010-08-18"/> Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:50	<input type="text" value="A"/>	Ordering Customer	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>
:52	A	Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYAEITR0411
:57	A	Account with Institution	C/D Ident.: / <input type="text"/> Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>
:59	<input type="text" value="A"/>	Beneficiary Customer	Account Number: / <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>

Conditional fields - Amount and Charges

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:33B		Currency/ Instructed Amount	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:36		Exchange Rate	<input type="text"/>
:71A		Details of Charges	<input type="text" value="OUR"/>
:71F	+	Senders Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>
:71G		Receivers Charges	Currency: <input type="text"/> Amount: <input type="text"/>

Optional Fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:23E	+	Instruction Code	Code: <input type="text"/> Additional Info: / <input type="text"/>
:26T		Transaction Type Code	Type: <input type="text"/>
:53	<input type="text"/>	Sender's Correspondent	
:54	<input type="text"/>	Receiver's Correspondent	
:55	<input type="text"/>	Third Reimbursement Institution	
:56	<input type="text"/>	Intermediary Institution	
:70	+	Remittance Information	<input type="text"/>
:72	+	Sender to Receiver Information	<input type="text"/>
:77B	+	Regulatory Reporting	<input type="text"/>

Save

Save selected Field options

Screen description

This function offers the CB customer Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter message MT 103+ if the beneficiary is a non-financial institution. The submission of warehoused payments is also possible.

The STP validation profile is applied for this function additionally to standard validation rules of MT 103.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

### Access authorization

- CB customer Internet-based participant
- CB/SSP OT via “Act on Behalf of BIC” functionality

### Fields in screen

**Frame fields:** Enter MT 103+

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing “-“ (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and “-“ is switched to “+“.
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values in combo box depends on SWIFT field: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• F50 - options A, F and K</li> <li>• F52 - option A (text)</li> <li>• F53 - options A, B</li> <li>• F54 - option A</li> <li>• F55 - option A</li> <li>• F56 - option A</li> <li>• F57 - option A</li> <li>• F59 - options A and no letter option</li> </ul>
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column “Option” the respective field will be provided to the user. Combo box for SWIFT field 71F provides values SHA (= default), BEN and OUR.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c [3!c]	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority		Mandatory field <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set to “Normal”</li> </ul>
: 119	3a	Mandatory field Codeword “STP”



6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
 6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field (Sender's Reference)
: 23B Bank Operation Code	4!c	Mandatory field Codes according SWIFT field rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CRED (default)</li> <li>• SPAY</li> <li>• SPRI</li> <li>• SSTD</li> </ul>
: 32A Value Date/Cur- rency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Mandatory field Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFU- TUREDAYSM are provided.
50a Ordering Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option F:</b> Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option K:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value in combo box is option "A".  In option F, the following Party Identifier: formats must be used: <b>Account Number: [/34x]</b> or <b>(Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) 4!a/2!a/27x</b>
: 52a Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	Optional field BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>no letter option:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option F:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value is "no letter option".
<Conditional Fields - Amounts and Charges>		This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all conditional fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
: 33 B Currency/ Instructed Amount	3!a15d	Optional field
:36	12d	Optional field
: 71A Details of Charges	OUR / SHA / BEN	Mandatory field Default "OUR"
: 71F Sender's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 71G Receiver's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Possible Values used in SSP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" (default) and "-"
: 23E Instruction Code	4!c[/30x]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CORT</li> <li>• INTC</li> <li>• SDVA</li> <li>• REPA</li> </ul> Default value is empty field.
: 26T Transaction Type Code	3!c	Optional field CODES Codes from the EUROSTAT list "Code List for Balance of Payments Collection Systems" may be used in this field.
: 53a Sender's Corres- pondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	<b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]	
: 54a Receiver's Correspondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 55a Third Reimbursement Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 70 Remittance Information	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [/continuation of additional information]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+". Format of ERI = Euro Related Information (see valid. Nr. 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /OCMT/ 3!a15d/: Original currency and amount. If no charges are specified then the original currency and amount will be the equivalent of the transaction amount specified in the message.</li> </ul>

6

Screen descriptions

6.2Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	or [/8c/[additional in-formation]]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>/CHGS/ 3!a15d/:</b> Currency and amount of the transaction charges. When the BEN option is used in payments and related messages, that is, all transaction charges are to be paid by the beneficiary customer, the charges amount has been deducted from the original amount to obtain the settlement amount specified in the message.</li><li>• Example: :72:/OCMT/GBP2525,/ /CHGS/EUR2,40/</li></ul>
: 77 B Regulatory Reporting	3*35x	Optional field  Repeatable Sequence 3 rows are provided after pressing “+”. Where the residence of either ordering customer or beneficiary customer is to be identified, the following codes may be used, placed between slashes (“/”): <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BENEFRES Residence of beneficiary customer</li><li>• ORDERRES Residence of ordering customer</li></ul>

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.

Additional information

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task “MT 103+” - with status “to confirm”. After pressing the button “Details” in task queue the screen Enter MT 103+ will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button “Edit“ the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status “revoked“ and a new task with changed data and status “to confirm“ will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

In case a user is pressing “-“ and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 is only possible after selection of a field option.

Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Alien Registration Number.</li><li>• CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the Passport Number.</li><li>• CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, “/”, the issuer of the number, a slash, “/” and the Customer Identification Number.</li><li>• DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, “/”, the issuing authority, a slash, “/” and the Driver's License Number.</li><li>• EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, “/”, the registration authority, a slash, “/” and the Employer Number.</li><li>• NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the National Identity Number.</li></ul>	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Social Security Number.</li> <li>• TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Tax Identification Number.</li> </ul>	
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name &amp; Address when present must start with one of the following numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)).</li> <li>• 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).</li> <li>• 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county).</li> <li>• 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYYMMDD format.</li> <li>• 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Place of Birth.</li> <li>• 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.</li> <li>• 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following:</li> </ul>	<p>Code word error, syntax error, or format error.</p> <p>This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).</p>

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li><li>– the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 6.</li><li>– the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 7.</li></ul>	
50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).



## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash '/' and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li><li>• to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 6.</li><li>• to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) following number 7.</li></ul>	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

6.2.3.3

Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202

6.2.3.3.1

Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202

Screen including sections mandatory and optional fields enlarged

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Credit Transfer

HAM

Credit Transfer

Enter MT 202

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 11.06.13

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:113		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
		Bank Priority	Normal
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:21		Related Reference	<input type="text"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: 2010-08-19 Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:52	A	Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYAEITR0411
:58	A	Beneficiary Institution	CID: <input type="text"/> Account Number: <input type="text"/>
			BIC: <input type="text"/>

Optional fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:53		Sender's Correspondent	
:54		Receiver's Correspondent	
:56		Intermediary Institution	
:57		Account with Institution	
:72		Sender to Receiver Information	<input type="text"/>

Save

Save selected field options

This function offers the CB customer Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) to enter a payment message MT 202 to transfer balances to other financial institutions. Submission of warehoused payments is possible.

- CB customers Internet-based participant
- CB/SSP OT via “Act on Behalf of BIC“ functionality

Frame fields: Enter MT 202

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing “-“ (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and “-“ is switched to “+“.
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values depends on SWIFT field: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• F52 - option A (text)</li></ul>

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F54 - option A (combo box)</li> <li>F56 - option A (combo box)</li> <li>F57 - option A (combo box)</li> <li>F58 - option A or D (combo box)</li> </ul>
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c3!c	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set to "Normal"</li> </ul>
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 21 Related Reference	16x	Mandatory field
: 32A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSM are provided.
: 52 Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.
: 58 Beneficiary Customer	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x]	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A". Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Possible Values used in SSP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" (default) and "-".
: 53 Sender's Corres- pondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 54 Receiver's Corres- pondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56 Intermediary Institu- tion	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

Label	Format	Remark
: 57 Account with Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field.' Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [/continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.

Additional information

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 202" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen Enter MT 202 will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

In case a user is pressing “-“ and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 56, 57, 58 is only possible after selection of a field option.

6

Screen descriptions

6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3

Function: Credit Transfer

Screen

6.2.3.4

Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV

6.2.3.4.1

Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV

Screen including sections mandatory and optional fields enlarged for sequence A and B

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Payments

Liquidity

Credit Transfer

HAM - Credit Transfer - Enter MT202 COV

User: wscdm1Last Update 11:29:27

Sequence A General Information

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
		Receiver	BIC: <input type="text"/>
:113		Bank Priority	Normal
:119		Validation Flag	COV
:20		TRN	<input type="text"/>
:21		Related Reference	<input type="text"/>
:32A		Value Date/ Currency/ Amount	Date: <input type="text"/> 2010-08-18 Currency: EUR Amount: <input type="text"/>
:52	A	Ordering Institution	BIC: ZYAEITR0411
:58	<input type="text"/> A	Beneficiary Institution	C/D ident.: <input type="text"/> Account Number: <input type="text"/> BIC: <input type="text"/>

Optional Fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:53	<input type="text"/>	Sender's Correspondent	
:54	<input type="text"/>	Receiver's Correspondent	
:56	<input type="text"/>	Intermediary Institution	
:57	<input type="text"/>	Account with Institution	
:72	+	Sender to Receiver Information	<input type="text"/>

Sequence B - Underlying Customer Credit Transfer Details

Mandatory fields

Field	Option	Field Name	Content
:50	<input type="text"/> A	Ordering Customer	Account Number: <input type="text"/> BIC: <input type="text"/>
:59	<input type="text"/>	Beneficiary Customer	Account Number: <input type="text"/> Name: <input type="text"/> Address 1: <input type="text"/> Address 2: <input type="text"/> Address 3: <input type="text"/>

Optional Fields

Save

Save selected Field options

Screen description

This function offers the CB customer Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) to enter a payment message MT 202 COV to transfer balances to other financial institutions.

The MT 202 COV must not be used for any other interbank transfer. For these transfers the MT 202 must be used.

The MT 202 COV consists of two sequences

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

### Access authorization

### Fields in screen

- Sequence A - General Information which contains information on the financial institution transfer between the ordering institution and beneficiary institution and
- Sequence B - Underlying Customer Credit Transfer is used to provide details on an individual underlying customer credit transfer that was sent with the cover method.

Submission of warehoused payments is possible.

- CB customers Internet-based participant
- CB/SSP OT via “Act on Behalf of BIC” functionality

**Frame fields:** Enter MT 202 COV

Label	Format	Remark
Frame Sequence A General Information		-
<Sequence A General Information>		
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing “-“ (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and “-“ is switched to “+“.
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values depends on SWIFT field: 1) Sequence A: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• F52 - option A (text)</li><li>• F54 - option A (combo box)</li><li>• F56 - option A (combo box)</li><li>• F57 - option A (combo box)</li><li>• F58 - option A or D (combo box)</li></ul> 2) Sequence B: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• F50 - options A, F and K (combo box)</li><li>• F52 - options A and D (combo box)</li><li>• F56 - options A, C and D (combo box)</li></ul>



6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F57 - options A, B, C and D (combo box)</li> <li>F59 - options A and "no letter option" (combo box)</li> </ul>
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c3!c	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set to "Normal"</li> </ul>
: 119: Validation Flag	3x	Value "COV"
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 21 Related Reference	16x	Mandatory field
: 32A Value Date/ Cur- rency/Amount	6!n3!a15d	Mandatory field Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFU-TUREDAYS are provided.
: 52a Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	Optional field BIC of initiating Internet-based participant is set.
: 58a Beneficiary Cus- tomer	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number:	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A".

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	[/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing “+” (default) all optional fields are displayed and “+” is switched to “-”.
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x 4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing “+”. Possible values used in SSP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> <li>• /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values “+” (default) and “-”.
: 53a Sender's Corres- pondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.
: 54a Receiver's Corres- pondent	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institu- tion	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter “C” and “D”, default is empty field.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 57a Account with Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [/continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
Frame Sequence B underlying customer credit transfer details		-
<Sequence B Underlying Customer Credit Transfer Details>		
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
50a Ordering Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option F:</b> Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value in combo box is option "A". Option F structures of "Party Identifier": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>/34x (Account) or</li> <li>4!a/2!a/27x (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier)</li> </ul>

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option K:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	<b>Option A:</b> Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>no letter option:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x  <b>Option F:</b> Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value is "no letter option".
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 52a Ordering Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  <b>Option C:</b> Account Number: [/34x]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field.< Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 57A Account with Institution	<b>Option A:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	<b>Option B:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]  <b>Option C:</b> Account Number: [/34x]  <b>Option D:</b> C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 70 Remittance Information	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instructed Amount	3!a15d	Optional field

Label	Format	Remark
: 33B Currency/ Instructed Amount	3!a15d	Optional field

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.

Additional information

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task “MT 202 COV” - with status “to confirm”. After pressing the button “Details” in task queue the screen “Enter MT 202 COV” will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button “Edit” the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status “revoked” and a new task with changed data and status “to confirm” will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

In case a user is pressing “-“ and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 56, 57, 58 is only possible after selection of a field option.

Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used:	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting  
6.2.3 Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Alien Registration Number.</li> <li>• CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Passport Number.</li> <li>• CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.</li> <li>• DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, '/', the issuing authority, a slash, "/" and the Driver's License Number.</li> <li>• EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, "/", the registration authority, a slash, "/" and the Employer Number.</li> <li>• NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.</li> <li>• SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Social Security Number.</li> <li>• TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Tax Identification Number.</li> </ul>	
50a	<p>Field 50a option F:</p> <p>In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name &amp; Address when present must start with one of the following numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)).</li> <li>• 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).</li> </ul>	<p>Code word error, syntax error, or format error.</p> <p>This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).</p>



6.2

Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.3

Function: Credit Transfer

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash “/” and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county).</li><li>• 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYYM-MDD format.</li><li>• 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash “/” and the Place of Birth.</li><li>• 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, “/”, the issuer of the number, a slash, “/” and the Customer Identification Number.</li><li>• 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, “/” must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, “/” and the National Identity Number.</li><li>• 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, “/” is followed by information completing one of the following:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.</li><li>– the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 6.</li><li>– the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name &amp; Address) with number 7.</li></ul></li></ul>	

6.3

Menu Item: Services

6.3.1

Function: Reserve Management

Screen Display

Minimum Reserve

(Direct)

6.3

Menu Item: Services

6.3.1




Function: Reserve Management

6.3.1.1

Subfunction: Participant

6.3.1.1.1

Screen: Display Minimum Reserve

RTGS		Services		Static Data	
Reserve Management	Standing Facilities	Administration			
Services : Reserve Management : Participant : Display Minimum Reserve				User: wscdm1	   Last Update: 2018-08-08 09:46:23
Participant					
Participant BIC		ZYAEITR05P1			
Participant Name		DIRECT PART 5P1			
Minimum Reserve					
Current Maintenance Period		From 2018-08-08	To 2018-08-14		
Minimum Reserve (EUR)		22,222.00			
Total Minimum Reserve (EUR)		22,222.00			
Fulfillment of Minimum Reserve					
		Current Balance (EUR)	End of Day Balance (EUR)	Related Business Day of EoD Balance	
RTGS Account		986,009.13	991,411.13	2018-08-07	
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)			5,402.00	2018-08-07	
Running Average (EUR)		991,511.13			
Adjustment Balance (EUR)		22,222.00			

6 Screen descriptions

6.3 Menu Item: Services  
6.3.1 Function: Reserve Management

Screen Display  
Minimum Reserve  
(Intermediary with  
List)

RTGS		Services		Static Data	
Reserve Management		Standing Facilities		Administration	
Services : Reserve Management : Participant : Display Minimum Reserve				User: opemmgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 14:15:20	
Intermediary					
BIC Direct Minimum Reserve Maintainer		SDMFFAPA010			
Participant Name		Tartelette au citron			
Current Maintenance Period		From 2015-07-08      To 2015-08-11			
Related Participants Fulfilling their Minimum Reserve Indirectly					
Participant BIC		Participant Name		Minimum Reserve (EUR)	
SDMFFAPA016		SDMFFAPA016		0.00	
Total				0.00	
Page 1 of 1    Entries 1 to 1 of 1					

Screen Display  
Minimum Reserve  
(Pool of Ac-  
counts)

RTGS		Services		Static Data	
Reserve Management		Standing Facilities		Administration	
Services : Reserve Management		Monetary Financial Institution : Display Minimum Reserve		User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2018-08-08 09:55:32	
Pool of Account Information					
Current Maintenance Period		From 2018-08-08		To 2018-08-14	
Minimum Reserve (EUR)		1,111,111.00			
Running Average (EUR)		4,839,501,038.62			
Adjustment Balance (EUR)		1,111,111.00			
List of Accounts					
Participant BIC	Participant Name	Source of Balance for Minimum Reserve	Current Balance (EUR)	End of Day Balance (EUR)	Related Business Day of EoD Balance
ZYAEITR04P1 Leader	DIRECT PART 4P1	RTGS Account	4,745,686,442.28	4,745,686,442.28	2018-08-07
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)				355.00	2018-08-07
ZYAEITR04D1	PART PM and HAM 4D1	RTGS Account	93,800,587.82	93,801,697.62	2018-08-07
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)				434.92	2018-08-07
ZYAEITR04H1	ZYAEITR04H1	HAM Account	9,999.09	9,999.09	2018-08-07
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)				0.00	2018-08-07
ZYAEITR04W1	DIRECT PART 4W1	RTGS Account	1,000.00	1,000.00	2018-08-07
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)				0.00	2018-08-07
Total			4,839,498,029.19	4,839,499,928.91	
Page 1 of 1    Entries 1 to 4 of 4					

Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen allows participants to display information about the fulfilment of minimum reserve.

The information displayed in this screen is strictly dependent on the way the selected participant manages the minimum reserve requirement. The following cases are possible:

- CASE 1) Participants which manage the minimum reserve directly
- CASE 2) Participants which manage the minimum reserve indirectly (in the following: “Indirects”)
- CASE 3) Participants which manage the minimum reserve through the “Pool of reserve accounts of MFI” functionality

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.3 Menu Item: Services  
6.3.1 Function: Reserve Management

### Access authorization

Each case will be separately described below.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (co-managers can only obtain information on credit institutions in their explicit area of responsibility)
- CB customer: No access

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**CASE 1) Participants which manage the minimum reserve directly**

**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

**Frame:** Minimum Reserve

Field	Meaning
Current Maintenance Period from/ to	Date range of the current maintenance period
Minimum Reserve (EUR)	Value of the participant minimum reserve in the current maintenance period
Minimum Reserve for Indirects (EUR)	<p>Sum of minimum reserve of all the credit institutions which manage the reserve requirement indirectly (indirects), through the selected participant.</p> <p>The arrow right links to the list of all the Indirects of the selected participant.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This field will be displayed only if the selected participant is an intermediary, ie a participant who manages the reserve requirement also for one or more Indirect.</p>
Total Minimum Reserve (EUR)	<p>Sum of minimum reserve of the participant plus minimum reserve of all its indirects.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This field will be displayed only if the selected participant is an intermediary, ie a participant who manages the reserve requirement also for one or more Indirect.</p>

6.3 Menu Item: Services  
 6.3.1 Function: Reserve Management

### Frame: Fulfilment of Minimum Reserve

Field	Meaning
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the account (RTGS, HAM or PHA) chosen for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement.
End of Day Balance (EUR)	End of day balance of the account (RTGS, HAM or PHA) chosen for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement and in case of linked TIPS accounts (RM/SF link) the sum of the linked TIPS account balance(s) as included in the relevant General Ledger file.
Related Business Day of EoD Balance	For source RTGS, HAM or PHA the previous business day while for linked TIPS Accounts, if any, always the previous business day will be shown except between 18.10 (approximately) and 18.45 when the new one will be shown as soon as new TIPS General Ledger file information is available in RM.
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)	Only in case of linked TIPS account(s): Sum of the TIPS EoD Balance(s) of the linked TIPS account(s) according to RM/SF links
Running Average (EUR)	Value of running average for the selected participant calculated at the end of the previous day.
Adjustment Balance (EUR)	Value of adjustment balance for the selected participant. Adjustment balance is the amount that is needed at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve requirement.

### CASE 2) Participants which manage the minimum reserve indirectly

#### Frame: Intermediary

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the intermediary
Participant Name	Name of the intermediary
Current Maintenance Period from/ to	Date range of the current maintenance period

6.3 Menu Item: Services  
 6.3.1 Function: Reserve Management

**Frame:** Related participants fulfilling their Minimum Reserve Indirectly

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the indirect
Participant Name	Name of the indirect
Minimum reserve (EUR)	Minimum reserve requirement of the indirect in the current maintenance period
Sum information for amount	Sum of minimum reserve of all the Indirects related to the selected intermediary

**Note:** This frame will display the list of all the Indirects related to a specific Intermediary if the screen is accessed through the arrow right of field “Minimum Reserve for Indirects (EUR)” (see above).

Otherwise, only data of the single selected Indirect will be displayed.

**CASE 3) Participants which manage the minimum reserve through the “Pool of reserve accounts of MFI” functionality**

**Frame:** Pool of Account Information

Field	Meaning
Current Maintenance Period from/ to	Date range of the current maintenance period
Minimum Reserve (EUR)	Minimum reserve requirement of the MFI
Running Average (EUR)	Value of running average for the MFI calculated at the end of the previous day.
Adjustment Balance (EUR)	Value of adjustment balance for the MFI

**Note:** In this frame only aggregated information concerning the whole “Pool of reserve accounts of MFI” is displayed. Detailed information on the single accounts belonging to the pool is displayed in the frame: “List of Accounts” (see below).

6.3	Menu Item: Services
6.3.1	Function: Reserve Management

**Frame:** List of Accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the member of the "Pool of reserve accounts of MFI"
Participant Name	Name of the member of the "Pool of reserve accounts of MFI"
Source of Balance for Minimum Reserve	Type of account chosen by the participant for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement. Possible values are: "RTGS Account", "HAM Account" or "Proprietary Home Account"
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the account chosen by the participant for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement
End of Day Balance (EUR)	End of day balance of the account chosen by the participant for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement and in case of linked TIPS accounts (RM/SF link) the sum of the linked TIPS account balance(s) as included in the relevant General Ledger file
Related Business Day of EoD Balance	For source RTGS, HAM or PHA the previous business day while for linked TIPS Accounts, if any, always the previous business day will be shown except between 18.10 (approximately) and 18.45 when the new one will be shown as soon as new TIPS General Ledger file information is available in RM
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)	Only in case of linked TIPS account(s): Sum of the TIPS EoD Balance(s) of the linked TIPS account(s) according to RM/SF links

**Note:** The first participant displayed in the list is the "MFI Leader", ie the participant whose account is credited/debited at the end of the maintenance period for the settlement of reserve interests/penalties.

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Call Balance of Proprietary Home Account	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity PHA

**Note:** This action button is available only for Case 1 (participants which manage the minimum reserve directly).

**Action buttons in screen**

## Screen

## Screen description

## Access authorization

## Fields in screen

### 6.3.1.2 Subfunction: Co-Managed Participants

#### 6.3.1.2.1 Screen: Select Co-Managed Participants

Home Account		Services	Static Data
<b>Liquidity</b>			
Home Account : Liquidity : Co-Managed Participants		User: opemmgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 14:19:00	
<b>Co-Manager</b>			
Participant BIC	ZYBLDEFOLD1		
Participant Name	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1		
<b>Co-Managed Accounts</b>			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Participant BIC ⇅	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Current Balance (EUR) ⇅	<input checked="" type="radio"/> HAM Account Number ⇅	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Participant Name
<input type="radio"/> ZYBLDEFOLD2	3,190,312,535.44	LUHSUXZYBLDEFOLD2000000000000000013007	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD2
<input type="radio"/> ZYBLDEFOLD3	206,870.00	LUHSUXZYBLDEFOLD3000000000000000013008	FDE-CH-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD3
<b>Total Balance (EUR):</b>		3,190,519,405.44	
<div> <input type="button" value="◀"/> <input type="button" value="▶"/> Page 1 of 1 <input type="button" value="◀"/> <input type="button" value="▶"/> Entries 1 to 2 of 2 </div>			
<a href="#">Display Liquidity</a>   <a href="#">Reservation for Cash Withdrawals</a>			

This screen enables co-managers (or central banks acting on behalf of a co-manager) to select a specific co-managed participant in order to display information about the fulfilment of its minimum reserve requirement.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (a co-manager can only obtain information on participants in his explicit area of responsibility)
- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Co-Manager

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-manager
Participant Name	Name of the co-manager

### Frame: Co-managed accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-managed participant
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the co-managed HAM account



## Screen

## Screen description

## Access authorization

## Fields in screen

Field	Meaning
HAM Account number	Number of the co-managed HAM account
Participant Name	Name of the co-managed participant
Total Balance (EUR)	Sum of current balances of all the co-managed accounts of the specific co-manager

### 6.3.2 Function: Standing Facilities

#### 6.3.2.1 Subfunction: Overnight Deposits

#### 6.3.2.1.1 Screen: Display Overnight Deposit

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Reserve Management		Standing Facilities		Administration			
Services : Standing Facilities : Overnight Deposit : <b>Display Overnight Deposit</b>						User: opermgr                Last Update: 2015-08-10 14:08:07	
<b>Participant</b>							
Participant BIC		ZYBMDEFOMS1					
Participant Name		FDE-CI-CZ-ZYBMDEFOMS1.MS1-Line-2.MS1-Line-3					
<b>Accounts</b>							
		<b>Account Number</b>			<b>Current Balance (EUR)</b>		
Overnight Deposit Account		CZODINZYBMDEFOMS100000000000003039			0.00		
RTGS Account		CZPCINZYBMDEFOMS100000000000003039			-631.77		
HAM Account		CZHSUXZYBMDEFOMS100000000000003039			1,139,245,486.49		
<b>Total Balance</b>					<b>1,139,244,854.72</b>		
<a href="#">Liquidity Transfer</a>							

In this screen the liquidity of the Overnight Deposit account of the selected participant, as well as the liquidity of its RTGS account (if any) and HAM account (if any) is displayed.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (a co-manage can only obtain information on accounts in his explicit area of responsibility)
- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen:

## Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.3 Menu Item: Services  
6.3.2 Function: Standing Facilities

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant

### Frame: Accounts

Field	Meaning
Overnight Deposit Account	Current balance of the participant's overnight deposit account
RTGS Account	Current balance of the participant's RTGS account
HAM Account	Current balance of the participant's HAM account
Total Balance	Sum of <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• current balance of the overnight deposit account plus</li><li>• current balance of the RTGS account (if any) plus</li><li>• current balance of the HAM account (if any).</li></ul>

### Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer.

### Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Enter Liquidity Transfer	Used for the following liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Overnight Deposit setting up: liquidity transfer from the RTGS account or HAM account (depending on the account stored in the Static Data Module as the default account for the settlement of SF operations) to the overnight deposit account;</li></ul>

6

Screen descriptions

- 6.3
- Menu Item: Services
- 6.3.2
- Function: Standing Facilities

Popup Enter Li-

quidity Transfer

Fields in popup

Enter Liquidity

Transfer

Popup	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Overnight deposit reverse transaction: liquidity transfer from the overnight deposit account to the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settlement of SF operations.</li></ul>

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Reserve Management

Standing Facilities

Administration

Services : Standing Facilities : Overnight Deposit : Enter Liquidity Transfer

User: opemmgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 14:09:07

Overnight Deposit Account		Transfer (EUR)		RTGS Account	
BIC	ZYBMDEFOMS1			BIC	ZYBMDEFOMS1
Name	FDE-GI-CZ-ZYBMDEFOMS1 MS1-Line-2 MS1-Line-3			Name	FDE-GI-CZ-ZYBMDEFOMS1 MS1-Line-2 MS1-Line-3
Account Number	CZOGINZYBMDEFOMS100000000000003039			Account Number	CZPCINZYBMDEFOMS100000000000003039
Current Balance (EUR)	0.00			Current Balance (EUR)	-631.77

Submit

Fields in the popup:

**Frame:** RTGS Account (or HAM Account)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settle- ment of SF operations
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settle- ment of SF operations

**Frame:** Overnight Deposit Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the Overnight Deposit account
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the Overnight Deposit account

Actions in popup

Enter Liquidity

Transfer

The following entries are required in the popup:

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the li- quidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer.

Screen




Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.3.2.2 Subfunction: Marginal Lendings

6.3.2.2.1 Screen: Display Marginal Lending

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Reserve Management		Standing Facilities		Administration			
Services : Standing Facilities : Marginal Lendings : Display Marginal Lending						User: opemngr    Last Update: 2015-06-10 14:09:52	
Participant							
Participant BIC		ZYBMDEFOMS1					
Participant Name		FDE-CL-CZ-ZYBMDEFOMS1 MS1-Line-2 MS1-Line-3					
Accounts							
		Account Number		Current Balance (EUR)			
Marginal Lending Account		CZMLH2ZYBMDEFOMS100000000000003039		0.00			
RTGS Account		CZPCINZYBMDEFOMS100000000000003039		-631.77			
HAM Account		CZHSUXZYBMDEFOMS1000000000000013039		1,139,245,486.49			
Total Balance				1,139,244,854.72			
Liquidity Transfer							

In this screen the liquidity of the Marginal Lending account of the selected participant, as well as the liquidity of its RTGS account (if any) and HAM account (if any) is displayed.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (a co-manager can only obtain information on accounts in his explicit area of responsibility)
- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant

**Frame:** Accounts

Field	Meaning
Marginal Lending Account	Account number and current balance of the participant's marginal lending account
RTGS Account	Account number and current balance of the participant's RTGS account

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.3 Menu Item: Services  
6.3.2 Function: Standing Facilities

### Action buttons in screen

### Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

### Fields in popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Field	Meaning
HAM Account	Account number and current balance of the participant's HAM account
Total Balance	Sum of <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>current balance of the marginal lending account plus</li><li>current balance of the RTGS account (if any) plus</li><li>current balance of the HAM account (if any)</li></ul>

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer.

Fields in the popup:  
**Frame:** RTGS Account (or HAM Account)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settlement of SF operations
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settlement of SF operations

**Frame:** Marginal Lending Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant

6.3

Menu Item: Services

6.3.2

Function: Standing Facilities

Actions in popup  
Enter Liquidity  
Transfer

Screen

Screen descrip-  
tion

Access authoriza-  
tion






Field	Meaning
Account No.	Account number of the marginal lending account
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the marginal lending account

The following entries are required in the popup:

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the li- quidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer.

6.3.2.3 Subfunction: Transactions

6.3.2.3.1 Screen: Display Transactions

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Reserve Management		Standing Facilities		Administration			
Services : Standing Facilities : Transactions : Display Transactions						User: opemgr    Last Update: 2015-06-10 14:11:49	
Participant							
Participant BIC		ZYBMDEFOMS1					
Participant Name		FDE-CL-CZ-ZYBMDEFOMS1 MS1-Line-2 MS1-Line-3					
List of Transactions							
Operation Type		TRN	C/D	Amount (EUR)	Status	Entry Time	Settlement Time
Marginal lending (Reverse)		ISF1508100048983	C	552.79	Final	14:51:04	14:51:08
  Page 1 of 1		  Entries 1 to 1 of 1					

In this screen all the Standing Facilities (SF) transactions of the selected participant are displayed.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (a co-manager can only obtain information on participants in his explicit area of responsibility)
- CB customer: No access

## 6

### 6.3 Menu Item: Services

### 6.3.2 Function: Standing Facilities

## Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

## Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant










### Frame: List of transactions

Field	Meaning
Operation Type	Type of SF operation; it can be: “Marginal Lending” or “Overnight Deposit”
TRN	Transaction Reference Number
C/D	Credit/Debit indicator
Amount (EUR)	Amount of the transaction
Status	Status of the transaction; it can be: “Final”, “Pending” or “Rejected”
Entry Time	Time at which the transaction has been posted to the system.
Settlement Time	Time of settlement.

#### 6.3.2.4 Subfunction: Co-Managed Participants

#### 6.3.2.4.1 Screen: Select Co-Managed Participants

## Screen

Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Liquidity Home Account : Liquidity : Co-Managed Participants <span style="float: right;">User: opemgr   Last Update: 2015-08-10 14:19:00</span>					
Co-Manager					
Participant BIC		ZYBLDEFOLD1			
Participant Name		FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEFOLD1			
Co-Managed Accounts					
<input type="radio"/> Participant BIC 		Current Balance (EUR) 		HAM Account Number 	
<input type="radio"/> ZYBLDEFOLD2		3,190,312,636.44		LUHSUXZYBLDEFOLD20000000000000013007	
<input type="radio"/> ZYBLDEFOLD3		206,870.00		LUHSUXZYBLDEFOLD30000000000000013006	
Total Balance (EUR):		3,190,519,406.44			
<div>                       Page 1 of 1                                           Entries 1 to 2 of 2                 </div>					
<div> <span>Display Liquidity</span> <span>Reservation for Cash Withdrawals</span> </div>					

### Screen description

This screen enables co-managers (or central banks acting on behalf of a co-manager) to select a specific co-managed participant in order to



Access authorization

- display the liquidity of its overnight deposit account.
- display the liquidity of its marginal lending account.
- display information on its standing facilities transactions.
- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data (a co-manager can only obtain information on participants in his explicit area of responsibility)
- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Co-manager

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-manager
Participant Name	Name of the co-manager

**Frame:** Co-managed accounts

Field	Meaning
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the co-managed HAM account
HAM Account Number	Number of the co-managed HAM account
Participant Name	Name of the co-managed participant
Total Balance (EUR)	Sum of current balances of all the co-managed accounts of the specific co-manager

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Transactions	Opens the screen Display Transaction
Marginal Lending	Opens the screen Display Marginal Lending

6

Screen descriptions

6.3

Menu Item: Services

6.3.2

Function: Standing Facilities

Action button	Function
Overnight Deposit	Opens the screen Display Overnight Deposit

6.3.3

Function: Administration

6.3.3.1

Subfunction: Task Queue

6.3.3.1.1

Screen: Select Task Queue

**Note:** To use this screen please also see chapter [5.4 Task Queue, page 86](#) and chapter [5.5 Status, page 101](#)

Screen

Screen descrip-  
tion

In this screen the user can select one or more tasks for displaying, confirmation or rejection in the following screens. For further information, see chapter [5.4 Task Queue, page 86](#).

Tasks concerning PHA can only be displayed in a separate screen by pushing the button Proprietary Home Account.

**Note:** The button Proprietary Home Account is only available if such account exists and a connection is supported by the relevant CB.

- AS: All respective data
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: All respective data

Access authoriza-  
tion

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Entry Timestamp	Display of the entry timestamp (yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss)
User	Display of the last user

6.3 Menu Item: Services  
 6.3.3 Function: Administration

### Actions in screen

The following actions/entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of module the user can select for one or more tasks.
Module	By means of the combo box the user can select one module and display the list related to the following modules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt; (= default value)</li> <li>• RTGS</li> <li>• HAM</li> <li>• RM</li> <li>• SF</li> <li>• SD</li> <li>• ASI</li> <li>• ICM</li> </ul>
Kind of Task	By means of the combo box the user can select a task or all (see chapter <a href="#">5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants, page 88</a> ). Multiple selection is only possible for a single kind of task.
Record ID	Entry of the record ID as a search criterion. The record ID is the functional key the task is related to, for liquidity transfer this will be the reference number of the payment. The use of wildcards is possible.
Amount (EUR)	Entry of the amount as a search criterion.
Status	By means of the combo box the user can display the list related to the following status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> <li>• To confirm (=default value)</li> <li>• Processing</li> <li>• Waiting</li> <li>• Pending</li> <li>• Partially pending</li> <li>• Completed</li> <li>• Rejected</li> <li>• Revoked</li> </ul>

Field	Function
	<b>Note:</b> Status “waiting” is not envisaged for tasks related to HAM/RM/SF modules
Modification Date From/To	Text field for defining a time range related to the modification date of the search record.

**Note:**

- The list shows all tasks the user is responsible for.
- The sorting is according to the entry stamp in ascending order.
- When first access to the screen no data will be shown. First of all the user has to choose the criteria for module. Furthermore, if the query result exceeds 10 000 rows, then the user will have the error message “950 Inconsistent data input”. In case you receive such error, the result set limit of 10 000 rows has been reached. Please change some filters displayed in the Select Task Queue screen to a more restrictive value before submitting the request again.
- Tasks with status “waiting”, “processing”, “pending” or “partially pending” can only be revoked via a new task. Eg a credit line can only exist once per participant. Therefore the second credit line will revoke the first one.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Proprietary Home Account	Opens the screen Select Task Queue PHA. <b>Note:</b> This action button is only displayed if the providing central bank supports the necessary interfaces and a PHA account exists for the selected participant
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons</a> , page 63
Activate Filter	
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

Action buttons in screen

6

Screen descriptions

6.3

Menu Item: Services

6.3.3

Function: Administration

Popups in screen

**Note:** For the tasks related to the definition of standing orders liquidity transfer to technical accounts – procedure 6 real-time and sub-accounts, standing orders for limits and reservations, the detail button will only give access to the details of a “To confirm” task. The details of “Completed” tasks are available in the related display screens of the RTGS menu.

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Save Selection	Current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.
Load Selection	Load one saved set of criteria by selecting the name of the set defined by the user when the set was saved. The defined criteria will be loaded and the Select Criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.

Popup Save Selection



Fields in popup Save Selection

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	The list of the saved selections is displayed.

Actions in popup Save Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field which is used for entering a chosen name for a set of selected criteria.
Save as Default Selection	The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. The Basic Setting is a common profile which is not changeable and exists for all users.

6

Screen descriptions

6.3Menu Item: Services

6.3.3Function: Administration

Action buttons in popup Save Selection

Popup Load Selection

Actions in popup Load Selection

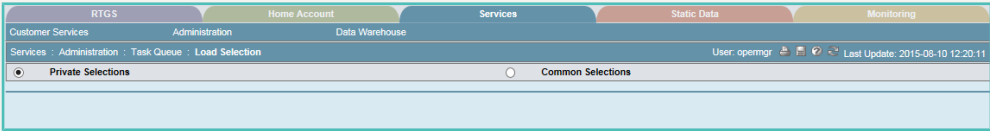
Action buttons in popup Load Selection

Field	Function
	If the user activates the control box, the selections will be saved as Default Selection. For each user only one standard configuration exists but it is changeable.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

**Note:** The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded independent from the respective WebStation/Web Platform.



The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Selection	The selected profile will be saved as the standard default selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

Actions in screen

6.3.3.1.2 Screen: Select Taks Queue PHA

In this screen the user can select one or more tasks managed via PHA for displaying, confirmation or rejection in the following screens.

The list shows all tasks the user is responsible for.

**Note:** Due to the fact that the information are not taken from an SSP module, this screen will be displayed in a separate browser window.

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Module	Only PHA
Entry Timestamp	Display of the Entry Timestamp (yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss).
User	Display of the last user.

The following actions/entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of module the user can select one or more tasks.
Status	By means of the combo box the user can display the list related to the following status values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• To confirm (=default)</li></ul>



6

Screen descriptions

6.3

Menu Item: Services

6.3.3

Function: Administration

Action buttons in screen

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Processing</li><li>• Waiting</li><li>• Completed</li><li>• Rejected</li><li>• Revoked</li></ul>

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

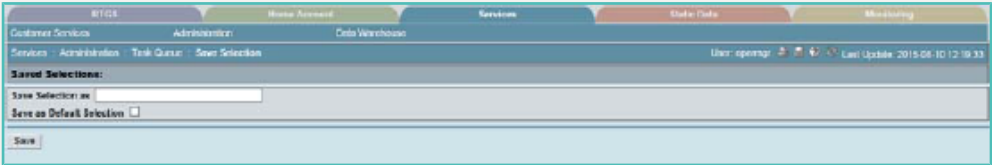
Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Activate Filter	
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

Popups in screen

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popups	Function
Save Selection	Current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.
Load Selection	Load one saved set of criteria by selecting the name of the set defined by the user when the set was saved. The defined criteria will be loaded and the select criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.

Popup Save Se-  
lection



Fields in popup  
Save Selection

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	The list of the saved selections is displayed.

6

Screen descriptions

6.3

Menu Item: Services

6.3.3

Function: Administration

Actions in popup  
Save Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

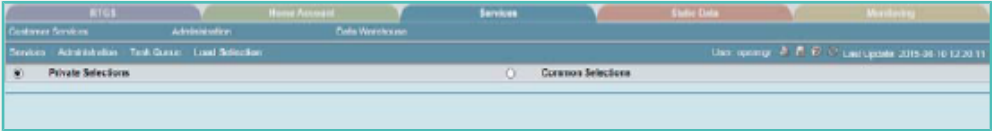
Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field which is used for entering a chosen name for a set of selected criteria.
Save as Default Se- lection	The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. The Basic Setting is a common profile which is not changeable and exists for all users.  If the user activates the control box, the selections will be saved as Default Selection. For each user only one Standard Configuration exists but it is changeable.

Action buttons in  
popup Save Se-  
lection

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

**Note:** The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded independent from the respective Web Station/Web Platform.



Popup Load Se-  
lection

Actions in popup  
Load Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

Action buttons in  
popup Load Se-  
lection

The following action buttons are available in the popup:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Se- lection	The selected profile will be saved as the standard Default Selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.

6.3

Menu Item: Services

6.3.3

Function: Administration

Screen

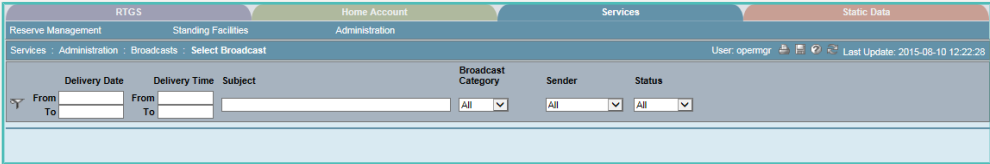
Screen description

Access authorization

Actions in screen

6.3.3.2 Subfunction: Broadcasts

6.3.3.2.1 Screen: Select Broadcast



In this screen all broadcasts of the current business day (or former days if the expiration date is not yet reached), for which the user is the receiver can be selected. In case of broadcasts to a group of receivers, they are singled, so that each receiver can confirm that he has read the broadcast.

- AS: All respective data
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: All respective data

The following actions/entries and selections are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of an option field the user can select one single entry.
Delivery Date from/to	The user can enter a time span (from/to date) to search for a broadcast.
Delivery Time from/to	The user can enter a time span (from/to time) to search for a broadcast.
Subject	The user can enter text to search for the respective subject of the broadcast. The use of wildcards is possible.
Broadcast Category	By means of the combo box the user can select a broadcast category. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (= default)</li><li>• Normal</li><li>• Alert</li></ul>
Sender	By means of the combo box the user can select a sender.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.3 Menu Item: Services  
6.3.3 Function: Administration

Field	Function
	Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SSP operator</li><li>• CB &lt;CC&gt; (with the respective country code)</li><li>• System</li><li>• All (= default)</li></ul>
Status	By means of the combo box the user can select a status. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (= default)</li><li>• Read</li><li>• Received</li></ul>

### Note:

- When first access to the screen, no record will be shown. First of all the user is able to fill in criteria and subsequently has to push the button “Activate Filter” before the list will be shown.
- The list displayed is sorted in the following order:
  1. According to the status
    - a) All “received” and
    - b) All “read” broadcasts are displayed.
  2. In descending order to the delivery date,
  3. In descending order to the delivery time.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Activate Filter	
Display Payment	This button is only selectable in case of automatic broadcasts concerning payments. The button links the screen Display Payment/Message.

### Action buttons in screen

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.3.3.2.2 Screen: Display Broadcast

RTGS		Home Account		Services	Static Data		Monitoring	
Customer Services		Administration		Data Warehouse				
Services : Administration : Broadcasts :		Display Broadcast				User: opemngr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:23:41		
Broadcast								
Sender	System	All Participants of Resp. CB		Participant BIC	Settlement Banks of Ancillary System BIC		Broadcast Receiver List	User Role
Receiver				ZYAAAXEP0				All
Broadcast Category	Normal							
Subject	Incoming NAK for PM reference => 12916877037<							
Text	Incoming NAK for outgoing message related to PM reference => 12916877037<=ERROR.CODE=>T28005<= <= Please check							
Delivery Date	2015-08-07							
Delivery Time	14:55:00							
Status	received							
Expiration Date	2015-08-11							

This screen displays the selected broadcast of screen Select Broadcast.

- AS: All respective data (only broadcasts for which the user is the receiver)
- CI: All respective data (only broadcasts can be displayed for which the user is the receiver)
- CB customer: All respective data (only broadcasts can be displayed for which the user is the receiver)

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Sender	Sender of the broadcast
Broadcast Category	Shows the category of the selected broadcast. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Normal</li><li>• Alert</li></ul>
Subject	Displays the subject of the broadcast in bold letters
Text	Display of the broadcast text
Delivery Date	Shows the delivery date (yyyy-mm-dd) of the broadcast
Delivery Time	Shows the delivery time (hh:mm:ss) of the broadcast
Status	Shows the status of the received broadcast: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• received</li><li>• read</li></ul>
Expiration Date	Shows the date of expiration (yyyy-mm-dd) of the broadcast

6

Screen descriptions

6.3

Menu Item: Services

6.3.3

Function: Administration

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Payment	Only selectable in case of automatic broadcasts concerning payments. The button links the screen Display Payment/Message.


6.3.3.3

Subfunction: SSP Operating Day

6.3.3.3.1

Screen: SSP Operating Day

Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services	Static Data		Monitoring	
Customer Services		Administration		Data Warehouse				
Services : Administration : SSP Operating Day							User: opermgr    Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:24:39	
Delay		<input type="text" value=""/> (mmmm)						
Common SSP Events				Time	Current Business Day 2015-08-10			
Start of Day				▶ 13:32:00	2015-08-07 13:32:00			
Start of Provisioning of Liquidity				▶ 13:35:00	2015-08-07 13:35:00			
Start of Setting Aside Liquidity and Settlement of AS Overnight Business				▶ 13:38:00	2015-08-07 13:38:00			
SSP Closed				▶ 18:00:00	2015-08-07 18:00:00			
Continuing of Setting Aside Liquidity and Settlement of AS Overnight Business				▶ 06:30:00	2015-08-10 06:30:00			
Start of Business Window to Prepare Daylight Operation				▶ 06:45:00	2015-08-10 06:45:00			
Start of Day Trade Phase				▶ 07:00:00	2015-08-10 07:00:00			
Cut-Off for Customer Payments				▶ 14:40:00				
Cut-Off for T2S Business				▶ 14:50:00				
Cut-Off for Bank-to-Bank Payments				▶ 15:00:00				
Start of End of Day Processing				-				
Cut-Off for Overnight Deposit				▶ 15:05:00				
Cut-Off for Message Input				▶ 15:08:00				
Cut-Off for Use of Standing Facilities				▶ 15:18:00				
<div>Submit <input type="button" value=""/></div>								

Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen enables the user to get current information about the status of the SSP operating day.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- AS: All respective data
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: All respective data

Fields in Screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Common SSP Events	<div>This column lists all common SSP events of the current business day in chronological order of the column Time:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Start-of-Day</li><li>• Start of Provisioning of Liquidity</li><li>• Start of Setting aside Liquidity and Settlement of AS overnight business</li><li>• SSP Closed</li><li>• Continuing of Setting aside Liquidity and Settlement of AS overnight business</li><li>• Start of Business Window to prepare Daylight Operation</li><li>• Start of Day Trade Phase</li><li>• Cut-off for Cash Reservation (the cut-off time related to the respective central bank will be displayed)</li><li>• Cut-off for Customer Payments</li><li>• Cut-off for Bank-to-Bank Payments</li><li>• Start of End of Day Processing</li><li>• Cut-off for Overnight Deposit</li><li>• Cut-off for Message Input</li><li>• Cut-off for Use of Standing Facilities</li></ul>
Time	<div>In this column the current event time (hh:mm:ss) will be displayed (this is the time used for the current business day - at start of day delivered by Static Data and may be changed during the day. It is not the time stored in Static Data)</div>
Current Business Day <date>	<div>In this column a check sign will be displayed.</div>



Internet access

The following overview shows main daily business phases for Internet-based participants:

Time	Event	Remark
19:30-06:45	Setting aside liquidity and settlement of AS nighttime processing, which is interrupted by the technical maintenance phase from 22:00 till 01:00	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• It is possible to enter payments</li><li>• It is not possible to confirm payments</li></ul>
07:00-18:00	Day Trade Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Payments which are not confirmed until 18:00, will be rejected.</li><li>• MT 103(+): Only ware-housed payments can be entered from 17:00 till 18:00</li></ul>
18:00-18:45	End of Day Processing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• It is possible to enter payments</li><li>• It is not possible to confirm payments</li></ul>

6.3.3.4

Subfunction: Events

6.3.3.4.1

Screen: Select Events

The screen Select Events is available

- via Services menu (records of the current business day, via
  - Function: Administration,
  - Subfunction: Events)

and

- via Static Data menu (records of the following business day, via
  - Function: SSP Data
  - Subfunction: Events).

For the screen description see chapter [6.4.2.3.1 Screen: Select Events](#), page 632

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

6.4.1.1

Subfunction: Legal Entities

6.4.1.1.1

Screen: Select Legal Entities

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Participation		SSP Data					
Static Data		T2 - Participation		Legal Entities		Select Legal Entities	
User:						Last Update: 2015-07-22 10:34:21	
Status	Legal Entity BIC	Legal Entity Name	City	Resp. CB	Modification Date		
Active	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		BE	From	To	
Active	BESDBE2S001	LE BESDBE2S001	Liege	BE		2013-03-22	
Active	SDBECRM001	SDBECRM001	BRUXELLES	BE		2011-12-02	
Active	ZYAJFRT0121	ZYAJFRT0121	FR	BE		2014-04-24	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BA3	ZYAJFRT0BA3	City	BE		2011-09-29	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BA4	ZYAJFRT0BA4 Edit	City	BE		2013-05-17	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BA4	ZYAJFRT0BA4	City	BE		2014-12-03	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BAD	ZYAJFRT0BAD	City	BE		2009-03-02	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BCB	FFR-CB-BE	CITY ZYAJFRT0BCB	BE		2014-12-03	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BS1	Belgium ASI Settlement Banks	Brussels	BE		2011-04-29	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BX3	ZYAJFRT0BX3	City	BE		2011-09-29	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BX4	ZYAJFRT0BX4	City	BE		2011-04-29	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BX0	ZYAJFRT0BX0	City	BE		2011-10-14	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BZ3	ZYAJFRT0BZ3	City	BE		2010-07-20	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BZA	ZYAJFRT0BZA	City	BE		2011-07-14	
Active	ZYAJFRT0BZD	ZYAJFRT0BZD	City	BE		2014-02-10	
Page 1 of 1		Entries 1 to 15 of 15					
Details		List of SSP Participant attached					

This screen enables the user to

- display a list of legal entities matching the entered criteria.
- select a legal entity in the list in order to
  - display its detailed information.
  - display the list of its SSP participants.

There is no restriction for access on this screen.

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of legal entity

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
Legal Entity BIC	BIC identifying the legal entity
Legal Entity Name	Name of legal entity
City	City name of the legal entity
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of legal entity ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this legal entity
Modification Code	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

**Actions in screen**

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	This option field allows to select a legal entity record for action.
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related legal entity according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “All” (default)</li> <li>• “Active”</li> <li>• “Future”</li> <li>• “Archived”</li> <li>• “Active and Future”</li> </ul>
Legal Entity BIC	Text field to enter BIC for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
Legal Entity Name	Text field to enter a name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. Only the first 35 characters (out of 105) can be queried.
Resp. CB	Selection via a combo box either of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All central banks</li> <li>• Of the country code of a specific central bank. The list of proposed country code is the list of country code of central bank.</li> </ul>
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the legal entities to be selected.

**Note:** All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Activate Filter	
List of SSP Participant attached	Display the list of participants linked to the selected legal entity (screen Select Participants) with restricted access regarding the unpublished participants

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

6.4.1.1.2 Screen: Display Legal Entity

RTG5

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data

T2 - Participation

Legal Entities

Display Legal Entities

User: Last Update: 2015-07-22 10:37:03

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

2011-06-09

Modification Date

2011-12-02

Legal Entity

Responsible Central Bank

BE

Legal Entity BIC

SOMBECRM001

Legal Entity Name

SOMBECRM001

City

BRUXELLES

List of SSP Participant attached

Contact List

- This screen enables the user to
- display the detailed information of a legal entity record.
  - access
    - the contact list of the legal entity.
    - display the list of participants of the displayed legal entity.

In case there is more than one version record of a legal entity, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the displayed record
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	<div>For an active record the text<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD” means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul></div> <div>For a future record the text<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li></ul></div>

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li> </ul>
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the legal entity
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

**Frame: Legal Entity**

Field	Meaning
Responsible Central Bank	Responsible central bank of legal entity ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this legal entity
Legal Entity BIC	BIC identifying the legal entity
Legal Entity Name	Legal entity name (full 105 characters)
City	City name of the legal entity

**Actions in screen**

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	<p>By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related legal entity record he wishes to display. The selection can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active</li> <li>Future</li> <li>Archived</li> <li>Archived future</li> <li>In delivery</li> <li>In deletion</li> </ul>

**Action buttons in screen**

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
List of Participant attached	Display the list of participants linked to the displayed legal entity (screen Select Participants).
Contact List	Access to the contact list of the displayed legal entity (screen Select Contact Item).

#### 6.4.1.2.1 Screen: Select Participant

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data					
Participation		SSP Data									
Static Data - T2 - Participation		Participants		Select Participant		User: [icon] [icon] [icon]	Last Update: 2015-07-22 10:38:42				
Status	Participant BIC ◯	Participant Name ◯	Resp. CB	Participation Type	RTGS Participation	Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.	Management of Minimum Reserve ◯	Minimum Reserve Sources ◯	Legal Entity Name	National Sorting Code	Modification Date
T Y	Active ▾		BE ▾	All ▾	All ▾	All ▾	All ▾	All ▾			From To
C	Active	BESDBE25001	BESDBE25001NAME	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	LE BESDBE25001	2014-05-13
C	Active	BESDBE25002	BESDBE25002NAME	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	Local	LE BESDBE25001	2013-03-22
C	Active	BESDBE25003	BESDBE25003NAME	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	Local	LE BESDBE25001	2013-03-22
C	Active	BESDBE25004	BESDBE25004NAME	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	Local	LE BESDBE25001	2014-06-26
C	Active	BSSWATWW	BSSWATWW	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2011-12-02
C	Active	SMBECRM002	SMBECRM002	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	SMBECRM001	2011-06-09
C	Active	SMBECRM003	SMBECRM003	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	Yes	SMBECRM001	2011-06-15
C	Active	SMBCCBM004	SMBCCBM004	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	SMBCCRM001	2011-08-15
C	Active	SDMCCBMBX8E	SDMCCBMBX8E	BE	CB	Direct	No	No	No	FFR-CB-BE	2010-07-20
C	Active	SDMFRCRM353	SDMFRCRM353	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2012-04-10
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BS2	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BS2	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2013-05-28
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BS3	ZVJAFRT0BS3	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2011-05-03
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BS4	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BS4	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2011-12-08
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BS5	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BS5	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2011-05-28
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BW1	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BW1	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BW2	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BW2	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BW3	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BW3	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BW4	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BW4	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BW5	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BW5	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BW6	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BW6	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BW7	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BW7	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BW8	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BW8	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BY1	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BY1	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-09-04
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BY2	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BY2	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0BY4	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0BY4	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2009-12-14
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0Y5	ASI SETTLEMENT BANK ZVJAFRT0Y5	BE	CI	Direct	No	No	No	BELGIUM ASI SETTLEMENT BANKS	2008-06-12
C	Active	ZVJAFRT0125	ASM ZVJAFRT0125	BE	CB	Direct	No	No	No	FFR-CB-BE	2013-03-12

This screen enables the user to

- display the list of participants matching the entered criteria
- select a participant in the list in order to display detailed information

In this selection screen it is also possible to save and load pre-defined selections.

There is no restriction for access on this screen except:

- for records with status “archived” or “archived future” which are available only for the CI/CB/AS related to the participant
- for records concerning unpublished participants

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

## Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of participant
Participant BIC	BIC identifying the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the participant ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this participant
Participation Type	Type of participation for the participant
Internet-based participant	Indication if the participant is Internet-based
RTGS Participation	Type of participation as regards the RTGS
RTGS account	RTGS account number of the participant
Sub-Account(s)	Indication if the participant has a Sub-Account number
HAM	Indications if the participant has an account in HAM
HAM account	HAM account number of the participant
Co-manager	Indication if the participant has a Co-manager
Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.	Indication if the participant is allowed to standing facilities in E.M.U. or not
ML account	Marginal Lending account number of the participant
OD account	Overnight Deposit account number of the participant
Management of Minimum Reserve	Type of management of minimum reserve for the participant
Minimum Reserve Sources	Sources of Minimum Reserve for the participant
Published in T2 Directory	Indication if the participant is published in T2 Directory
Legal Entity Name	Name of the legal entity to which the participant belongs
National Sorting Code	Code National sorting code of the participant
GoA Consolidated Information	Group of Account Consolidated Information of the participant



6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

**Actions in screen**

Field	Meaning
GoA Virtual account	Group of Account Virtual account ID of the participant
T2S value-added Service package	Indication if the participant has a T2S value-added service package
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

The following entries are required in this screen:

Actions	Meaning
<Selection>	This option field allows to select a legal entity record for action.
Status	<p>This is the status of the participant.</p> <p>By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related participant according values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Future</li> <li>• Archived</li> <li>• Active and Future</li> </ul>
Participant BIC	Text field to enter BIC for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
Participant Name	Text field to enter a Name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. Only the first 35 characters (out of 105) can be queried.
Resp. CB	<p>Selection via a combo box either of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All central banks</li> <li>• Of the country code of a specific central bank. The list of proposed country code is the list of country code of central banks.</li> </ul>
Participation Type	<p>Selection of participant type in a combo box.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• CI</li> <li>• CB</li> <li>• CB customer</li> <li>• Technical</li> </ul>

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Actions	Meaning
Internet-based participant	Selection of indication for Internet-based participant in a combo box. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
RTGS Participation	Selection, of RTGS participation in a combo box. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Direct</li> <li>• Indirect</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
RTGS account	Display of the RTGS account number of the Participant
Sub-Account(s)	Selection of indication for Sub-Account in a combo box. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
HAM	Selection of indication for HAM account in a combo box. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
HAM account	Display of the HAM account number of the Participant
Co-manager	Selection of indication for Co-manager in a combo box. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.	Selection for access to standing facilities in EMU in a combo box. Possible values are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Yes</li> </ul>

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Actions	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> </ul>
ML account	Display of the ML account number of the Participant
OD account	Display of the OD account number of the Participant
Management of Minimum Reserve	<p>Selection for management of minimum reserves type in a combo box.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All (default)</li> <li>Direct</li> <li>Indirect</li> <li>Pool</li> <li>Locally</li> <li>No</li> </ul> <p>If the responsible CB uses RM the value can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“No” if the participant does not manage any minimum reserve</li> <li>“Direct”, “Indirect” or “Pool” if a participant manages minimum reserve</li> </ul> <p>If the responsible CB does not use RM the value can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“Locally” if the participants manage minimum reserve</li> <li>“No” if the participants do not manage minimum reserve</li> </ul>
Minimum Reserve Sources	<p>Selection of minimum reserve source in a combo box.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All (default)</li> <li>RTGS</li> <li>HAM</li> <li>PHA</li> <li>blank</li> </ul>
Published in T2 Directory	<p>Selection of indication for publication in the T2 Directory in a combo box. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All (default)</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> </ul>
Legal Entity Name	Text field to enter a name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. Only the first 35 characters (out of 105) can be queried.

Action buttons in screen

Actions	Meaning
National Sorting Code	Text field to search for national sorting code. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
GoA Consolidated Information	Display of the GoA consolidated information of the Participant
GoA Virtual account	Display of the GoA virtual account ID of the Participant
T2S value-added service package	Selection of indication of T2S value-added service package in a combo box. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>All (default)</li><li>Yes</li><li>No</li></ul>
Modification Date	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the participants to be selected.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	Displays the selected participant.
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Preferences	
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

Popups in screen

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Preferences	This Popup offers the possibility to select the columns shown in the list of participants
Save Selection	Current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.

6

Screen descriptions

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Popup Preferences

Fields in popup Preferences

Popup	Function
Load Selection	Load one saved set of criteria by selecting the name of the set defined by the user when the set was saved. The defined criteria will be loaded and the Select Criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

Static Data T2 - Participation Participants - Selected Participant Preferences

User Last Update: 2015-07-22 10:40:52

Columns in Participant Selection:

Position	selected	Name
1	Yes	Status
2	Yes	Participant BIC
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Participant Name
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Resp. CB
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Participation Type
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Internet based Participant
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RTGS Participation
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	RTGS Account
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sub Account(s)
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HAM
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAM Account
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	Co-Manager
13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	ML account
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	OD account
16	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Management of Minimum Reserve
17	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Minimum Reserve Sources
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	Published in T2 Directory
19	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Legal Entity Name
20	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	National Sorting Code
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	GoA Consolidated Information
22	<input type="checkbox"/>	GoA Virtual Account
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	T2S value-added service package
24	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Modification Date

Select All Shown Clear All Shown

Submit

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of participant
Participant BIC	BIC identifying the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the participant ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this participant
Participation Type	Type of participation for the participant
Internet-based participant	Indication if the participant is Internet-based
RTGS Participation	Type of participation as regards the RTGS
RTGS account	RTGS account number of the participant
Sub-Account(s)	Indication if the participant has a Sub-Account number
HAM	Indication if the participant has an account in HAM

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
HAM account	HAM account number of the participant
Co-manager	Indication if the participant has a Co-manager
Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.	Indication if the participant is allowed to standing facilities in E.M.U. or not
ML account	Marginal Lending account number of the participant
OD account	Overnight Deposit account number of the participant
Management of Minimum Reserve	Type of management of minimum reserve for the participant
Minimum Reserve Sources	Sources of minimum reserve for the participant
Published in T2 Directory	Indication if the participant is published in T2 Directory
Legal Entity Name	Name of the legal entity to which the participant belongs
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant
GoA Consolidated Information	Group of Account Consolidated Information of the participant
GoA Virtual account	Group of Account Virtual account ID of the participant
T2S value-added Service package	Indication if the participant has a T2S value-added service package
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

### Actions in popup Preferences

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Select All Shown	Allow to select all the fields in one-click
Clear All Shown	Allow to unselect all the fields with one-click

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

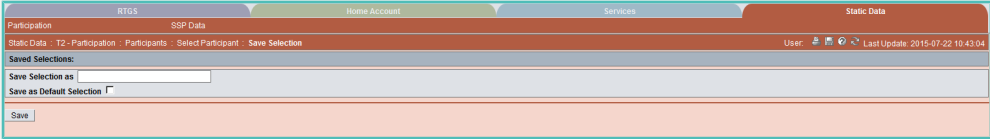
Function: Participation

Action buttons in popup Preferences

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Submit	The selected template with the selected fields will be loaded.

Popup Save Selection



Fields in popup Save Selection

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	Display of a list of saved set of criteria (eg Basic Setting)

Actions in popup Save Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field for entering the chosen name of the set of criteria
Save as Default Selection	<p>The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. Basic Setting is a common profile, which is the selection which exists for all users. It is not changeable by users.</p> <p>If the user activates the control box, the selections will be saved as Default Selection. For each user only one standard configuration exists but it is changeable.</p>

Action buttons in popup Save Selection

The following action button is available in this popup:

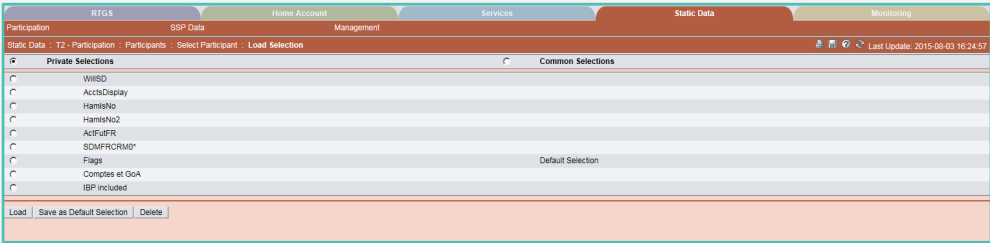
Action button	Function
Save	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.

Popup Load Selection

Actions in popup Load Selection

Action buttons in popup Load Selection

**Note:** The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded independent from the respective WebStation/Web Platform.



The following actions can be made in this popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, a list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. In this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, a list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. In this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Selection	The selected profile will be saved as standard called Default Selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.



6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Screen

6.4.1.2.2

Screen: Display Participant

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Participation

SSP Data

Management

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Participants : Display Participant

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2018-08-23 13:49:50

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date2018-06-14

Modification Date2018-06-20

Participant

Responsible Central BankFR

Participant NameCRSSFRT011

Legal Entity NameLE SDMFRCRM010

modifCRSS

Participant BICCRSSFRT011

AddressCRSSFRT011

BIC AddresseeCRSSFRT011

ZIP CodeCRSSFRT001

Account Holder BICCRSSFRT011

CityS11001

Main BIC FlagNo

Institutional Sector Code

Participation TypeCI

National Sorting Code

Internet based ParticipantNo

MFI-Code

Published in T2 DirectoryYes

Packed File DeliveryNo

Service for Receiving TARGET2 Directory

T2S value-added service packageNo

DN for Receiving TARGET2 Directory

- BIC8

RTGS Participation

Direct

▶ RTGS Account

Account NumberFRCRSSFRT011

▶ HAM Account

Account Number

▶ TIPS Account

Link(s)Yes

▶ Sub Account(s)

No

▶ Co-Managed Account(s)

No

▶ Standing Facilities Information

Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.No

Minimum Reserve Information

Management of Minimum ReserveNo

Source of Minimum Reserve

BIC of Intermediary

BIC of MFI Leader

Backup Payments

Allowed for Backup PaymentsNo

Last Date for Delivery Payments with an Old Value Date-

New

Edit

Clone

Delete

Contact List

Activate Backup

Exclusion of Participant

Audit

Ancillary System List

T2 Wildcards

CRAKS3 Data

Deactivate Value Date Check

Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of a participant.
- access the contact list of the participant.

display the list of ancillary systems for which the participant is a settlement bank.

From this screen the user is also able to access screens displaying detailed information about the participant including

- its RTGS account,
- its sub-accounts,

Access authoriza-  
tion

Fields in screen

- its HAM account,
- the account it Co-Manages in HAM account,
- the group of accounts it belongs to (virtual and consolidated),
- its SF accounts,
- its wildcard rules,
- its TIPS Account links.

In case there is more than one version record of a participant, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

- CI/CB customer: All data for the related CI and the co-manager. Data are limited for others CI.
- AS: Limited data

**Note:** Records with status “archived” or “archived future” are available only for the CI/CB/AS related to the participant.

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the displayed record
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	<div>For an active record the text<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD” means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul></div> <div>For a future record the text<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li></ul></div>

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li> </ul>
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the participant.
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record.

**Frame: Participant**

Field	Meaning
<excluded>	This label is only displayed (color: red) if the displayed participant is excluded from the SSP.
Responsible Central Bank	Responsible central bank of participant ie central bank which is responsible for the management of participant.
Legal Entity Name	Name of the respective legal entity the displayed participant belongs to (first 35 characters).
Participant BIC	BIC identifying the displayed participant in SSP.
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the displayed participant.
Account Holder BIC	<p>BIC identifying the account holder ie the RTGS participant whose account is used for settlement of RTGS operations of the displayed participant.</p> <p>For a direct participant. Participant BIC and account holder BIC are equal.</p>
Main BIC Flag	The main BIC flag indicates if the displayed participant can be used to address the payment if the sender has no other information than national sorting code to address a payment.
Participation Type	<p>Indication of the type of participant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Credit institution</li> <li>Central bank</li> <li>CB customer</li> <li>Technical</li> </ul>
Internet-based participant	<p>Indication if the participant is Internet-based or not:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> </ul>

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
Published in TARGET2 Directory	Indication if the displayed participant will be published or not in the TARGET2 directory. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
Service for Receiving TARGET2 Directory	SWIFTNet service at which the participant is registered for receiving TARGET2 directory in push mode. Displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager.
DN for Receiving TARGET2 Directory	DN at which the participant is registered for receiving TARGET2 directory in push mode. Displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager.
RTGS Participation	RTGS participation type of the displayed participant.  Value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct</li> <li>• Indirect</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
Participant Name	Participant name (full 105 characters).
Address	Participant address.
ZIP Code	Zip code of the participant.
City	City of the participant.
Institutional Sector Code	Institutional Sector Code (NACE sector code) of the participant. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant, as indicated in the BICPlus-IBAN Directory.
MFI Code	Monetary Financial Institution code
Packed File Delivery	Indication if the participant wishes to receive its SWIFTNet messages from SSP packed or unpacked. Displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager.
T2S value-added service package	Indication if the participant is allowed to have the T2S value-added service package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

**Frame: RTGS Account**

Field	Meaning
Account Number	RTGS account number of the displayed participant. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
Sub-Account(s)	Indication if the participant has a least one sub-account or none. Displayed only for the related CI, the co-manager and for AS linked to the related sub-account.

**Frame: HAM Account** (displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager)

This frame, including the related attributes, is only available if the central bank to which the participant belongs uses HAM.

Field	Meaning
Account Number	This label displays the HAM account number of the displayed participant.
Co-Managed Account(s)	Indication if the displayed participant is a co-manager or not.
Advice for Debits (MT 900)	Indication if the displayed participant acting as a co-manager wishes to receive an MT 900 when one of its co-managed account is debited. If there is no co-managed account, this field is not displayed.
Advice for Credits (MT 910)	Indication if the displayed participant acting as a co-manager wishes to receive an MT 910 when one of its co-managed account is credited. If there is no co-managed account, this field is not displayed.
Balance Report	Indication if the displayed participant acting as a co-manager wishes to receive for each co-managed account either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an MT 940 balance report</li> <li>• an MT 950 balance report</li> <li>• or no balance report</li> </ul> If there is no co-managed account, this field is not displayed.

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

## Frame: TIPS Account

Field	Meaning
Link(s)	Indication if the participant has a least one TIPS Account link or none. Displayed only for the related CI, the co-manager and for AS linked to the related participant.

**Frame:** Pooling of Liquidity (Virtual Account)

The frame is not displayed for Internet-based participants.

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the virtual account to which the participant belongs. This field is blank if the participant does not belong to a virtual account.
ID	ID of the above virtual account.
Main Account	BIC of the main account or manager of the above virtual account.

**Frame:** Pooling of Liquidity (Consolidated Information, displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager)

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the consolidated group of accounts to which the participant belongs. This field is blank if the participant does not belong to a consolidated group of accounts.
ID	ID of the above a consolidated group of accounts
Main Account	BIC of the main account or manager of the above a consolidated group of accounts

**Frame:** Standing Facilities Information (displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager)

Field	Meaning
Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.	Indication if the displayed participant is allowed to use standing facilities in E.M.U.

**Frame:** Minimum Reserve Information (displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager)

Field	Meaning
Management of Minimum Reserve	This attributes indicates how the displayed participants fulfills its reserves requirements. The possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Direct</li><li>• Indirect</li><li>• Pool</li><li>• Locally</li><li>• No</li></ul>
BIC of Intermediary	BIC of the participant holding the reserves on account of the displayed participants
BIC of MFI Leader	BIC of the participant who is holding the reserve of the pool to which the displayed participant belongs
Source of Minimum Reserve	Nature of the account where the minimum reserve requirement of the participant are held

**Frame:** Back up Payments (displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager)

Field	Meaning
Allowed for Back up Payments	Indication if the participant is allowed to do backup payment
Last Date for Delivery Payments with an Old Value Date	Last date at which the single payments of the backup payment can be received.  This part of the screen will only be displayed if the date is later or equal to the current business day.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:  
**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related participant record he wishes to display.

Field	Function
	The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Archived future</li><li>• In delivery</li><li>• In deletion</li></ul>

In several frames, there is an arrow right giving access to additional information on the displayed participant.

**Frame: RTGS Account**

Field	Function
Arrow right RTGS Account	Access to screen Display RTGS Account with the participant account. Only available in case of direct participant and only for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
Arrow right Sub- Account	Access to screen Select sub-account which will display the list of the participant's sub-accounts. Only available for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI, the co-manager and for AS linked to the related sub-account.

**Frame: HAM Account** (The frame, including the related attributes, is only available if the responsible central bank decides to use HAM)

Field	Function
Arrow right HAM Account	Access to screen Display HAM Account with the participant account. Available only for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
Arrow right Co-Managed Account(s)	Access to screen Select Co-managed Account with the list of accounts co-managed by the participant. Available only for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.



Action buttons in screen

**Frame:** Pooling of Liquidity  
The frame is not displayed for Internet-based participants.

Field	Function
Arrow right Virtual Account	Access to screen Display Group of Accounts (Virtual) with the virtual account of the participant. Available only for the participant himself.
Arrow right Consolidated Information	Access to screen Display Group of accounts (Consolidated) with the consolidate information group of accounts of the participant. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.

**Frame:** Standing Facilities Information

Field	Function
Arrow right Standing Facilities Information	Access to screen Display Standing Facilities account with the accounts of the participant. Available only for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Contact List	Access to the contact list of the displayed participant.
Ancillary System List	Display the list of ancillary system linked to the displayed participant. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
TARGET2 wildcards	Display the wildcard rules of the displayed participant. Displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager.

6.4 Menu item: Static Data  
6.4.1 Function: Participation

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

6.4.1.2.3 Screen: Display Wildcard Rules for TARGET2 Directory

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

T2 - Participation

Participants

Display Wildcard Rules for TARGET2 Directory

User

Last Update: 2015-07-22 11:19:41

Participant

Participant Name

CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)

BIC Addressee

SDMFRCRM010

National Sorting Code

TEST

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

2011-08-11

Modification Date

2015-07-21

Wildcard Rules

Branch Flag

No

BIC

BIC Addressee

Participation Type

Type

AGRI\*

BNPP\*

CCBP\*

CRL\*

SDMFRD0053

SDMFRD0003

SDMFRD0004

SDMFRD0051

AGRIFRPPAVO

SDMFRCRM010

All

Addressable BIC - branch

Addressable BIC - correspondent

Addressable BIC - branch

Multi addressee - Credit institutions

Addressable BIC - branch

Addressable BIC - branch

Addressable BIC - correspondent

Multi addressee - Credit institutions

Inclusion

Inclusion

Inclusion

Inclusion

Inclusion

Inclusion

Inclusion

Exclusion

This screen enables the user to display the wildcard rule set of a SWIFT-based RTGS participant if there is a wildcard existing. If no active exists, the wildcard rule set with the next status is displayed (order by status to be displayed: Active (AC), InDelivery (DV), Future (FU), InChange (IC), InDeletion (ID).

In case there is no wildcard rule set existing, it's the function Enter Wildcard Rules for TARGET2 directory who is called.

The wildcard rules set groups the different wildcard rule lines as a single item. From static data point of view wildcard rule lines are not managed individually but only as a whole. Therefore the modification of a wildcard rule line is considered as a modification of the whole wildcard rule set.

Within this screen the user can choose to display only a subset of the wildcard rules of the participant by indicating selection criteria on BIC, Addressee BIC and Type of rule.

In case there is more than one version record of wildcard rule set, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

- CI: All respective data
- AS: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant.
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant.
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant.

**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<text for planned changes flag>	<p>For an active record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD” means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> <p>For a future record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li></ul>
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the wildcard rule set
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

**Frame:** Wildcard Rules

Field	Meaning
Invalid	<p>This label is only displayed (color: red) if value of Invalid Flag = “Yes”. This flag is set to “Y”, as a reminder, when a new BIC matching the wildcard rule set is created and not accepted as a TARGET entry. It indicates that the wildcard rule should be revised to exclude the BIC. The flat is then set to “N” at the next modification of wildcard rule set.</p>

Actions in screen

Field	Meaning
Branch Flag	Indication if the participant wildcard rules will generate the addressee BIC equal to the participating BIC. For an indirect participant branch flag is always “No”.

**Note:** The wildcard rule lines are displayed in the following order:

- first all inclusion then exclusion
- within a rule type from most specific to most generic

This corresponds to the order in which the rules will be computed.

The following entries are required in this screen:

**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the wildcard rule set record he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Archived future</li><li>• In delivery</li><li>• In deletion</li></ul>

**Frame:** Wildcard Rules

Field	Function
BIC	Text field to enter BIC wildcard template for selection. (Wildcard search is not possible in this field). BIC wildcard template for the wildcard rule. A wildcard template is composed of at least a bank code (only format check (4!a) is to be done on the bank code) and a wildcard “*” character which replaces any number of characters. The wildcard character can therefore be at any position from 5 to 11, but must always be at

6

Screen descriptions

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Field	Function
	the end of the wildcard template. It is also possible to have no wildcard character in the template. In that case the wildcard rule will apply to only one BIC.
BIC Addressee	Text field to enter BIC Addressee for selection. (Wildcard search possible). This column can be filtered. Addressee BIC to use for the wildcard rule. This field must be empty if the participant is indirect or if branch flag is "Yes".
Participation type	Selection via a combo box of the participation type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• Addressable BIC - Branch</li><li>• Addressable BIC - Correspondent</li><li>• Addressable BIC - Branch of correspondents</li><li>• Multi addressee - Credit Institutions</li><li>• Multi addressee - Branch of Direct Participant</li></ul>
Type	Selection via a combo box of the rule type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Inclusion</li><li>• Exclusion</li></ul>

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Screen

6.4.1.2.4    Screen: Display RTGS Account

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data		Monitoring	
Participation		SSP Data		Management					
Static Data   T2 - Participation   Participants   Display RTGS Account						User: wscdm1   Last Update: 2018-08-23 14:11:25			
Participant		CRSSFRTPO11		BIC Addressee		CRSSFRTPO11			
Participant Name		CRSSFRTPO11		National Sorting Code					
Participant BIC									
Information on Record Status				First Activation Date		2018-06-14			
Status		Active		Modification Date		2018-06-14			
RTGS Account									
Account Type		Normal		Advice for Settlement on RTGS Account (MT900/910)		No			
Account Number		FCRSSFRTPO11		Balance Report		none			
Maximum Amount for Direct Debit per Day (EUR)		0.00		Credit based only		Yes			
Contingency Module Account Number		FCRSSFRTPO11							
Liquidity Management		During the Day		End of Day					
Receiver BIC for Liquidity Removal									
Account for Liquidity Removal (Field 58)									
Pooling of Liquidity									
Virtual Group Of Accounts				Consolidated Information for Group of Accounts					
Name				Name					
ID				ID					
Main Account				Main Account					
Banking Group Monitoring									
Name									
ID									
Main Account									
T2S related Notifications									
Information on incoming Liquidity Transfers from T2S				No					
Optional debit notifications				No					
TIPS related Notifications									
Information on incoming liquidity transfers from TIPS				No					
Optional debit notifications				No					
New		Edit		Delete		Audit		Direct Debits	
								Linked DCA	
								CRAKS3 Data	

Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of an RTGS account record.
- access screen Display Direct Debits.

In case there is more than one version record of an RTGS account, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- CI/CB customer: All respective data
- AS: All respective data

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	<p>For an active record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD” means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> <p>For a future record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li></ul>
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the RTGS account.
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record.

**Frame:** RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Account Type	<p>Account type of the RTGS account. The possibilities for account type depend of the type of the participant owning the account.</p> <p>If participant type is “credit institution” then account type can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Normal</li><li>• AS Guarantee Account</li></ul>

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
	<p>If participant type is "Central bank" then account type can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CB</li> <li>• AS Guarantee Account</li> <li>• AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time</li> <li>• SF Interest</li> <li>• RM Interest and Penalty</li> <li>• TARGET2 fees</li> </ul> <p>If participant type is "Technical" then account type can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CB customer Liquidity Bridge</li> <li>• ECB Account</li> <li>• ECB Mirror Account</li> <li>• AS Technical Account</li> <li>• AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time</li> <li>• SSP Interlinking Account</li> <li>• CM Contingency module account (<b>ECONS I account</b>)</li> </ul>
Account Number	Account number of the RTGS account. The first two characters of the account number are always the country code of the responsible central bank.
Maximum Amount for Direct Debit per Day (EUR)	<p>Maximum amount of direct debits which can be debited each day on the RTGS account.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> To allow unlimited direct debit the maximum value is inserted (15 x "9" followed by ".99"). "0" means the related direct debits are not allowed.</p>
Contingency Module Account Number	<b>ECONS I</b> account number for the RTGS account
(ECONS I)	
Advice for Settlement on RTGS Account (MT 900/910)	<p>Indication if the participant holding the RTGS account wishes to receive an MT 900/MT 910 when the account is debited/credited. Only displayed for SWIFT-based participants.</p>
Balance Report	<p>Indication if the displayed participant holding the RTGS account wishes to receive:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an MT 940 balance report</li> <li>• an MT 950 balance report</li> <li>• no balance report</li> </ul>



6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
	Only displayed for SWIFT-based participants.
Credit based only	Indication if the RTGS account should always have a positive balance ("Credit based only" = "Yes"), regardless of credit lines, or not. <b>Note:</b> The credit based only flag related to the Account Type ASM (AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time) can be "Yes" or "No"

**Frame:** Liquidity Management During the day

Field	Meaning
Receiver BIC for Liquidity Removal	Receiver BIC for liquidity removal during the day.
Account for Liquidity Removal (Field 58)	Account for liquidity removal during the day.

**Frame:** Liquidity Management End of day

Field	Meaning
Receiver BIC for Liquidity Removal	Receiver BIC for liquidity removal at the end of day.
Account for Liquidity Removal (Field 58)	Account for liquidity removal at the end of day.

**Frame:** Pooling of Liquidity (Virtual Account)

This frame is available only for SWIFT-based participants.

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the virtual account to which the RTGS account belongs. This field is blank if the RTGS account does not belong to a virtual account.
ID	ID of the above virtual account
Main Account	BIC of the main account or manager of the above virtual account

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

**Frame: Pooling of Liquidity (Consolidated Information)**

This frame is available only for SWIFT-based participants.

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the consolidated group of accounts to which the RTGS account belongs. This field is blank if the RTGS account does not belong to a consolidated group of accounts.
ID	ID of the above consolidated group of accounts
Main Account	BIC of the main account or manager of the above consolidated group of accounts

**Frame: T2S related notifications**

Field	Meaning
Information on incoming liquidity transfers from T2S	<p>Reception of information about incoming liquidity transfers from T2S</p> <p>The selection can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MT (MT202)</li> <li>• MX (camt.050)</li> <li>• No (No information)</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "MT"</p>
DN	<p>DN of the participant that will receive the Information about incoming liquidity transfers from T2S.</p> <p>This field is only displayed if "Information on incoming liquidity transfers from T2S" = MX</p>
Optional debit notification	<p>Optional reception of the debit notifications using MT900.</p> <p>The selection can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MT (MT900)</li> <li>• MX (camt.054)</li> <li>• No (No notification)</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "No"</p>
DN	<p>DN of the participant that will receive the Optional debit notification.</p> <p>This field is only displayed if "Optional debit notification" = MX</p>

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Frame: TIPS related notifications

Field	Meaning
Information on incoming liquidity transfers from TIPS	Reception of information about incoming liquidity transfers from TIPS The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yes (camt.050)</li><li>• No (No information)</li></ul> Default value is "No"
DN	DN of the participant that will receive the Information about incoming liquidity transfers from TIPS.
Optional debit notification	Optional reception of the debit notifications. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yes (camt.054)</li><li>• No (No notification)</li></ul> Default value is "No"
DN	DN of the participant that will receive the Optional debit notification. This field is only displayed if "Optional debit notification" = Yes

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related RTGS account record he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Archived future</li><li>• In delivery</li><li>• In deletion</li></ul>

Action buttons in screen

Screen

Screen description

**Frame:** Pooling of Liquidity  
This frame is available only for SWIFT-based participants.

Field	Function
Arrow right Virtual Account	Links to the screen Display Group of Accounts (Virtual) with the virtual account of the participant.
Arrow right Consolidated Information	Links to the screen Display Group of Accounts (Consolidated) with the consolidated information group of accounts of the participant.

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Direct Debits	Access to screen Display Direct Debits which will list the direct debits authorized on the displayed RTGS account.
Linked DCA	Access to screen Display list of linked Dedicated Cash Accounts

6.4.1.2.5 Screen: Display Direct Debits

RTGS

Home Account

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data

T2 - Participation

Participants

Display Direct Debits

User

Last Update: 2015-07-22 11:24:08

RTGS Account

Account Number

FRSDMFCRM010

Participant Name

CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)

Participant BIC

SDMFCRM010

Direct Debits

Maximum Amount for Direct Debit per Day

0.00

All

Defined

Not defined

List of Direct Debits

Status

Account Holder BIC of Issuer

Account Holder Name of Issuer

Account Holder is Future Participant

Reference

Maximum Amount (Counterparty)

Maximum Amount per Payment

Deleted

Active

SDMFCRM011

SDMFCRM011name1

HD028496 1

11,000,003.00

110,002.00

Total Value of 1 entries

11,000,003.00

EUR

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 1 of 1

Select All Shown

Clear All Shown

This screen enables the user to display direct debits authorization for an RTGS account. He can choose either:

- to display participants for which an authorization for direct debit has been issued.
- to display participants for which such an authorization has not been issued.

In addition this screen enables the user to make a selection of the direct debits to display according to selection criteria.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

### Access authorization

### Fields in screen

**Note:** The term “direct debit” refers to “direct debit authorization”.

- CI: All respective data
- AS: No access

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Account Number	RTGS account number on which the direct debits are authorized
Participant Name	Name of the participant holding the RTGS account (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC identifying the participant holding the RTGS account

**Frame:** Direct Debits

Field	Function
Maximum Amount for Direct Debit per Day (EUR)	The maximum amount which can be debited through direct debit each day on the RTGS account is displayed. <b>Note:</b> To allow unlimited direct debit the maximum value is inserted (15 x “9” followed by “.99”). “0” means the related direct debits are not allowed.

**Frame:** List of Direct Debits

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of direct debit.
Account Holder BIC of Issuer	BIC identifying the authorized issuer for the direct debit. Internet-based RTGS account holder will not be listed (because they are not able to issue MT 204).
Account Holder Name of Issuer	Name of the authorized issuer for the direct debit (first 35 characters).
Account Holder is Future Participant	Indication if the issuer is a future participant.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
Maximum Amount (Counterpart)	Maximum Amount the issuer is able to direct debit during a single business day <b>Note:</b> To allow unlimited direct debit the maximum value is inserted (15 x "9" followed by ".99"). "0" means the related direct debits are not allowed.
Deleted	Flag set to yes to indicate that an active direct debit will be deleted on the next business day.
Total Value of n Entries z EUR	n = total number of all lines (incl. the not shown) z = sum of defined maximum amounts (counterpart)
Maximum Amount per Payment	Maximum Amount the issuer is able to direct debit in a single direct debit. <b>Note:</b> To allow unlimited direct debit the maximum value is inserted (15 x "9" followed by ".99"). "0" means the related direct debits are not allowed.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

**Frame:** Direct Debits

Field	Function
Defined	Control field to indicate if the selection for display of direct debits should include defined (ie existing) direct debits. All records with defined reference will be displayed. By default: activated.
Not Defined	Control field to indicate if the selection for display of direct debits should include defined (ie existing) direct debits. All records with defined reference will be displayed. By default: deactivated.

**Frame:** Direct Debits

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select direct debits to edit, delete or for which to display the audit trail (single selection in that case).

6

Screen descriptions

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related Direct Debit according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>All (default)</li><li>Active</li><li>Future</li><li>Archived</li><li>Active and Future</li></ul>
Account Holder BIC of Issuer	Entry text field for selection of account holder BIC issuer. The use of wildcard is allowed.
Reference	Entry text field for selection of a reference. The use of wildcard is allowed.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.

6.4.1.2.6

Screen: Display List of linked Dedicated Cash Accounts

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data

T2 - Participation

Participants

Display List of linked Dedicated Cash Accounts

User:

Last Update: 2015-07-22 11:28:53

RTGS Account

Account NumberFRSDMFRCRM010

Participant NameCREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)

Participant BICSDMFRCRM010

List of Dedicated Cash Accounts linked to the RTGS Account

Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC

Dedicated Cash Account Number

Opening Date of the link in T2S

Closing Date of the link in T2S

From

To

From

To

Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen enables the user to display the list of linked DCAs related to a RTGS Account.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- CI: All linked DCAs of the current RTGS account
- GoA: All linked DCAs of the current RTGS account
- AS: No access

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Account Number	RTGS account number
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant

**Frame:** List of Dedicated Cash account linked to the RTGS account

Field	Meaning
Dedicated Cash Account owner BIC	BICs of the owners of the Dedicated Cash Accounts
Dedicated Cash Account Number	Account numbers of the Dedicated Cash Accounts
Opening Date of the link in T2S	Date of opening of the accounts link
Closing Date of the link in T2S	Date of closing of the accounts link

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

**Frame:** List of Dedicated Cash account linked to the RTGS account

Field	Function
Dedicated Cash Account owner BIC	Text field to search for a BIC (also with wildcards). Sorting by default: ascending order
Dedicated Cash Account Number	Text field to search for an Account Number (also with wildcards). Sorting by default: ascending order
Opening Date of the link in T2S from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the Opening date of the links in T2S
Closing Date of the link in T2S from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the Closing date of the links in T2S.



6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.4.1.2.7

Screen: Select Sub-Account

Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Participation		SSP Data					
Static Data - T2 - Participation - Participants - Select Sub Account						User:    Last Update: 2015-07-22 11:29:57	
Participant		CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)		SDMFRCRM010			
Participant Name		SDMFRCRM010		National Sorting Code		TEST	
Participant BIC							
Sub Account(s)							
Status		Account Number	Account Name	AS Name	Modification Date		
All					From	To	
Archived future		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB	SDMFRCRM010SUB	SDMFRCRM239 - HD033267		2013-07-19	
Active		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB	SDMFRCRM010SUB 239			2013-09-12	
Archived		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB	SDMFRCRM010SUB 239	SDMFRCRM239 - HD033267		2013-07-19	
Archived		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB	SDMFRCRM010SUB			2011-09-28	
Archived		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB	SDMFRCRM010SUB	ZVJFRT0BAA		2011-08-02	
Archived		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB	SDMFRCRM010SUB			2011-07-07	
Rejected		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB	SDMFRCRM010SUB 239			2014-07-09	
Active		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB3	SDMFRCRM010SUB BAA	ZVJFRT0BAA		2013-07-19	
Archived future		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB3	SDMFRCRM010SUB3	ZVJFRT0BAA		2013-07-19	
Archived		FRSDMFRCRM010SUB3	SDMFRCRM010SUB3			2011-09-29	
Active		FRSDMFRCRM010test	SDMFRCRM010SUB 0001	SDMFRA0001excluded		2013-07-19	
Archived		FRSDMFRCRM010test	SDMFRCRM010test			2011-09-29	
Archived future		FRSDMFRCRM010test	SDMFRCRM010test	SDMFRA0001excluded		2013-07-19	
Archived		FRSDMFRCRM010test	SDMFRCRM010test	ZVJFRT0BAA		2013-01-02	
Active		FRSDMFRCRM010xx	SDMFRCRM010SUB 0001B	SDMFRA0001excluded		2013-07-19	
Archived		FRSDMFRCRM010xx	SDMFRCRM010xx	SDMFRCRM239 - HD033267		2013-01-02	
Archived future		FRSDMFRCRM010xx	SDMFRCRM010xx	SDMFRA0001excluded		2013-07-19	
Page 1 of 1 Entries 1 to 17 of 17							
Details							

Screen descrip-  
tion

- This screen enables the user to
- display the list of the sub-accounts of the participant
  - define and display a selection of sub-account
  - select a sub-account in the list in order to display its detailed information
  - CI: All respective data
  - AS: No access

Access authoriza-  
tion

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	The name of the participant is displayed (first 35 characters).

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC-11 which identifies the participant holding the account
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

**Frame: Sub-Accounts**

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of sub-account
Account Number	Account number of sub-account. The first two digits are the country code of the responsible central bank.
Account Name	Name of the sub-account. It can be used to give a short description of the sub-account in case a participant uses more than one sub-account for an AS.
AS Name	Name of the AS using the sub-account for settlement
Modification date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

**Actions in screen**

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related sub-account according to the values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Future</li> <li>• Archived</li> <li>• Active and Future</li> </ul>
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the sub-accounts to be selected.
<Selection>	Option field for selecting a single entry.

**Note:** All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Activate Filter	

6.4.1.2.8

Screen: Display Sub-Account

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation




SSP Data

Static Data

T2 - Participation

Participants

Display Sub-Account

User:    Last Update: 2015-07-22 11:32:18:16

Participant			
Participant Name	CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)	BIC Addressee	SDMFRCRM010
Participant BIC	SDMFRCRM010	National Sorting Code	TEST
Information on Record Status			
Status	Active	First Activation Date	2011-09-29
		Modification Date	2013-07-19
Sub Account			
Account Number	FRSDMFRCRM010sub3		
Account Name	SDMFRCRM010SUB BAA		
Ancillary System Name	ZYAJFT0BAA		

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of a sub-account record.

In case there is more than one version record of a sub-account, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

- CI: All respective data
- AS: No access

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant

Access authorization

Fields in screen

Field	Meaning
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for planned changes flag>	<p>For an active record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD” means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> <p>For a future record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record.</li></ul>
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the start date of activation (included).

**Frame:** Sub-Account

Field	Meaning
Account Number	This label displays the account number of the related sub-account.
Account Name	This label displays the account name of the related sub-account.
Ancillary System Name	This label displays the first line of ancillary system name.

**Actions in screen**

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	<p>By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related sub-account according values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Active</li></ul>

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Active and Future</li></ul>

6.4.1.2.9 Screen: Select Co-managed Account

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data · T2 - Participation · Participants · Select Co-Managed Account

User

Last Update: 2015-07-22 11:34:06

Participant

Participant Name

CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)

BIC Addressee

SDMFRCRM010

Participant BIC

SDMFRCRM010

National Sorting Code

TEST

Co-Managed Accounts

Status

Participant BIC

Account Number

Participant Name

Modification Date

Active

From

To

active

CREAGFSD03B

GFCREAGFSD03BHAM

CBCUST CREA

2015-07-07

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 1 of 1

Details

In this screen the user gets a list of all HAM accounts which are co-managed by a participant (this screen is accessed from screen display participant).

From this screen the user can

- display the list of co-managed HAM accounts matching the entered criteria.
- access to the detailed information of the co-managed HAM account.
- CI: All respective data
- AS: No access

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
Participant Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

**Frame: Co-managed Accounts**

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of co-managed account
Participant BI	BIC identifying the co-managed participant
Account Number	Co-managed HAM account number
Participant Name	Name of the co-managed participant
Modification date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

**Actions in screen**

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selection of co-managed accounts
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related co-managed account according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Future</li> <li>• Archived</li> <li>• Active and Future</li> </ul>
Participant BIC	Text field to enter participant BIC for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed
Account Number	Text field to enter account number for selection.
Participant Name	Text field to enter participant name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the co-managed accounts to be selected.

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Activate Filter	

6.4.1.2.10 Screen: Display HAM Account

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Participants : Display HAM Account

User: Last Update: 2015-07-22 11:35:52

Participant

Participant NameCREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)

Participant BICSDMFRCRM010

BIC AddresseeNational Sorting Code

SDMFRCRM010

TEST

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

2012-03-13

Modification Date

2013-01-02

HAM Account

Account NumberFRSDMFRCRM010

Account TypeNormal HAM account

BIC used for Notification

Advice for Debits on HAM Account (MT900)No

Advice for Credits on HAM Account (MT910)No

MT202 in case of Liquidity TransferNo

Balance Reportnone

Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of a HAM account record.

In case there is more than one version record of a HAM account, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

- CI: All respective data
- AS: No access

Access authoriza-  
tion

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

### Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for planned changes flag>	<p>For an active record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD” means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> <p>For a future record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li></ul>
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the RTGS account
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

### Frame: HAM Account

Field	Meaning
Account Number	<p>HAM account number</p> <p>The first two digits are always the country code of the responsible central bank.</p>
Account Type	<p>Account type of the HAM account. The possibilities for account type depend of the type of the participant owning the account.</p> <p>If participant type is “credit institution” then account type can be “Normal”.</p> <p>If participant type is “CB customer” then account type can be “CB customer”.</p>



6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
BIC used for Notification	BIC where the HAM account holder wishes to receive the notification messages related to operations on the account, ie the BIC where the HAM account holder wishes to receive the notification messages related to operations on the account (MT 202/MT 103 and MT 900/MT 910) and the balance report (MT 940/MT 950). BIC used for notification has to be a published SWIFT BIC not identifying a SWIFT-based participant.
Advice for Debits on HAM Account (MT 900)	Indication if the HAM account holder wishes to receive an MT 900 when its HAM account is debited. This field is displayed only for SWIFT-based participants.
Advice for Credits on HAM Account (MT 910)	Indication if the HAM account holder wishes to receive an MT 910 when its HAM account is credited. This field is displayed only for SWIFT-based participants.
MT 202 in case of Liquidity Transfer	Indication if HAM account holder wishes to receive an MT 202 in case of liquidity transfer from HAM instead of MT 910. This field is displayed only for SWIFT-based participants.
Balance Report	Indication if the HAM account holder wishes to receiver either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an MT 940 balance report,</li> <li>• an MT 950 balance report</li> <li>• or no balance report.</li> </ul> This field is displayed only for SWIFT-based participants.

**Frame: Co-Manager**

Field	Meaning
BIC	Participant BIC of the co-manager
Name	Name of the co-manager
Resp. CB of Co-Manager	Country code of the responsible central bank of the co-manager

6

Screen descriptions

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related HAM Account, record he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Active</li><li>Future</li><li>Archived</li><li>Archived Future</li><li>In delivery</li><li>In deletion</li></ul>

6.4.1.2.11

Screen: Display Standing Facilities Accounts

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data · T2 - Participation · Participants · Display Standing Facilities Accounts

User

Last Update: 2015-07-22 15:08:31

Participant

Participant Name

Participant BIC

SDMESCRM008

SDMESCRM008

BIC Addressee

National Sorting Code

SDMESCRM008

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

Modification Date

2012-02-07

2014-02-11

Marginal Lending

Account Number

ESSDMESCRM008ML

Overnight Deposit

Account Number

ESSDMESCRM00800

Module for Settlement Account

Module

HAM

Account Number

ESSDMESCRM008

Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of the SF accounts of a participant.

In case there is more than one version record of SF accounts, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authoriza-  
tion

- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access
- AS: No access

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the displayed record
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	<p>For an active record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD” means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> <p>For a future record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li></ul>
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the SF accounts
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

**Frame:** Marginal Lending

Field	Meaning
Account Number	Account Number for Marginal Lending facility The first two digits are the country code of the responsible central bank.

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

**Frame:** Overnight Deposit

Field	Meaning
Account Number	Account Number for Overnight Deposit facility The first two digits are the country code of the responsible central bank.

**Frame:** Module for Settlement Account

Field	Meaning
Module	Indication of the SSP module the settlement account of the participant belongs to.  Values can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HAM</li> <li>• RTGS</li> </ul>
Account Number	Number of the account used for settlement of standing facilities.

**Actions in screen**

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related Standing Facilities accounts record he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Future</li> <li>• Archived</li> <li>• Archived future</li> <li>• In delivery</li> <li>• In deletion</li> </ul>

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.4.1.2.12 Screen: Display TIPS Account

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Monitoring

Participation

SSP Data

Management

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Participants : Display Tips Account

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2018-08-22 13:22:31

Participant

Participant Name

Participant BIC

CRSSFRT011

CRSSFRT011

BIC Addressee

National Sorting Code

CRSSFRT011

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

2018-06-14

Modification Date

2018-06-20

TIPS Account Links

TIPS Account

NFREURPBBKFR113

LM link

All

Yes

RM/SF link

All

No

Edit

Delete

Audit

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of TIPS Account links set.

In case there is more than one version record of a TIPS account links set, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

- CI: All respective data
- AS: No access

Fields in this screen:  
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters).
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account.
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant.
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant.

Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for planned changes flag>	<div>For an active record the text</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD“ means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD“ means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li><li>• For a future record the text</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD“ means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li></ul>
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the RTGS account
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

Frame: TIPS Account Links

Field	Meaning
TIPS Account	TIPS Account number
LM link	<div>Liquidity Management link</div> <div>Only possible if relative participant has a RTGS Account</div>
RM/SF link	Reserve Management / Standing Facilities link

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	<div>By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related TIPS Account, record he wishes to display. The selection can be:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Active and Future</li><li>• In delivery</li></ul>

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Screen


Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>In deletion</li></ul>

See also

 Action buttons [ ▶ 63]

6.4.1.2.13 Screen: List of Ancillary System used

RTGS



Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data


Static Data T2 - Participation Participants List of Ancillary Systems Used User   Last Update: 2015-07-22 11:37:55

Participant

Participant Name CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE) BIC Addressee SDMFRCRM010

Participant BIC SDMFRCRM010 National Sorting Code

List of Ancillary Systems Used


Status  Active

Resp. CB

Ancillary System BIC

Ancillary System Name

Modification Date


 Active

FR

ZYAJFRT0FZ2

ZYAJFRT0FZ2

2011-01-19


 Active

ES

ZYAJFRT0HX1

ZYAJFRT0HX1Name6

2010-08-05


 Active

BE

ZYAJFRT0BAA

ZYAJFRT0BAA

2012-03-01


 Active

FR

SDMFRCRM077

SDMFRCRM077

2011-02-16


 Active

FR

SDMFRAS0001

SDMFRAS0001excluded

2011-07-20


 Active

FR

SDMFRCRM239

SDMFRCRM239 - HD033267

2012-03-20


 Active

FR

EXCLUAS0001

EXCLUAS0001

2011-08-30


 Active

ES

SDMESCRM025

SDMESCRM025 AS

2014-04-16

 Active

GF

ASYSGFSD02I

ASYSGFSD02I

2014-07-22

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 9 of 9

Display Ancillary System

This screen displays the list of ancillary system used by a participant. The user can define criteria for selection of the AS within the screen.

- CI: All respective data
- AS: No access

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters).
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account.
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant.

### Frame: List of Ancillary System Used

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the link with the ancillary system.
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the ancillary system.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC identifying the ancillary system.
Ancillary System Name	Name of the ancillary system
Modification date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	This option field allows to select an ancillary system.
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the relation with the ancillary system according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Active and Future</li></ul>
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the relation with the ancillary systems to be selected.

**Note:** All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (i.e. blank) will be ignored.



6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1


Function: Participation

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Ancillary System	Opens the display screen of the selected ancillary system.
Activate Filter	See chapter Action buttons

See also

 Action buttons [ ▶ 63]

6.4.1.3 Subfunction: Ancillary Systems

6.4.1.3.1 Screen: Select Ancillary System

Screen

RTGS




Services
















Static Data





Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Ancillary Systems : Select Ancillary System

User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2017-08-14 16:20:30

Status	Resp. CB	AS BIC	AS Name	AS Type	Modification Date
 All	All	ZYAJFRT0HA1	<input type="text"/>	All	From <input type="text"/> To <input type="text"/>
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2008-06-17
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2008-12-10
 Archived future	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2008-12-22
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2008-12-22
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1 MODIF	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2009-07-28
 Archived future	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1 MODIFA	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2009-12-10
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1 MODIFA	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2009-12-10
 Archived future	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1 MODIFA	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2010-07-29
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2010-07-29
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2010-08-04
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Security settlement system - Integrated model	2011-09-28
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	CB using ASI for monetary policy operations	2013-09-13
 Archived	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Retail payment system	2013-09-17
 Active	NL	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Clearing house	2013-09-19

  Page 1 of 1  

Entries 1 to 14 of 14

Details

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display a list of ancillary systems matching the entered criteria.
- select an ancillary system in the list in order to display its detailed information.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

### Access authorization

- CI: All respective data (AS for which they are settlement bank)
- CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of Ancillary System
Resp. CB	The country code of its responsible central bank is displayed.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC11 identifying the Ancillary System
Ancillary System Name	Name of Ancillary System
Ancillary System Type	Type of Ancillary System (eg Retail Payment System, Securities Settlement System, etc.).
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for the selection of one single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related ancillary system according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Active and Future</li></ul>
Resp. CB	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for the Responsible central bank of the related Ancillary System according a list of country codes.
Ancillary System BIC	Text field to enter the BIC-11 of the ancillary system for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Field	Function
Ancillary System Name	Text field to enter a name of an ancillary system for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. 35 characters maximum can be queried.
Ancillary System Type	By means of a combo box users can select a type of AS according to the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Retail payment system</li><li>• Large Value payment systems</li><li>• Foreign Exchange systems</li><li>• Money Market systems</li><li>• Clearing house</li><li>• Securities settlement systems - interfaced model</li><li>• All</li></ul>
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the ancillary system to be selected.

**Note:** All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

6.4.1.3.2 Screen: Display Ancillary System

Screen

RTGS

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Ancillary Systems : Display Ancillary System

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2017-08-14 16:23:16

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

2008-06-12

Modification Date

2013-09-19

Ancillary System

Resp. CB

NL

Ancillary System BIC

ZYAJFRT0HA1

Ancillary System Name

ZYAJFRT0HA1

Ancillary System Type

Clearing house

Allowed to Increase Credit Line of Settlement

Yes

Bank of its Resp. CB

trgt.sfpapslpa

Packed File Delivery

No

SWIFT Net Service

DN for Push Mode:

o = swift

o = bdfefpp

ou = tg2acc3fileact

cn = asi01

- BIC8

- Organisation Unit

- Common Name

ASI Settlement Models and Accounts

Settlement Model	Account Type Used	Account BIC	Guarantee Account BIC	Auto-collateral Account BIC	Notification used	Notification MT202 during the cycle
Model 1, Liquidity transfer	AS Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time	ZYAJFRT0HM1				
Model 3, Bilateral settlement	AS Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time	ZYAJFRT0HM1				
Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement	AS technical account	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HG1			Global notification
Model 6 - real-time	AS Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time	ZYAJFRT0HM1				

Contact List

Select Settlement Bank

Counterpart AS

Screen description

- This screen enables the user to
- display the detailed information of an ancillary system record.
  - access the contact list of the ancillary system (only for users part of the same banking community).
  - display the list of settlement banks assigned to the displayed ancillary system.
  - display the list of counterpart AS entered related to the displayed ancillary system.

In case there is more than one version record of an ancillary system, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI: All data related to AS for which they are settlement bank and limited data for other CI
- CB customer: No access
- AS: All data for the related AS and limited data for other AS

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	<div>For an active record the text</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD” means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> <div>For a future record the text</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li></ul>

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date.

**Frame: Ancillary System**

Field	Meaning
<Excluded>	This label is only displayed (colour: red) in case of exclusion of the related ancillary system.
Resp. CB	This label displays the country code of the responsible central bank of the related ancillary system.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC-11 identifying the ancillary system.
Ancillary System Name	Ancillary system name
Ancillary System Type	This label displays information about the related ancillary system Type according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retail Payment System</li> <li>• Large Value Payment System</li> <li>• Foreign Exchange System</li> <li>• Money Market System</li> <li>• Clearing House</li> <li>• Securities settlement systems - interfaced model</li> <li>• CB using ASI for monetary policy operations</li> </ul>
Allowed to increase Credit Line of Settlement Bank of its Resp. CB	This flag is set to "Yes" when an ancillary system has the authorization to increase the credit line of a settlement bank of its responsible central bank. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.
SWIFTNet Service	SWIFTNet service of the related ancillary system used by the ancillary system interface. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.
Packed File Delivery	Indication if the central bank wishes to receive its SWIFTNet ASI messages from SSP packed/unpacked. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
SWIFTNet DN	SWIFTNet DN of the related ancillary system used by the ancillary system interface. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.

**Frame:** ASI Settlement Models and Accounts (displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank)  
(repetitive field)

Field	Meaning
Settlement Model	Name of settlement models used by the related ancillary system. Values may be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Model 1, Liquidity transfer</li> <li>• Model 2, Real-time settlement</li> <li>• Model 3, Bilateral settlement</li> <li>• Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement</li> <li>• Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement</li> <li>• Model 6 - real-time</li> <li>• Model 6 - Interfaced, Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts</li> </ul>
Account Type Used	Account Type used by the ancillary system for the related settlement model. Values may be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AS Technical Account</li> <li>• AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time</li> </ul>
Account BIC	BIC-11 identifying the account used by the ancillary system for the related settlement model.
Guarantee Account BIC	If the ancillary system uses a guarantee mechanism, then the BIC-11 identifying the guarantee account appears here. A guarantee mechanism is only possible for settlement models 4 and 5.
Auto-collateral account BIC	If the ancillary system uses auto-collateralisation mechanism, then the BIC 11 identifying the auto-collateral account appears here. An auto-collateral account has an account type equal to "AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time" with the field "Credit based only" set to NO. This type of account may be used for model 6 - interfaced only.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
Notification MT 202 during the cycle	Notification flag of an AS during a cycle in case of a MT 202 sent by settlement bank to the ASI to transfer liquidity from its RTGS account to the sub-account. This notification may be used for model 6 - interfaced only.
Notification used	Values may be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• "Global" ("G")</li><li>• "Single" ("S")</li></ul> The notification may be displayed for settlement model 3 only

(End of repetitive field)

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related ancillary system record he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Archived future</li><li>• In delivery</li><li>• In deletion</li></ul>

**Frame:** ASI Settlement Models and Accounts (displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank)

Field	Function
[Arrow right] Account BIC	Arrow right links to the screen Display RTGS Account with the related AS Account.
[Arrow right] Guarantee Account BIC	Arrow right links to the screen Display RTGS Account with the related Guarantee Account.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Contact List	Access to the contact list of the displayed ancillary system. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.
Select Settlement Bank	Displays the screen Select Settlement Bank with the list of settlement banks assigned to the related ancillary system. Displayed only for the related AS.
Select Counterpart AS	Displays the function Select Counterpart AS related to the selected ancillary system. Displayed only for the related AS.

#### 6.4.1.3.3 Screen: Select Settlement Bank

## Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data		Monitoring	
Participation		SSP Data		Management					
Static Data T2 - Participation : Ancillary Systems						User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2017-08-14 16:29:28			
<b>Ancillary System</b>									
Resp. CB		NL							
Ancillary System BIC		ZYAJFRT0HA1							
Ancillary System Name		ZYAJFRT0HA1							
Ancillary System Type		clearingHouse							

Status	Settlement Bank BIC ↕	Settlement Bank Name ↕	Settlement Account Type	Settlement Account Number ↕	Modification Date	Planned Change Flag
Active			All		From <input type="text"/>	To <input type="text"/>
active	ZYAJFRTOBS1	12345678901234567890123456789012345	RTGS	BEPNCINZYAJFRTOBS100000000000000001004	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOBW1	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOBW1	RTGS	BEPNCINZYAJFRTOBW100000000000000001048	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOBY1	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOBY1	RTGS	BEPNCINZYAJFRTOBY100000000000000001060	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOFS2	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOFS2	RTGS	FPNCINZYAJFRTOFS200000000000000001046	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOFW2	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOFW2	RTGS	FPNCINZYAJFRTOFW200000000000000001056	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOFY2	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOFY2	RTGS	FPNCINZYAJFRTOFY200000000000000001068	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOHS1	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOHS1	RTGS	ESPCINZYAJFRTOHS100000000000000001000	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOHS3	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOHS3	RTGS	ESPCINZYAJFRTOHS300000000000000001002	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOHW1	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOHW1	RTGS	ESPCINZYAJFRTOHW100000000000000001057	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOHW3	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOHW3	RTGS	ESPCINZYAJFRTOHW300000000000000001059	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOHY1	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOHY1	RTGS	ESPCINZYAJFRTOHY100000000000000001069	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAJFRTOHY3	ASI Settlement Bank ZYAJFRTOHY3	RTGS	ESPCINZYAJFRTOHY300000000000000001071	2008-06-12	
active	ZYAEITR04D1	PART PM and HAM 4D1	RTGS	PLZYEITR04D1PM004	2009-09-28	
active	SDMFRIBP004	SDMFRIBP004	RTGS	FRSDFMFI BP004	2010-07-20	
active	SDMFCRCRM034	SDMFCRCRM034	RTGS	FRSDFMFCRM034	2011-08-08	
active	SDMEUCRM002	SDMEUCRM002	RTGS	EUSDMEUCRM002	2012-05-14	
active	SDMEUCRM001	SDMEUCRM001	RTGS	EUSDMEUCRM001	2012-05-14	

Page 1 of 1      Entries 1 to 17 of 17

Display Participant   Assign Settlement Bank   Delete   Audit

## Screen description

This screen enables the users to

- display the list of settlement bank assigned to the related ancillary system.
- access to the detailed information of a settlement bank.



Access authoriza-  
tion

Fields in screen

**Note:** A settlement bank is listed as many times as the settlement bank has (sub-) accounts linked with this ancillary system.

- CI: No access
- CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Resp. CB	This label displays the country code of the responsible central bank of the related ancillary system.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC-11 identifying the ancillary system.
Ancillary System Name	This label displays the ancillary system name.
Ancillary System Type	This label displays information about the related ancillary system type according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Retail Payment System</li><li>• Large Value Payment System</li><li>• Foreign Exchange System</li><li>• Money Market System</li><li>• Clearing House</li><li>• Securities settlement systems - interfaced model</li><li>• CB using ASI for monetary policy operations</li></ul>

Frame: Settlement Bank

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the settlement bank
Settlement Bank BIC	BIC of the settlement bank
Settlement Bank Name	Name of the settlement bank

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
Settlement Account Type	Account used for settlement (RTGS or sub-account)
Settlement Account Number	Number of the settlement account
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	If the settlement bank is going to be deleted the following text is displayed "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" where YYYY-MM-DD is the end date that will be displayed.

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selection of one single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related settlement bank according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Future</li> <li>• Archived</li> <li>• Active and Future</li> </ul>
Settlement Bank BIC	Text field to enter BIC for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
Settlement Bank Name	Text field to enter a name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. 35 characters maximum can be queried.
Settlement Account Type	Combo box to select the type of settlement bank account according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RTGS Account</li> <li>• Sub-Account</li> <li>• All</li> </ul> Default: RTGS Account
Settlement Account Number	Text field to search for a settlement bank account number (also with wildcards).

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Action buttons in screen

Screen

Screen description

Field	Function
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the settlement bank to be selected.

**Note:** All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Participant	Access to screen Display Participant for the selected Settlement Bank.
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.

6.4.1.3.4 Screen: Select Counterpart AS

RTGS

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Ancillary Systems : **Select Counterpart Ancillary Systems**

User: Last Update: 2015-08-05 17:43:41

Ancillary System

Resp. CB BE

Ancillary System BIC ZYAJFRT0BAA

Ancillary System Name ZYAJFRT0BAA

Ancillary System Type

Status	AS BIC	AS Name	Agreement status	Modification Date	Deletion date
All			All	From <input type="text"/> To <input type="text"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Active	SDMFFAAS	SDMFFAASXXX	Agreed	2009-02-27	
<input type="radio"/> Active	SDMFFAAS001	FFR-AS-FA-SDMFFAAS001	Agreed	2009-01-26	
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0BXA	ZYAJFRT0BXA	Agreed	2009-01-23	
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0DEH	ZYAJFRT0DEH	Agreed	2009-01-27	
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0HAB	ZYAJFRT0HAB	Agreed	2008-12-12	
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0HA1	ZYAJFRT0HA1	Agreed	2008-12-12	
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0HDH	ZYAJFRT0HDH	Agreed	2009-02-03	
<input type="radio"/> Archived future	SDMFFAAS	SDMFFAASXXX	To be agreed	2009-02-27	
<input type="radio"/> Archived future	SDMFRCRM640	SDMFRCRM640 AS	Disagreed	2015-07-29	
<input type="radio"/> Archived future	ZYAJFRT0HDH	ZYAJFRT0HDH	Waiting counterpart agreement	2009-02-03	

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 10 of 10

This screen enables the users to list, for its own AS, the bilateral agreement with counterpart AS defined to enable Cross-AS.

The workflow for the processing of bilateral agreements between two ancillary systems AS1 and AS2 is the following:

1. The CB of AS1 accesses the screen Select Counterpart AS from the Display screen for AS1.

2. The CB of AS1 creates the counterpart AS2 for AS1. The new counterpart will be created with status Future. The agreement status will be displayed as “To be agreed” if displayed from AS2 or “Waiting counterpart agreement” if displayed from AS1. In case the CB of AS1 and AS2 is different, a broadcast will be sent to the CB of AS2 to advertise the creation of the agreement.

3. The CB of AS2 accesses the screen Select Counterpart AS from the Display screen for AS2.

4. The CB of AS2 selects the new agreement which has the status Future/ To be agreed and either has the choice to agree or disagree. The agreement status then becomes respectively agreed /disagreed. In case of disagreement the status becomes Archived Future. The agreement status will be changed to “Disagreed“. In case the responsible CB of AS1 and AS2 are not the same, a broadcast is sent to CB of AS1 to notify the agreement or disagreement. In case of agreement the broadcast will also be sent to AS1 and AS2.

5. In case of agreement the bilateral agreement becomes active on the foreseen activation date.
- AS: All their own data (ie the AS must be one of the two counterpart of the agreement enabling the Cross-AS)

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Ancillary System

Field	Meaning
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of ancillary system ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this ancillary system.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC-11 identifying the ancillary system
Ancillary System Name	Name of ancillary system

Access authorization

Fields in screen

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System Type	Type of ancillary system (eg retail payment system, securities settlement systems, etc)

### Frame: Counterpart AS

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the counterpart ancillary system
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the counterpart ancillary system of the displayed bilateral agreement
Ancillary System Name	Name of the counterpart ancillary system of the displayed bilateral agreement
Agreement Status	Agreement status of the displayed bilateral agreement
Modification Date	Modification/activation date of the displayed bilateral agreement
Deletion Date	Deletion date of the bilateral agreement

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option button for selection of one single entry
Status	<p>By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related ancillary system according values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Blank (default)</li><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Active</li><li>• In change</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Active and Future</li></ul> <p>This field is mandatory.</p>
Agreement Status	<p>By means of a combo box, the user can select an agreement status according values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Agreed</li></ul>

Action buttons in screen

Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disagreed</li><li>To be agreed</li><li>Waiting counterpart agreement</li></ul>
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the agreement to be selected.

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.

6.4 Menu item: Static Data  
6.4.1 Function: Participation

Screen

6.4.1.4 Subfunction: Central Banks

6.4.1.4.1 Screen: Select Central Bank

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Central Banks : Select Central Bank

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2016-05-18 14:30:55

Status	Country Code	Central Bank Name ↕	Central Bank BIC ↕	Modification Date	
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>				From	To
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	VA	Bank of Vatican	ZYAJFRTOVCB		2010-09-01
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	RE	CB REUNION	ZYAJFRTORCB		2017-12-31
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	DC	CB - DC	SDMFDCCBIC		2013-02-19
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	FA	CB - FA	SDMFFACBBIC		2013-04-25
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	FB	CB - FB	BIUSEDXA001		2013-09-23
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	FC	CB - FC	BIUSEDXA016		2015-02-11
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	RO	CB - RO SD TEST	ZYBXDEF0CB2		2012-04-18
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	BG	CB BG	ZYAJFRTOGCB		2012-04-20
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	GF	CB GUYANE	ZYAJFRTOGCB		2011-07-12
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	PM	CB U	ZYBUDEF0UCB		2013-07-08
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	PT	central bank of Portugal	ZYAJFRTOPCB		2014-04-25
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	EU	ECB	ZYBYDEF0ECB		2011-12-01
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	AT	FDE-CB-AT	ZYBADECB		2013-04-09
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	CZ	FDE-CB-CZ	ZYBMDEF0MCB		2015-03-24
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	EE	FDE-CB-EE	ZYBNDEF0NCB		2012-02-13
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	LT	FDE-CB-LT	ZYBZDEF0ZCB		2012-02-13
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	LV	FDE-CB-LV	ZYBQDEF0QCB		2011-01-04
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	MQ	FFR - CB - Martinique	SDMFMQCB001		2010-09-28
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	BE	FFR-CB-BE	ZYAJFRTOBCB		2013-01-28
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	ES	FFR-CB-ES 11	ZYAJFRTOHCB		2012-05-22
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	FR	FFR-CB-FR modif	ZYAJFRTOFCB		2013-02-19
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	IE	FFR-CB-IE	ZYAJFRTODCB		2014-12-03
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	DK	FIT-CB-DK	BITAITR02CB		2015-06-17
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	FI	FIT-CB-FI	BITAITR03CB		2016-04-08
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	PL	FIT-CB-PL	ZYAEITR04CB		2012-08-03
<div><div>▼</div><div>Active</div></div>	IT	Italian CB	TESTITRO		2013-06-20

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 26 of 26

Details

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display a list of central banks matching the entered criteria.
- select a central bank in the list in order to display the respective detailed information.
- CI/CB customer: All respective data
- AS: All respective data

**Note:** Records with status “archived” or “archived future” are available only for the central bank.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of central bank
Country Code	This label displays the country code of the related central bank.
Central Bank Name	This label displays the name of the related central bank. This field is sortable.
Central Bank BIC	BIC-11 identifying the central bank This field is sortable.
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active.

### Actions in screen

Actions in screen

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selection of one single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related central bank according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Active and Future</li></ul>
Modification Date From/To	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the central bank to be selected.

**Note:** All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

### Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Activate Filter	



Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.4.1.4.2 Screen: Display Central Bank

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Central Banks : Display Central Bank

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2017-08-14 16:46:00

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

2008-06-12

Modification Date

2014-12-03

Central Bank

Country Code

BE

Eurosystem Flag

in

Central Bank SWIFT BIC

ZYAJFRT0BCB

Central Bank Name

FFR-CB-BE

City

CITY ZYAJFRT0BCB

T2S CB BIC

Contact List

Audit

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of a central bank record.
- access the contact list of the central bank (only for users part of the same banking community).

In case there is more than one version record of a central bank, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

- CI/CB customer: Limited data both for CI of the related CB or other CI
- AS: Limited data (like other CI)

**Note:** Records with status “archived” or “archived future” are available only for the central bank related to the participant.

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>“will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD“ means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li></ul>

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li> <li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li> </ul> <p>For a future record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li> <li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li> </ul>
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date.

**Frame: Central Bank**

Field	Meaning
Country Code	Country Code of the related central bank
Central Bank SWIFT BIC	BIC-11 identifying the related central bank.
Central Bank Name	This label displays the first line (35 characters) of the name of the related central bank.
City	City name where the related central bank is located
Eurosystem Flag	Indicates whether the central bank is part of the Eurosystem (value “in”: currency of the central bank is euro) or not (value “out”: the central bank is using its own currency).
Max. Amount for Overnight Deposit	This label is only visible for “out” central banks and displays the maximum amount for overnight deposit. Displayed only for CI of the related CB.
Credit Institutions allowed for Liquidity Transfer for Overnight Deposit	Flag used for “out” central bank to indicate if credit institutions attached are allowed to make liquidity transfer in euro for overnight deposit. Displayed only for CI of the related CB.
T2S CB BIC	BIC-11 identifying the Central Bank BIC in T2S (if this BIC is different from the T2 Central Bank SWIFT BIC).

Actions in screen

**Frame:** Modules of SSP used by Central Bank (displayed only for CI of the related CB)

Field	Meaning
HAM	Flag used to indicates whether the central bank is using the Home Accounting Module
RM	Flag used to indicates whether the central bank is using the Reserve Management Module.
SFM	Flag used to indicates whether the central bank is using the Standing Facilities Module.

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related central bank record he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Archived future</li><li>• In delivery</li><li>• In deletion</li></ul>

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Contact List	Access to the contact list of the displayed central bank.

#### 6.4.1.5.1 Screen: Select TARGET2-Dir

608

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
Participant type	Type of participation in TARGET2
BIC Addressee	BIC Addressee is the BIC11 to be used in the header of the SWIFT CUG message
Account Holder BIC	BIC11 of the account holder
Institution Name	Name of the institution
National Sorting Code	National Sorting Code associated to the TARGET2 Directory entry
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

### Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen

Field	Function
Current/Future	Option field in order to choose between current or future version of the TARGET2 directory
<Selection>	Option field for the selection of one single entry
Modification Flag	By means of a combo box user can search according to the modification flag including values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• not U (New, Modified and Deleted)</li><li>• U (Unchanged)</li><li>• A (New)</li><li>• M (Modified)</li><li>• D (Deleted)</li></ul>
Participant type	Selection of participant type in a combo box. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All</li><li>• 01 - direct</li><li>• 02 - indirect</li><li>• 03 - multi addressee - credit institutions</li><li>• 04 - multi addressee - branch of direct participant</li><li>• 05 - addressable BIC - correspondent (including CB customer)</li><li>• 06 - addressable BIC - branch of direct participant</li><li>• 07 - addressable BIC - branch of indirect participant.</li><li>• 08 - addressable BIC - branch of correspondents</li></ul>

6

Screen descriptions

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Field	Function
Participant BIC	Text field to search for the participant BIC (including wildcard)
BIC Addressee	Text field to search for the BIC addressee of the related participant (including wildcard)
Account Holder BIC	Entry text field to search according to the account holder BIC (including wildcard).
Institution Name	Entry text field to search according to the institution name (including wildcard)
National Sorting Code	Entry text field to search according to the national sorting code (including wildcard)
Modification Date from/to	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active. These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the TARGET2 Directory entry to be selected.

Action buttons in screen




The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.
Activate Filter	

6.4.1.5.2

Screen: Display TARGET2-Dir

Screen

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Participation		SSP Data					
Static Data : T2 - Participation : TARGET2 Directory : Display TARGET2-Dir						User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2016-05-18 14:53:09	
Version		Current		Date of Request		2016-05-11	
Reference		T2V2016020					
TARGET2 Directory							
Participant BIC		AGRICHGXXX		Institution Name		CREDIT AGRICOLE (SUISSE)SA	
Participation Type		Addressable BIC - Branch of direct participant					
BIC Addressee		SDMFRCRM010					
Account Holder BIC		SDMFRCRM010					
Main BIC Flag		No		City Heading		GENEVA	
National Sorting Code		08741		Modification Flag		U (Unchanged)	
Valid From		2016-05-05		Valid Till		9999-12-31	

Screen descrip-  
tion

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of a TARGET2 directory entry.

## 6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

### Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: All data
- AS: All data

### Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

**Frame:** Version

Field	Meaning
Status	This label displays the status of the related TARGET2 Directory version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• current version is the active one</li><li>• future version is the next version to be activated</li></ul>
Reference	Reference of the TARGET2 directory.
Date of request	Indicates the date of the request.

**Frame:** TARGET2 Directory

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant
Participant type	Type of participation in TARGET2
BIC Addressee	BIC addressee is the BIC-11 to be used in the header of the SWIFT CUG message
Account Holder BIC	BIC-11 of the account holder
Main BIC Flag	The main BIC flag intended to help a participant to send a payment to another one when the latter is not precisely known as regards the branch to be quoted.
National Sorting Code	This label displays the participant's national sorting code.
Institution Name	This label displays the institution name.
City Heading	City of the participant
Modification Flag	This label displays the modification flag. Values can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• U (Unchanged)</li><li>• A (New)</li></ul>

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• M (Modified)</li><li>• D (Deleted)</li></ul>
Valid From	This label displays the date from which the entry is valid.
Valid Till	This label displays the date up to which the entry is valid (if not specified is equal to 9999-12-31).

6.4.1.6 Subfunction: Group of Accounts

6.4.1.6.1 Screen: Select Group of Accounts

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Group of Accounts : Select Group of Accounts

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2016-05-18 14:59:26

Status	Resp. CB	Group of Account ID	Group of Accounts Name	Group of Account Type	Modification Date
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Active	BE			All	From To
<input type="radio"/> Active	BE	CRMFRVCIBE	CRMFRVCIBE	CI	2016-03-22
<input type="radio"/> Active	BE	CRMFRCVABE	CRMFRCVABE	VA	2016-03-22
<input type="radio"/> Active	BE	CRMFRCVABE2	CRMFRCVABE2	VA	2016-03-22

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 3 of 3

Details

Screen description

- This screen allows users to
- display a list of group of accounts matching the entered criteria.
  - select a group of accounts in the list in order to display its detailed information.
- Access authorization
- AS: No access
  - CI: No restriction for data

**Note:** Records with status “archived” or “archived future” are available only for the CI managing the group of accounts.



6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

**Fields in screen**

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the related group of accounts
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the group of accounts ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this group of accounts
Group of Accounts ID	ID of the group of accounts
Group of Accounts Name	Group of accounts name
Group of Accounts Type	Group of accounts type according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consolidated</li> <li>• Virtual</li> </ul>
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

**Actions in screen**

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selection of one single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related group of accounts according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All (default)</li> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Future</li> <li>• Archived</li> <li>• Active and Future</li> </ul>
Resp. CB	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for the responsible central bank of the related group of accounts according a list of country codes.
Group of Accounts ID	Text field for search according to the group of accounts ID (including wildcard)
Group of Accounts Name	Text field for search according to the group of accounts name (including wildcard)

Action buttons in screen

Field	Function
Group of Accounts Type	By means of a combo box, the user can select the group of accounts type according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>All</li><li>Consolidated</li><li>Virtual</li></ul>
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the group of accounts to be selected.

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Activate Filter	

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Screen Display

Group of Ac-

counts (Consolid-

ated)

Screen Display

Group of Ac-

counts (Virtual)

Screen descrip-

tion

6.4.1.6.2

Screen: Display Group of Accounts

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Group of Accounts : Display Group of Accounts

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2016-05-18 15:02:07

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

Modification Date

2016-03-22

Group of Accounts

Group of Accounts ID

CRMFRVCIBE

Responsible Central Bank

BE

Group of Accounts Name

CRMFRVCIBE

Group of Accounts Type

Consolidated

BIC of Main Account

ZYAJFRT0BS5

List of RTGS Accounts

Status	Participant BIC	Account Name	Account Number	Sub Account	Virtual Account	Modification Date
<div>Active</div>						<div>From</div> <div>To</div>
<input type="radio"/> Active	SDMFESPA001	SUB01SDMFESPA001	ESSUB01SDMFESPA001	Yes		2012-04-18
<input type="radio"/> Active	SDMFESPA001	ESSUB02SDMFESPA001	ESSUB02SDMFESPA001	Yes		2009-09-04
<input type="radio"/> Active	SDMFESPA001	ESSUB03SDMFESPA001	ESSUB03SDMFESPA001	Yes		2009-09-10
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0BS4	SUB 01 ZYAJFRT0BS4	BEZYAJFRT0BS4	Yes		2010-08-06
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0127		BEZYAJFRT0127		CRMFRCVVABE2	2011-12-09
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0BS5		BEPCINZYAJFRT0BS500000000000001010		CRMFRCVVABE	2011-12-07
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0BS4		BEPCINZYAJFRT0BS400000000000001007			2013-07-16
<input type="radio"/> Active	SDMFESPA001		ESSDMFESPA001			2016-03-22

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 8 of 8

Display Account

Audit

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Group of Accounts : Display Group of Accounts

User: wscdm1

Last Update: 2016-05-18 15:03:39

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

Modification Date

2011-11-25

2016-03-22

Group of Accounts

Group of Accounts ID

CRMFRCVVABE

Responsible Central Bank

BE

Group of Accounts Name

CRMFRCVVABE

Group of Accounts Type

Virtual

BIC of Main Account

ZYAJFRT0BS5

Part of Consolidated Information

Group of Accounts ID

CRMFRVCIBE

Group of Accounts Name

CRMFRVCIBE

List of RTGS Accounts

Status	Participant BIC	Account Name	Account Number	Sub Account	Modification Date
<div>Active</div>					<div>From</div> <div>To</div>
<input type="radio"/> Active	ZYAJFRT0BS5		BEPCINZYAJFRT0BS500000000000001010		2011-12-07

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 1 of 1

Display Account

Audit

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of a group of accounts record.

Access authoriza-  
tion

Fields in screen

- define one of the RTGS accounts assigned as main account of the re-  
lated group of accounts.

In case there is more than one version record of group of accounts, the user  
can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once  
only the most recent can be displayed.

- AS: No access
- CI:
  - All published GoA members
  - No unpublished except itself

**Note:** Records with status “archived” or “archived future” are available only  
for the CI managing the group of accounts.

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	<div>For an active record the text</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD” means there exists a future re- cord to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> <div>For a future record the text</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li></ul>
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of the first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date.

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

**Frame:** Group of Accounts

Field	Meaning
Group of Accounts ID	ID of the group of accounts
Group of Accounts Name	Group of accounts name
BIC of Main Account	BIC of the defined main account of the group of accounts
Responsible Central Bank	Responsible central bank of the group of accounts ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this group of accounts
Group of Accounts Type	Group of accounts type according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consolidated</li> <li>• Virtual</li> </ul>

**Frame:** Part of Consolidated Information  
(Only displayed in case of virtual group of accounts)

Field	Meaning
Group of Accounts ID	ID of the group of accounts
Group of Accounts Name	Group of accounts name

**Frame:** List of RTGS Accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the SWIFT-based participant, owner of the RTGS account
Account Name	For sub-account only
Account Number	For each row, this label displays the account number.
Sub-Account	For each row, if it is a sub-account, then the displayed label will be "Yes". Blank if it is an RTGS account.

6.4 Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1 Function: Participation

## Actions in screen

Field	Meaning
Virtual Account (Only displayed in case of Consolidated information Group of Accounts)	Virtual group of accounts ID
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

The following entries are required in this screen:

**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related group of accounts record he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Future</li> <li>• Archived</li> <li>• Archived future</li> <li>• In delivery</li> <li>• In deletion</li> </ul>

**Frame:** List of RTGS Accounts

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related link between RTGS account and group of accounts he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Future</li> <li>• Archived</li> <li>• Archived future</li> <li>• In delivery</li> <li>• In deletion</li> </ul>
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the link between RTGS account and group of accounts.

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Action buttons in screen

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selecting one single entry.

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Account	Access to the screen Display RTGS Account for the selected RTGS account.

6.4.1.7 Subfunction: Contact Item

6.4.1.7.1 Screen: Select Contact Item

Screen

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Contact Item : Select Contact Item

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2016-05-18 15:08:51

Kind of Entity

Participant

Entity ID

SDMFRCRM010

Responsible Central Bank

FR

Entity for Contact List

Kind of Entity

Participant

Entity ID

SDMFRCRM010

Name

CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)

Responsible Central Bank

FR

Contact List

Status

Active

Function Title

First Name

Last Name

Active

CB National User Help Desk

Louis

CELIER

Active

SSP Operator

To be confirmed

BESSAT

Active

ECB Coordinator

modif 1

Active

ECB Coordinator

jf modif

m

Active

CB National User Help Desk

MOULIN

JF

Active

ECB Coordinator

jf modif

m

Active

ECB Coordinator

MOULIN

JFbis

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 7 of 7

Details

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display a list of Contact Item matching the entered criteria.
- select a Contact Item in the list in order to display its detailed information.
- CI/CB customer: All data of their banking community
- AS: All data of their banking community

Access authorization

Fields in screen

**Note:** Records with status “archived” or “archived future” are available only for the CI/CB/AS related to the contact item.

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Entity for Contact List

Field	Meaning
Kind of Entity	This label displays the selected entity amongst values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Ancillary system</li><li>Central bank</li><li>Legal entity</li><li>Participant</li><li>SSP</li></ul>
Entity ID	This label displays BIC-11 identifying the selected entity.
Name	Name of the selected entity
Responsible Central Bank	This label displays the country code of the central bank responsible for the related entity.

**Frame:** Contact List

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the related contact item
Function Title	Function title of the related contact item.
First Name	First name of the related contact item.
Last Name	Last name of the related contact item.

Actions in screen

Actions in screen

Field	Function
Kind of Entity	By means of a combo box, the user can select the kind of entity for related contact items according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Ancillary system</li><li>Central bank</li><li>Legal entity</li></ul>



Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Participant</li><li>SSP</li></ul> Default: blank
Entity ID	Text field to search for the BIC-11 identifying the related entity (no use of wildcards)
Resp. CB	Country code of the responsible central bank

Frame: Contact List

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related contact list record he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Active</li><li>Future</li><li>Archived</li><li>Archived future</li><li>In delivery</li><li>In deletion</li></ul>
<Selection>	Option field for selecting one single item

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>
Activate Filter	

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

6.4.1.7.2 Screen: Display Contact Item

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Contact Item : Display Contact Item

User: wscdm1Last Update: 2016-05-18 15:10:17

Entity of Contact List

Kind of Entity

Participant

Entity ID

SDMFRCRM010

Name

CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)

Responsible Central Bank

FR

Information on Record Status

Status

Active

First Activation Date

2012-05-08

Modification Date

2016-04-08

Contact Item

Function Title

CB National User Help Desk

First Name

Louis

Last Name

CELIER

Contact Information

Contact Type

Contact Value

Phone

5454546546546546

Audit

The contact item groups the different contact information as a single item. From static data point of view each contact information (phone, fax ...) is not managed individually but only the list. Therefore the modification of a contact information are considered as a modification of the whole related contact item.

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of a contact Item.

In case there is more than one version record of a contact item, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status “archived” or “archived future” which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

- CI/CB customer: All data of their banking community
- AS: All data of their banking community

**Note:** Records with status “archived” or “archived future” are available only for the CI/CB/AS related to the contact item.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Entity of Contact List

Field	Meaning
Kind of Entity	This label displays the selected entity amongst values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Ancillary system</li><li>Central bank</li><li>Legal entity</li><li>Participant</li><li>SSP</li></ul>
Entity ID	This label displays BIC-11 identifying the selected entity.
Name	This label displays the related entity name.
Responsible Central Bank	This label displays the country code of the central bank responsible for the related entity.

**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	<p>For an active record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>“will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD“ means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>“will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD“ means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> <p>For a future record the text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>“will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD“ means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>blank means no end date is foreseen for the record</li></ul>
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of the first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Frame: Contact Item

Field	Meaning
Function Title	Function title of the related contact item
First Name	First name of the related contact item
Last Name	Last name of the related contact item

**Note:** Only one entry per Function Title is possible.

Frame: Contact Information  
(Repetitive field up to 10 entries)

Field	Meaning
Contact Type	Type of the contact, amongst a list of values
Contact Value	Value of the contact

(End of repetitive field)

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related contact item record he wishes to display. The selection can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Archived future</li><li>• In delivery</li><li>• In deletion</li></ul>

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.4.1.8 Subfunction: Matching Table DN-BIC

6.4.1.8.1 Screen: Select DN

Participation									
Static Data									
Status	BIC	DN Suffix	Name	Actor Type	Resp. CB	Modification Date	Planned Change Flag		
Active					FR	From 2015-01-01 To			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S001	ou=frsdf2a001,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S001Name	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-06			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S002	ou=frsdf2a002,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S002Name	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-06			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S002	ou=csd,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S002Name	T2S Actor in TARGET2	FR	2015-02-10			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S003	ou=frsdf2a003,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S003Name	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-06			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S004	ou=frsdf2a004,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S004Name	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-06			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S005	ou=frsdf2a005,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S005Name	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-06			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S006	ou=frsdf2a006,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S006Name	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-06			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S010	ou=frsdf2a010,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S010Name	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-06			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S012	ou=frsdf2a012,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S012Name	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-06			
<input type="radio"/>	FRSDFR2S014	ou=frsdf2a014,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FRSDFR2S014Name	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-06			
<input type="radio"/>	SDMFCRM010	ou=13362,o=sdmfcrm,o=swift	CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE)	Participant Swift-based	FR	2016-02-17			
<input type="radio"/>	SDMFCRM011	ou=bis,ou=sdmfcrm011,o=sdmfcrm,o=swift	SDMFCRM011name1	Participant Swift-based	FR	2016-04-08			
<input type="radio"/>	SDMFCRM128	ou=sdmfcrm128,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	TWEETEE BIRD	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-02-11			
<input type="radio"/>	SDMFCRM535	ou=sdmfcrm535,o=sdmfcrm,o=swift	ASM - SDMFCRM535	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-05-11			
<input type="radio"/>	SDMFCRM715	ou=fac,ou=tssp,ou=unit-dev-2003,o=bdfeffp,o=swift	SDMFCRM715	Ancillary system	FR	2016-04-24			
<input type="radio"/>	ZYAJRTDFAC	ou=fac,ou=tssp,ou=unit-dev-2003,o=bdfeffp,o=swift	AST - FAC	Participant Swift-based	FR	2015-04-27			
<input type="radio"/>	ZYAJRTDFCB	ou=zyajrt0fcb,ou=tsspbbox,o=markdeff,o=swift	FFR-CB-FR modif	Central bank	FR	2015-02-11			
<input type="radio"/>	ZYAJRTDFCB	ou=54737,ou=france,ou=zyajrt0,o=swift	FFR-CB-FR modif	Central bank	FR	2016-01-11			
<input type="radio"/>	ZYAJRTDFCB	ou=13362,o=zyajrt0,o=swift	FFR-CB-FR modif	Central bank	FR	2016-02-17			
<input type="radio"/>	ZYAJRTDFCB	ou=54737,ou=france,ou=zyajrt0,o=swift	CB-FR	Participant Swift-based	FR	2016-01-11			
<input type="radio"/>	ZYAJRTDFCB	ou=13362,o=zyajrt0,o=swift	CB-FR	Participant Swift-based	FR	2016-02-17			

The screen shows the relation between DN suffix and the participant BIC. This relation is used in case of the access via ICM to the SSP for identifying the participant BIC. The accessing user has the allowance to see the related data only.

This screen allows a user to make a selection in the DN table in order to get all the details.

If more than one participant belongs to a DN, this DN will be displayed more than once.

- CI: data of all participants having the same Legal Entity
- AS: All respective data

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the record

6

Screen descriptions

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1

Function: Participation

Field	Meaning
BIC	BIC11 identifying the related actor
DN Suffix	Value of the DN suffix (structure starts with the lowest “ou” DN level and ends with “o=swift”)
Name	Name of the actor
Actor Type	This column displays the actor type of the selected record. Values can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SWIFT-based participant</li><li>• Internet-based participant</li><li>• CB</li><li>• AS</li><li>• Collateral manager</li><li>• Transit Account Holder</li><li>• T2S Actor in TARGET2</li></ul>
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the actor ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this actor.
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active
Planned change flag	If the DN is going to be deleted the following text is displayed “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD” where YYYY-MM-DD is the end date that will be displayed.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:  
(Choices required in combo boxes and fields)

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selecting a single item
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related DN according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Active and Future</li></ul>

6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data  
6.4.2 Function: SSP Data

Action buttons in screen

Field	Function
BIC	Text field to search for a BIC-11 identifying the actor (including wild-cards)
DN Suffix	Text field to search for a DN (including wildcards)
Name	Text field to search for a name (including wildcards)
Resp. CB	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for the re-sponsible central bank of the related DN according a list of country codes.
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the DN to be selected.

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a>

6.4.2 Function: SSP Data

6.4.2.1 Subfunction: Error Codes

6.4.2.1.1 Screen: Select Error Codes

Screen

RTGS					
Home Account					
Services					
Static Data					
Participation					
SSP Data					
Static Data - SSP Data - Error Codes - Select Error Codes					
User: wscdm1 Last Update: 2016-05-18 15:23:38					
SSP Code	Y-Copy	V-Shape	XML	Category	Error Description
600	L0	XI08	T600	SSP queuing	Revocation of payment
610	L1	AM04	RD0B	SSP queuing	Removal of payment because of missing cover or exceeding a limit. / Order rejected due to insufficient balance.
800	A0	XI50		SSP Communication	MAC-error input
850	B0	XI00	2850	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Generic error
858	B8	XI00	2858	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Mandatory field not found
861	C1	RF01	2861	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Double input
862	C2	TM01	2862	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Request out of cut-off time
865		XI02	2865	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Missing receiving legitimacy
866	C6	AC06	2866	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Exclusion of participant
867	C7	XI00	2867	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	BIC debtor and creditor must be different
871	D1	DT01	2871	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Backup payment is not allowed / Value date in past not allowed
872	D2	DT01	2872	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Field 32A/30 - TARGET2 non working day or value date too far in the future
873	D3	XT03	2873	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Field 32A/32B - Currency is not EUR
891	K1	XT20	2891	XML functional status codes (PM, PHA, ICM)	Field 72 - using of codeword (MANPAY) is only allowed if a CB is sender of the message
H01		XI01	H001	HAM/SF/RM/ICM specific	Sender not allowed
H02		XI04	H002	HAM/SF/RM/ICM specific	Debit account not open
H03		XI07	H003	HAM/SF/RM/ICM specific	Sender not allowed to debit the specified account
H05		XI09	H005	HAM/SF/RM/ICM specific	Returned (cancelled) at end of the day
Page 1 of 1 Entries 1 to 18 of 18					

Screen description

This screen allows users to display Error Codes.

Access authorization

No restriction for this screen.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
SSP Code	Error Code for the SSP
Y-Copy	Error Code for Y-Copy messages
V-Shape	Error Code for V-Shape messages
XML	Error Code for XML messages
Category	Category of the error code
Error Description	Description of the error code

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
SSP Code	Text field for search according to the error code - including wildcards
Y-Copy	Text field for search according to the Y-Copy including wildcards
V-Shape	Text field for search according to the V-Shape including wildcards
XML	Text field for search according to the XML including wildcards
Category	Combo box for searching according to the category including option "All"
Error Description	Text field for search according to the error text - including wildcards

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.



6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data  
6.4.2 Function: SSP Data

6.4.2.2 Subfunction: Calendar

6.4.2.2.1 Screen: Display Calendar

Screen Display  
Calendar (part 1)

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Participation		SSP Data					
Static Data : SSP Data		Calendar : Display TARGET2 Calendar				User: wscdm1    Last Update: 2016-05-18 15:25:29	
▼	Year	2016 ▼	Month	All ▼			
Information on Record Status							
Status		Active ▼		First Activation Date		Modification Date	
				2006-10-05			
TARGET2 Calendar (*= Start of Maintenance Period)							
January		February		March		April	
01	closed	01	Open	01	Open	01	Open
02	closed	02	Open	02	Open	02	closed
03	closed	03	Open	03	Open	03	closed
04	Open	04	Open	04	Open	04	Open
05	Open	05	Open	05	closed	05	Open
06	Open	06	closed	06	closed	06	Open
07	Open	07	closed	07	Open	07	closed
08	Open	08	Open	08	Open	08	closed
09	closed	09	Open	09	Open	09	closed
10	closed	10	Open	10	Open	10	Open
11	Open	11	Open	11	Open	11	Open
12	Open	12	Open	12	closed	12	Open
13	Open	13	closed	13	closed	13	Open
14	Open	14	closed	14	Open	14	Open
15	Open	15	Open	15	Open	15	closed
16	closed	16	Open	16	Open	16	Open
17	closed	17	Open	17	Open	17	Open
18	Open	18	Open	18	Open	18	Open
19	Open	19	Open	19	closed	19	Open
20	Open	20	closed	20	closed	20	Open
21	Open	21	closed	21	Open	21	Open
22	Open	22	Open	22	Open	22	Open
23	closed	23	Open	23	Open	23	closed
24	closed	24	Open	24	Open	24	Open
25	Open	25	Open	25	closed	25	Open
26	Open	26	Open	26	closed	26	Open
27	Open	27	closed	27	closed	27	Open
28	Open	28	closed	28	closed	28	Open
29	Open	29	Open	29	Open	29	Open
30	closed			30	Open	30	Open
31	closed			31	Open	31	Open

Screen Display  
Calendar (part 2)

July		August		September		October		November		December	
01	Open	01	Open	01	Open	01	closed	01	Open	01	Open
02	closed	02	Open	02	Open	02	closed	02	Open	02	Open
03	closed	03	Open	03	closed	03	closed	03	Open	03	closed
04	Open	04	Open	04	closed	04	Open	04	Open	04	closed
05	Open	05	Open	05	Open	05	Open	05	closed	05	Open
06	Open	06	closed	06	Open	06	Open	06	closed	06	Open
07	Open	07	closed	07	Open	07	Open	07	Open	07	Open
08	Open	08	Open	08	Open	08	closed	08	Open	08	Open
09	closed	09	Open	09	Open	09	closed	09	Open	09	Open
10	closed	10	Open	10	closed	10	Open	10	Open	10	closed
11	Open	11	Open	11	closed	11	Open	11	Open	11	closed
12	Open	12	Open	12	Open	12	Open	12	closed	12	Open
13	Open	13	closed	13	Open	13	Open	13	closed	13	Open
14	Open	14	closed	14	Open	14	Open	14	Open	14	Open
15	Open	15	Open	15	Open	15	closed	15	Open	15	Open
16	closed	16	Open	16	Open	16	closed	16	Open	16	Open
17	closed	17	Open	17	closed	17	Open	17	Open	17	closed
18	Open	18	Open	18	closed	18	Open	18	Open	18	closed
19	Open	19	Open	19	Open	19	Open	19	closed	19	Open
20	Open	20	closed	20	Open	20	Open	20	closed	20	Open
21	Open	21	closed	21	Open	21	Open	21	Open	21	Open
22	Open	22	Open	22	Open	22	closed	22	Open	22	Open
23	closed	23	Open	23	Open	23	closed	23	Open	23	Open
24	closed	24	Open	24	closed	24	Open	24	Open	24	closed
25	Open	25	Open	25	Open	25	Open	25	Open	25	Open
26	Open	26	Open	26	Open	26	closed	26	closed	26	closed
27	Open	27	closed	27	Open	27	Open	27	closed	27	Open
28	Open	28	closed	28	Open	28	Open	28	Open	28	Open
29	Open	29	Open	29	Open	29	closed	29	Open	29	Open
30	closed	30	Open	30	Open	30	Open	30	Open	30	Open
31	closed	31	Open			31	Open			31	closed

Screen description

This screen allows users to consult the TARGET2 Calendar by selecting a year (current year/following year) and a month.

In this entity, for each date, the status of TARGET2 (open/closed) is provided. Additional the start of every maintenance period is shown.

The calendar for the current and following year can be displayed in one set.

Access authorization

No restriction for this screen

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:  
**Frame:** Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
Status	This label displays the status of the related calendar.
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date.

**Frame:** TARGET2 Calendar

Field	Meaning
<TARGET2 Calendar YYYY (* = Start of Maintenance Period) >	YYYY = display of the selected year.
-	In front of the relevant business day: Display of the marker (= *) for the start of a maintenance period.
<Month>	This label displays the data selected according the combo box.
<Date>	This label displays the business day to the selected month.
-	This label displays the status for every date: Values are open or closed.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
Year	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for current and following year. Default: value of the current year.
Month	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for all month and the option “All”. Default: value “All”.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.

6 Screen descriptions

6.4 Menu item: Static Data  
6.4.2 Function: SSP Data

Screen

Screen description  
Access authorization  
Fields in screen

6.4.2.3 Subfunction: Events  
6.4.2.3.1 Screen: Select Events

RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data	
Participation		SSP Data					
Static Data		SSP Data		Events		Select Events	
				User:		Last Update: 2015-07-22 15:39:33	
Status	Event Code	Country Code	Module	Description	Event Time	Modification Date	First Activation Date
Y	Active	All	All		From To	From To	
active	TIME	ES	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.00	2015-06-17	2008-09-02
active	TIME	IE	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.00	2012-08-03	2008-11-05
active	TIME	AD	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.00	2010-05-04	2008-12-05
active	TIME	RE	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.00	2013-04-25	2010-10-01
active	TIME	MQ	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.00	2013-02-19	2012-01-23
active	TIME	FC	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.00	2012-04-20	2012-04-18
active	TIME	FB	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.00	2012-04-18	2012-04-18
active	TIME	DC	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.00	2013-09-23	2013-09-23
active	TIME	GF	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.00	2014-04-25	2014-04-25
active	TIME	FA	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.01	2015-02-11	2008-06-17
active	TIME	FR	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	00.06	2015-02-11	2008-06-12
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Continuing of Setting aside Liquidi	06.30	2009-07-09	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Start of Business Window to prepare	06.45	2013-08-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Start of Day Trade Phase	07.00	2013-08-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	SK	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	12.00	2010-05-05	2008-06-12
active	TIME	LU	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	12.00	2008-10-15	2008-06-12
active	TIME	CZ	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	12.00	2011-01-04	2008-06-12
active	TIME	EE	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	12.00	2010-09-28	2008-06-12
active	TIME	NL	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	12.55	2010-02-19	2008-06-12
active	TIME	PL	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	12.55	2013-07-08	2008-06-12
active	TIME	DK	HAM	Cut-off for Cash Reservation	12.55	2013-06-20	2008-06-12
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Cut-off for Customer Payments	14.40	2015-06-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Cut-off for T2S business	14.50	2015-06-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Cut-off for Bank-to-Bank Payments	15.00	2015-06-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Cut-off for Overnight Deposits	15.05	2015-06-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Cut-off for Message Input	15.08	2015-06-15	2007-04-25
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Cut-off for Use of Standing Facilit	15.18	2015-06-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Start of Day	15.28	2015-06-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Start of Provisioning of Liquidity	15.31	2015-06-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	Start of Setting aside Liquidity an	15.34	2015-06-15	2006-10-10
active	TIME	XE	SSP	SSP Closed	19.00	2013-04-02	2006-10-10
Page 1 of 1		Entries 1 to 31 of 31					

This screen enables the user to display a list of events matching the entered criteria.

No restriction for this screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	This is the status of the related event.

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.2

Function: SSP Data

Field	Meaning
Event Code	This is the code of the related event.
Country Code	By means of a combo box, the user can select the event's country code. A list from the ISO Norm 3166 is used for country codes. Source of these codes is SWIFT.
Module	Module linked with the related event
Description	Description of the event
Event Time	Time of the event
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD“ means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD“ means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> For a future record the text <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD“ means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record.</li></ul>
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation of the event.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:  
(Choices required in combo boxes and fields)

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for a selecting a single item
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related event according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Active</li><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Active and Future</li></ul>

Field	Function
Event Code	This is the code of the related event. By means of a combo box, the user can select the values.
Country Code	By means of a combo box, the user can select the event's country code. This is possible for HAM event only. Otherwise, value "SSP" or "All" is selectable.
Module	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for the Module linked to the event. List of values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• RTGS</li><li>• HAM</li><li>• SF</li><li>• RM</li><li>• SSP</li></ul>
Description	Entry text field for search according to the description including wild-cards.
Event Time from/to	Two entry text fields for search according to the event time. One with the label "from" and seconds with the label "to". Entry of a clear date in both fields (no use of wildcards).
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the Event to be selected.

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63</a> et sqq.

Action buttons in screen

6.4

Menu item: Static Data

6.4.2

Function: SSP Data

Screen

Screen description

Access authorization

Fields in screen

6.4.2.4 Subfunction: Rates

6.4.2.4.1 Screen: Select Rates

Participation

RTGS

Home Account

Services

Static Data

Participation

SSP Data

Static Data : SSP Data : Rates : Select Rates

User:

Last Update: 2015-08-03 10:31:53

Status	Country Code	Module	Rate Type	Start Validity Period	Rate	Modification Date	First Activation Date
<div> <div>Active</div> </div>	<div> <div>All</div> </div>	<div> <div>All</div> </div>	<div> <div>All</div> </div>	<div> <div>From</div> <div>To</div> </div>	<div> <div>From</div> <div>To</div> </div>	<div> <div>From</div> <div>To</div> </div>	<div> <div>From</div> <div>To</div> </div>
Active	SK	HAM	HAM account holder	2008-06-12	0.0	2009-12-10	2008-06-12
Active	SK	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-06-12	2.0	2008-11-05	2008-06-12
Active	LU	HAM	HAM account holder	2008-06-12	0.0	2008-10-24	2008-06-12
Active	LU	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-06-12	1.0	2008-10-15	2008-06-12
Active	CZ	HAM	HAM account holder	2008-06-12	0.0	2011-01-04	2008-06-12
Active	CZ	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-06-12	6.0	2011-01-04	2008-06-12
Active	EE	HAM	HAM account holder	2008-06-12	0.0	2010-09-28	2008-06-12
Active	EE	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-06-12	0.0	2010-09-28	2008-06-12
Active	NL	HAM	HAM account holder	2008-06-12	0.0	2009-04-09	2008-06-12
Active	NL	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-06-12	0.0	2009-04-09	2008-06-12
Active	SSP	SF	Overnight deposit	2007-08-12	3.4	2008-08-27	2008-08-27
Active	SK	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-10-16	12.1	2009-02-13	2008-10-17
Active	SSP	SF	Overnight deposit	2007-10-16	3.6	2008-10-17	2008-10-17
Active	SSP	SF	Marginal lending	2008-10-17	6.0	2009-08-20	2008-10-20
Active	SK	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-10-18	2.2	2008-11-05	2008-10-20
Active	SK	HAM	HAM account holder	2008-10-18	0.2	2008-11-05	2008-10-20
Active	SK	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-12-12	2.3	2008-11-05	2008-10-20
Active	SK	HAM	HAM account holder	2008-12-13	6.0	2009-08-20	2008-10-20
Active	AD	HAM	HAM account holder	2008-12-05	0.0	2010-05-04	2008-12-05
Active	AD	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-12-05	0.0	2010-05-04	2008-12-05
Active	SSP	RM	RM interests	2007-11-15	4.8	2010-07-30	2009-12-14
Active	SSP	RM	RM interests	2010-06-30	2.0	2010-07-08	2010-07-08
Active	SSP	RM	RM penalties	2010-06-30	3.0	2011-07-21	2010-07-08
Active	SK	HAM	Central bank customer	2008-05-12	2.0	2011-06-29	2011-06-29

Page 1 of 1

Entries 1 to 24 of 24

This screen enables the user to display a list of rates matching the entered criteria.

- CI/CB customer: All data
- AS: No access

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	This is the status of the related rate.
Country Code	Rate's country code
Module	Module where the related rate is used.

Field	Meaning
Rate Type	Type of rate amongst a list of values:  For RM modules rate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• RM interest</li><li>• RM penalties</li></ul> For SF module rates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• overnight deposit</li><li>• marginal lending</li></ul> For HAM module rates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• HAM account holder</li><li>• CB customer</li></ul>
Start Validity Period	This is the start date of the rate validity period.
Rate (%)	Rate value
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active.
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD“ means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD</li><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD“ means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen</li></ul> For a future record the text <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD“ means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists</li><li>• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record.</li></ul>
First Activation Date	Date of first activation

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option box for selecting a single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related Rate according values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All (default)</li><li>• Active</li></ul>



Field	Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Future</li><li>• Archived</li><li>• Active and Future</li></ul>
Country Code	By means of a combo box, the user can select the rate's country code. Only if the selected central bank has chosen the module HAM.
Module	To select values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• HAM</li><li>• SF</li><li>• RM</li></ul>
Rate Type	Type of rate. Values For RM modules rate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• RM interest</li><li>• RM penalties</li></ul> For SF module rates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• overnight deposit</li><li>• marginal lending</li></ul> For HAM module rates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• HAM account holder</li><li>• CB customer</li></ul>
Start Validity Period to	This is the end date of the rate validity period.
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the Rate to be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter <a href="#">5.2.2.2 Action buttons</a> , page 63 et sqq.

Basics

Single information – general

Single information - block 1

# 7 Annex

## 7.1 Structure of ASCII file (Action button "To File")

Using the action button To File current data of SSP can be saved after the Windows standard dialogue for “Save as” (for more details, see chapter [5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63](#) ). The respective file to be saved is an ASCII file. The general structure of the file depends on the information displayed in the respective screen.

Single information means that only one field content can be assigned to the respective field in a screen. If single information are displayed (eg in the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account) the following structure applies for the respective ASCII file.

The structure of the header in block 1 is as follows:

Block 1		{Header}
	Line 1	<Header line 1>
	Line 2	<Header line 2>
	Line 3	<Header line 3>
	Line 4	<Header line 4>

The header lines 1-4 consist of the following elements:

	Tag	Tab	Content
Line 1	SSP	<Tab>	<path of the menu like in the screen header>
Line 2	User	<Tab>	<user name>
Line 3	Date	<Tab>	<current date in the form YYYY/MM/DD>
Line 4	Time	<Tab>	<current system time in the form HH:MM:SS>

Single information - block 2

The structure of the single information in block 2 is as follows:

Block		{single information}		
	Line 1	<name of field 1>	<Tab>	<content of field 1>
	Line 2	<name of field 2>	<Tab>	<content of field 2>
	(...)	(...)	<Tab>	(...)
	Line n	<name of field n>	<Tab>	<content of field n>

**Note:** This line will be repetitive for each field in a screen.

Block 3 indicates the end:

Block 3		{end of list}
---------	--	---------------

List of information means that more than one field content can be assigned to the respective field. If a list information are displayed (eg in tables of the screen Select Payments) the following structure applies for the respective ASCII file.

The structure of the header in block 1 is as follows:

Block 1		{Header}
	Line 1	<Header line 1>
	Line 2	<Header line 2>
	Line 3	<Header line 3>
	Line 4	<Header line 4>

The header lines 1-4 consist of the following elements:

	Tag	Tab	Content
Line 1	SSP	<Tab>	<path of the menu like in the screen header>
Line 2	User	<Tab>	<user name>
Line 3	Date	<Tab>	<current date in the form YYYY/MM/DD>
Line 4	Time	<Tab>	<current system time in the form HH:MM:SS>

Single information - block 3

List of information – general

List of information - block 1

List of information - block 2

The structure of the pre-selected criteria for list of information in block 2 is as follows:

Block 2		{criteria for list of information}		
	Line 1	<criteria 1>	<Tab>	<content of criteria 1>
	Line 2	<criteria 2>	<Tab>	<content of criteria 2>
	(...)	(...)	<Tab>	(...)
	Line n	<criteria n>	<Tab>	<content of criteria n>

The names of the fields and the respective field contents serve as selection criteria:

	Criteria	Tab	Content of Criteria
Line 1 to n	<name of field> or <name of field 1 to n>	<Tab>	<field content> or <field content 1 to n>

**Note:** This line will be repetitive for each pre-selected criterion. The output includes all criteria used in the respective Select screen or selected in the previous Select Criteria screen including related popups (if they exist). All relevant pre - selected criteria will be stored in a structured way.

List of information - block 3

The structure of the list of information in block 3 is as follows:

Block 3		{list of information}				
	Line 1	<name of field 1> (column 1)	<Tab>	<name of field 2> (column 2)	<Tab>	<name of field m> (column m)
	Line 2 to n	<field content 1>	<Tab>	<field content 2>	<Tab>	<name of field m> (column m)

List of information - block 4

Qualified configuration for Internet access

**Note:** The last line will be repetitive for each set of data matching the pre-selected criterion respectively criteria.

Block 4 indicates the end:

Block 4		{end of list }
---------	--	----------------

7.2

Qualified configuration for Internet access

For the U2A access over the Internet, the qualified configuration have to be taken into account. They are published on the ECB website under <http://www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2/professional/participation/html/index.en.html>.

**Note:** 3CB reserves the right to make changes to improve technical design or to fulfil security requirements.

## Glossary and Abbreviations

**Note:** Terms and abbreviations are listed in alphabetical order. In the case only the abbreviation is used in the ICM User Handbooks the term is explained afterwards, otherwise a reference is made.

**3CB**

Banca d' Italia, Banque de France, Deutsche Bundesbank

**4CB network**

The 4CB network is the common internal technical network of the TARGET2 and T2S providers Banca d'Italia, Banque de France, Deutsche Bundesbank and Banco de Espana.

### A

**A2A**

Application-to-application

In this approach, communication is directly between applications customer's back office and the ICM of the SSP. Information and messages can be transferred to in-house applications and used further. Control activities are also automated.

**Adjustment  
Balance**

End of day balance of the current day which is necessary to fulfil minimum reserve under the condition that all following end of day balances are exactly the minimum reserve.

**Algorithm**

An algorithm is a mathematical method to provide a smooth, fast and liquidity saving resolution of the payment queue, for example by taking offsetting payment flows into account.

**Ancillary system**

Ancillary systems are:

- retail payment systems (RS)
- large value payment systems (LVPS)
- foreign exchange (FX) systems
- money market systems

- clearing houses
- securities settlement systems (SSS)

**Ancillary System Interface**

The Ancillary System Interface (ASI) is a standardised interface to the Payments Module (PM) which can be used by ancillary systems (ASs) to perform the cash clearing of their business.

**Ancillary system manager**

By means of the ASI the AS manager initiates the settlement procedures of an AS.

**ARC**

Asynchronous Remote Copy

**AS**

See ancillary system

**ASI**

See Ancillary System Interface

**AS Technical Account**

Account offered in TARGET2 for specific use of ancillary systems.

**Authentication**

The methods used to verify the origin of a message or to verify the identity of a participant connected to a system and to confirm that a message has not been modified or replaced in transit.

**Auto collateralisation**

The auto collateralisation is a specific mechanism used to provide additional liquidity to the SSS settlement process.

This technique is based on the automatic interaction between the collateral manager, the SSS and the SSP to perform collateralisation functions (e.g. eligibility checks, valuation of collateral) and the related increase of liquidity.

The auto collateralisation is activated during the SSS settlement process to cope with liquidity shortage of a participant: the collateral to be transferred is automatically selected by the SSS on behalf of the participant based on a specific pre-authorisation.

Two distinct auto collateralisation techniques are currently used by the SSSs:

- firm collateralisation (collateralisation on stock: participants single out the eligible securities that could be used)
- self collateralisation (collateralisation on flows: with securities deriving from the settlement process itself)

### **Available liquidity**

Credit balance on the account plus collateralised credit line for overdraft (if available).



## B

### Backup payments

Owing to a breakdown a direct PM participant's system may be unavailable for the rest of the business day. In order to avoid liquidity concentration on his account or rather to enable him to fulfil his payment obligations against CLS, EURO1 or STEP2, the respective PM participant has the possibility to make backup payments. Backup payments are initiated via ICM. Two kinds of backup payments are available:

- Backup liquidity redistribution payments are used to reallocate the liquidity that has accumulated on the defaulting participant's account. As soon as the defaulting PM participant is once again able to do so, the original single payments belonging to the backup liquidity redistribution payments previously made are submitted to the PM and the recipients of such backup liquidity redistribution payments have to return the backup liquidity redistribution payments.
- Backup contingency payments are used to fulfil obligations arising from settlement or pre-fund payments on time. The backup contingency payment replaces the original payment.

### Batch

A group of orders (payment orders and/or securities transfer orders) to be processed as a set.

### BIC

Business Identifier Code

### BIC-8

The first 8 characters of the BIC, when used for addressing purposes, are called destination.

### BIC-11

In addition to the first 8 characters of the BIC, an optional branch code of 3 characters is used to identify any branch or reference of an institution.

### BIC directory

Directory published by SWIFT. It contains the business identifier codes (BIC) of the credit institutions.

<b>Bilateral Key Exchange</b>	A SWIFT service for the exchange of bilateral keys between correspondents over the SWIFT network, using enciphered data carried with dedicated messages.
<b>BIS</b>	Bank for International Settlements
<b>BKE</b>	See Bilateral Key Exchange
<b>Blocked amount</b>	<p>In PHA certain amounts may be blocked for future debits, e.g. in the context of bulk payments.</p> <p>A blocked amount also refers to funds on a sub-account notified to an AS for settlement of the respective AS.</p>
<b>Broadcast</b>	Information message simultaneously available to all or a selected group of SSP participants.
<b>Business case</b>	Any kind of order of a participant (e.g. liquidity transfer, payment etc.) and all the associated messages (e.g. MT 096, MT 097, ACK from SWIFT, ...).
<b>Business continuity</b>	Payment system's arrangements which aim to ensure that it meets agreed service levels even if one or more components of the system fail or if it is affected by an abnormal external event. Include both preventative measures and arrangements to deal with contingencies.
<b>Business day</b>	The business day in PAPSS starts at 18.45 (d-1) with the Start-of-day processing and ends at 18.45 (d) with the completion of the end-of-day processing.
<b>C</b>	
<b>camt-Cash management</b>	Standard for XML messages to be used by participants to manage their TARGET2 business.
<b>Cash clearing</b>	A method for clearing futures contracts in which positions are periodically marked to market and resulting obligations are satisfied by cash payments, known as variation margin.

<b>CB</b>	Central bank
<b>CB customer</b>	Entity that is not allowed to open accounts in PM according to TARGET Guideline (e.g. correspondent bank not located in EEA).
<b>CB Customer Liquidity Bridge</b>	Entity that is not allowed to open accounts in PM according to TARGET Guideline (e.g. correspondent bank not located in EEA).
<b>CB customer's account</b>	Account with a CB in the Home Accounting Module, belonging to an entity that is not authorised, according to TARGET Guideline, to have an RTGS account.
<b>Cbo</b>	Combo box
<b>CBT</b>	SWIFT Computer Based Terminal
<b>CCBM</b>	<p>Correspondent Central Banking Model</p> <p>A mechanism established by the European System of Central Banks (ESCB) with the aim of enabling counterparties to obtain credit from the central bank of the country in which they are based using collateral held in another country. In the CCBM, a CB acts as custodian for the other CBs with regard to the securities held in its domestic securities settlement system.</p>
<b>CCP</b>	<p>Central Counter Party</p> <p>An entity that interposes itself between the counterparties to the contracts traded in one or more financial markets, becoming buyer to every seller and the seller to every buyer.</p>
<b>Central securities depository</b>	An entity, which holds and administrates securities and enables securities transactions to be processed by book entry. Securities can be held in a physical but immobilised or dematerialised form (ie so that they exist only as electronic records). In addition to safekeeping and administration of securities, a central securities depository may incorporate clearing and settlement and assets servicing functions.

<b>CEST</b>	Central European Summer Time
<b>CET</b>	Central European Time
<b>CI</b>	See credit institution
<b>Clearing</b>	The process of calculating the mutual obligations of market participants for the exchange of securities and money. It may include the process of transmitting, reconciling and, in some cases, confirming payment or securities orders.
<b>Clearing house</b>	An entity hosting a clearing system, which consists of a set of rules and procedures whereby financial institutions present and exchange data and/or documents relating to funds or securities transfers to other financial institutions at a single location. The procedures often also include a mechanism for the calculation of participants' mutual positions, possibly on a net basis, with a view to facilitating the settlement of their obligations in the settlement system.
<b>Closed User Group</b>	A subset of customers grouped for the purpose of their use of the relevant SWIFT services and products when accessing the Payments Module.
<b>CLS</b>	<p>Continuous Linked Settlement</p> <p>An entity that interposes itself between the counterparties to the contracts traded in one or more financial markets, becoming buyer to every seller and the seller to every buyer.</p>
<b>CM</b>	<p><b>Former</b> Contingency Module <b>see Enhanced Contingency Solution (ECONS I).</b></p>
<b>Collateral</b>	An asset or a third party commitment that is accepted by the collateral taker to secure an obligation to the collateral provider vis-à-vis the collateral taker. Collateral arrangements may take different legal forms; collateral may be obtained using the method of title transfer or pledge.

<b>Collateral manager</b>	A system managed by the central bank or by a third party (on behalf of the central bank) that interacts with the SSP in order to manage the intraday credit line in PM and the access to the marginal lending function in the Standing Facilities (Module).
<b>Collateral pool</b>	Assets owned by members of a transfer system that are collectively available to the systems collateral to enable it to obtain funds in circumstances specified in its rules.
<b>Co-Management function</b>	The aim is to allow small banks to manage directly their reserve requirements, but delegate cash flow management to another bank. Such a bank has to be a direct participant in the SSP and is the so-called co-manager.
<b>Confidentiality</b>	The quality of being protected against unauthorised disclosure.
<b>Connected payment</b>	Payments by a CB or AS to a participant that trigger a change in the credit line of this participant and an immediate debit/credit of its account to compensate the change in this credit line.
<b>Contingency Module</b>	<b>See Enhanced Contingency Solution (ECONS I).</b>
<b>Contingency Network</b>	The Contingency Network is an alternative network to access the TARGET2 system in case of an regional or global outage of the SWIFT network to ensure that a limited number of very critical and critical payments would be processed by the NCBs in contingency situations. The Contingency Network is based on CoreNet.
<b>CoreNet</b>	CoreNet is an ESCB closed network interconnecting all National Central Banks and providing them multiple services. In the SSP context CoreNet is used as a contingency network for PAPSS access. It is also used to access CRSS reporting service as an alternative to the Swift access.
<b>Country Code</b>	Two letter code to identify the country where the respective entity is located; e.g. a country code is used in the SWIFT BIC (digits 5 and 6) of the 8-digit or 11-digit BIC.
<b>CRAKS</b>	Customer Relationship And Knowledge of System

**CRAKS1**

It gathers all services needed to support customer relationship and knowledge of payment systems by the central banks.

**CRAKS3**

SSP block of services dedicated to CBs and to be used on an optional basis by them, which provides services of queries and reports on historical data.

**Credit institution**

The definition given to a “bank” in the European Union. The First EC Banking Directive defines it as an undertaking whose business is to receive deposits or other repayable funds from the public and to grant credits for its own account.

**Credit line**

Maximum collateralised overdraft position of the balance on an RTGS account in PM or on the PHA.

The respective participants can get information about changes regarding their credit lines via the ICM. Changes of credit lines will be executed immediately. In case of a reduction of a credit line this change has a “pending” status if the reduction would lead to an uncovered overdraft position. The change will be executed when the overdraft position is covered by the reduced credit line.

**Credit transfer**

A transfer of funds made on the basis of a payment order or sometimes a sequence of payment orders made for the purpose of placing funds at the disposal of the payee. The payment order may be processed via several intermediaries and/or via one or more funds transfer system.

**CRISP**

Consumption Report and Invoicing Support Process

SSP block of services dedicated to CBs and to be used on an optional basis by them which provides billing services.

**CRM**

See Customer Relationship Management

**CROSS**

Core Requirements on Statistics and Storage

## **Cross AS settlement**

SSP service dedicated to CBs and to be used on a mandatory basis by them which comprises archiving and storage services, files for billing calculation. The CROSS is offered on the CRSS platform.

Procedure enabling an Ancillary System (normally ASs) using ASI procedure 6 to move dedicated liquidity of a settlement bank to another.

Ancillary System using ASI using procedure 6. The settlement takes place on the technical account – procedure 6 real-time for real-time AS and on the sub-accounts for interfaced AS.

## **Cross-CB payments**

Payments between participants of different CB on the SSP.

## **Cross-PM payments**

Payments between one participant of a CB on the SSP and another participant of an external CB which migrates later on (use of the interlinking).

## **CRSS**

Customer Related Services System

The CRSS is one of the two technical configurations of the SSP (the other is the PAPSS). On this technical configuration the core and optional services reserved to central banks only are totally or partly implemented, ie archiving and other CRSS mandatory services (CROSS), billing optional services (CRISP), query and report optional services (CRAKS1), customer relationship optional services (CRAKS3).

## **Cryptography**

The application of mathematical theory to develop techniques and algorithms that can be applied to data to ensure goals such as confidentiality, data integrity and/or authentication.

## **CSD**

See central securities depository

## **CUG**

See Closed User Group

## **Customer**

Entity which is not a participant (direct or indirect) and which uses the service of a participant to exchange transactions in the system. The CBs as participants can also have customers.

## Customer Relationship Management

Term referring to the management by CBs of customer-oriented information related to participants and customers (CIs, AS, other customers e.g. CB customers in HAM). The SSP provides in particular two optional modules for customer relationship management: billing optional services (CRISP), and customer relationship optional services (CRAKS3), which are partly implemented on the CRSS platform.

## D

### Daylight processing

See Day Trade Phase

### Day trade phase

Period of time in PAPSS between 7.00 and 18.00.

### Dedicated account

Account in the PM on which dedicated liquidity for ancillary system settlement is held. This can be either a sub-account (interfaced model) or a technical account – procedure 6 real-time (real-time model).

### Dedicated liquidity

Liquidity held on a PM sub-account or technical account – procedure 6 real-time to allow the settlement of an ancillary system.

### Delivery

Conditional or unconditional transfer of financial instruments by book entry of physical exchange.

### Delivery versus payment

A link between securities transfers and funds transfers system that ensures that delivery occurs if, and only if, payment occurs.

### Deposit facility

A standing facility of the Eurosystem which counterparties may use to make overnight deposits at a national central bank, which are remunerated at a pre-specified interest rate.

### Depository

An agent with the primary role of recording securities either physically or electronically and may keep records of the ownership of these securities.

### Direct debit

An authorised debit on the payer's bank account initiated by the payee.



<b>Direct participant</b>	A participant in a system that directly carries out transactions with other participants in the system. He can perform all activities allowed in the system without intermediary. In some systems direct participants also carry out transactions on behalf of indirect participants.
<b>Distinguished name</b>	<p>The X.500 notation for an entity.</p> <p>The SWIFTNet identifiers (for example, institution's address, certificate's name of an application or a user) follow this standard. The left part always contains the most detailed information.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> certificate name of a user: cn=john-smith,o=bicabebbb,o=swift</p>
<b>DN</b>	Distinguished name
<b>DN Suffix</b>	The first part of a complete DN which is used to assign a BIC-8 or BIC-11 to a requesting DN. Therefore, in general the DN suffix consists of the first two levels of the DN tree in case of BIC-8 (ie o=swift o=BIC8) or up to the level of the branch identifier in case of BIC-11 (e.g. o=swift o=BIC8 ou=branch identifier or o=swift o=BIC8 ou=orgunit ou=branch identifier).
<b>E</b>	
<b>EBA</b>	Euro Banking Association
<b>ECB</b>	European Central Bank
<b>ECB account</b>	See NCB's ECB account
<b>ECB mirror account</b>	Account held by the ECB for each CB in the PM on which the bookings done on the NCBs' ECB accounts will be "mirrored".
<b>ECONS I</b>	<b>See Enhanced Contingency Solution (ECONS I).</b>
<b>ECSDA</b>	European System of Central Banks
<b>EEA</b>	European Economic Area
<b>Encryption</b>	The use of cryptographic algorithms to encode clear text data (plaintext) into ciphertext to prevent unauthorised observation.

Enhanced Contingency Solution

Common tool for the management of the emergency situations in order to process critical and very critical payments.

**EPC**

European Payments Council

**ESCB**

European System of Central Banks

**EU**

European Union

## F

**Favourites**

Counterpart BICs which are dealt with very frequently. Users of a direct SSP participant are able to define them as “favourites”. Those favourites are valid for all users of the respective participant. In case a participant BIC has been selected via the Profile Selection of ICM, the favourites of the selected participant BIC are displayed.

**FIFO**

First In, First Out: processing sequence in which the payment orders are treated in the same sequence as they arrived (ie: the first payment arrived is treated first, the latest one is treated at the end). The relevant timestamp of each payment is arrival in the SWIFT Interface of SSP

**FIFO by-passing**

The system tries to process the first transfer in the queue, but if that cannot be executed owing to lack of funds it then tries to settle the next transfer instead; also called Bypass FiFo.

**Final settlement**

The discharge of an obligation by a transfer of funds and a transfer of securities that have become irrevocable, irreversible, or not annulable.

**Firewall**

A hardware- and/or software-based system that is used as an interface between the internet and a computer system to monitor and filter incoming and outgoing communication.

## G

**GARI MT**

Component of the SWIFT Interface. Communication software for the exchange of SWIFT FIN messages.

<b>GARI NT</b>	Component of the SWIFT Interface. Communication software for the exchange of XML messages.
<b>General Ledger</b>	The General Ledger sometimes known as nominal ledger, is the main accounting record of a business which uses double-entry bookkeeping.
<b>Gridlock</b>	A situation that can arise in a funds or securities transfer system in which the failure of some transfer orders to be executed (because the necessary funds or securities are unavailable) prevents a substantial number of other orders from other participants from being executed.
<b>Gross settlement system</b>	A transfer system in which the settlement of funds or securities transfer orders occurs individually (on an order by order basis).
<b>Group of accounts</b>	See liquidity pooling functionality
<b>Guarantee fund mechanism</b>	Mechanism to provide the complementary liquidity needed according to pre-defined rules in case an AS cannot settle using the settlement banks liquidity only.
<b>Guarantee funds account</b>	Account held on the SSP for maintaining or collecting funds allocated to the settlement of balances of an ancillary system in case of failure of settlement bank(s).
<b>H</b>	
<b>HAM</b>	See Home Accounting Module
<b>Home account</b>	Account held by CBs outside of the Payments Module, e.g. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for entities that cannot have the status of a direct participant in PM</li> <li>• for entities allowed to open RTGS accounts that are indirect PM participants (or do not participate in PM neither as direct nor indirect)</li> <li>• for RTGS account holders for the settlement of operations which are not processed in the Payments Module</li> </ul>

**Home Accounting Module**

The home accounts are managed by the HAM or by a proprietary accounting system.

The Home Accounting Module (HAM) is an optional module. In the case, a central bank opts for the use of this module different standardised account services are offered for the central bank and its customers.

**Home CB**

CB, where the direct participant is located.

**Host CB**

CB, via which a direct participant uses the possibility of remote access.

**HTTPS**

Hyper Text Transfer Protocol Secure

It is a protocol which is used to secure the data exchange in case of access over internet.

**I****IAM**

See Identity and Access Management

**IBP**

See Internet-based participant

**ICM**

See Information and Control Module

**Identity and Access Management**

Identity and Access Management (IAM) is the evolution of the current ESCB Directory Services and provisioning tool (namely EUMIDES). IAM is created as a comprehensive platform for managing secure access and associated rights to Eurosystem and ESCB applications. TARGET2 uses the security services for user authentication and authorisation as well as the certificate management provided by IAM to access the Contingency Network and the CRSS reporting services via CoreNet.

**Indirect participant**

Indirect participants are distinguished from direct participant by their inability to perform some of the system activities performed by direct participants, in particular they do not hold RTGS accounts. Indirect participants require the services of direct participants to perform those activities on their behalf (settling the payments input to the transfer system).

**Information and Control Module**

Mandatory and unique functional interface between the direct participants and the Payments Module (PM) and the other optional modules like

- Home Accounting Module (HAM)
- Reserve Management (Module) (RM)
- Standing Facilities (Module) (SF)
- Static Date (Management) Module (SD)

**Integrity**

The quality of being protected against accidental or fraudulent alteration of transmission and of storage, or the quality of indicating whether or not alteration has occurred.

**Internet-based participant**

An entity which is connected to the SSP via Internet. ICM offers via U2A customised functions with regard to the needs of the Internet-based participant.

**Intra-CB payment**

Payment between participants of the same CB on the SSP.

**Intraday credit**

Credit extended and reimbursed within a period of less than one business day; in a credit transfer system with end-of-day final settlement, intraday credit is tacitly extended by a receiving institution if it accepts and acts on a payment order even though it will not receive final funds until the end of the business day. It can take the form of:

- a collateralised overdraft or
- a lending operation against a pledge or in a repurchase agreement

**Intraday liquidity**

Funds which can be accessed during the business day, usually to enable financial institutions to make payments on an intraday basis.

**ISO**

International Organisation for Standardization

The TARGET2 to T2S connectivity will be based on the ISO20022 standard foreseen by T2S specifications. TARGET2 implements a set of ISO20022 cash management messages which are necessary to properly interact with T2S.

## L

### Legal entity

Credit institution directly participating in the SSP through (also AS when participating as a direct participant) one or more participants/accounts in the PM and/or HAM is called a legal entity. This allows to group general information about this credit institution in the Static Data (Management) Module.

### Limit

Amount for normal payments a direct PM participant is willing to pay to another participant (bilateral limit) or to the other participants (multilateral - limit towards whom no bilateral limit is defined), without having received payments (that are credits) first. For a direct participant it is possible to establish standing orders or current bilateral (respectively multilateral) limits.

A normal payment can only be settled if it does not breach the respective limit. Setting limits is only possible vis-à-vis RTGS account holders (in case of a group of accounts: only possible vis-à-vis the virtual account) in the SSP. It is not possible to use limits vis-à-vis participating CBs. Incoming urgent payments from a participant towards whom a bilateral/multilateral limit is defined also affect the bilateral/multilateral position.

### Liquidity pooling functionality

A facility, based on the idea of allowing TARGET2 participants to pool their RTGS accounts in an account group. Such an account group consists of one or more account(s) held by a direct PM participant(s) which has a capital and/or management link.

The following three options are offered:

- virtual accounts (only for euro area participants) and
- consolidated information (available also to participants from non-euro area countries).

## Liquidity transfer

- banking group monitoring (only for CB)

Transfer of funds between accounts of the same participant or between two accounts of a group of accounts.

There are two kinds of liquidity transfers available:

- current:  
transfers executed immediately after entry if sufficient liquidity is available
- standing order  
transfers of fixed amounts executed regularly at certain points of time, e.g. liquidity injections from HAM accounts to RTGS accounts at the start of the business day. Changes of standing orders become effective on the following business day.

It is also a generic settlement procedure (procedure 1), where liquidity is transferred from/to a technical account – procedure 6 real-time to/from a settlement bank's RTGS account.

**Note:** Although still present in TARGET2, procedure 1 should not be used anymore since it is limited to daylight processing only. For details please refer to the Guideline on TARGET2 and its amendments (<https://www.ecb.europa.eu/ecb/legal/1003/1349/html/index.en.html>).

## M

### MAC

Message Authentication Code

### Mandated payment

Payment initiated by an entity that is not party to the transaction (typically by a CB or an AS in connection with ancillary system settlement) on behalf of another entity. A CB sends a credit transfer (with specific message structure) on behalf of the failed direct participant (only in case of contingency situations).

## **Marginal lending facility**

A standing facility of the Eurosystem which counterparties may use to receive overnight credit from a CB at a pre-specified interest rate against eligible assets.

In general possible options:

- **Marginal lending on request**  
Use on request of the participant in general needed for the fulfilment of reserve requirement.
- **Automatic marginal lending**  
Automatic transformation of intraday credit in overnight credit at the end of the day.

## **Message type**

A specific type of SWIFT messages as identified by a three-digit number. The first digit defines the message category, indicating the general use of the message, the second digit defines the message group and the third digit defines particular message function.

## **MFI**

See Monetary Financial Institution

## **MIR**

Message Input Reference

## **Mirror account**

See Technical account – procedure 6 real-time

## **Monetary Financial Institution**

A Monetary Financial Institution (MFI) comprise resident credit institutions as defined in Common law, and other resident financial institutions whose business is to receive deposits and/or close substitutes for deposits from entities other than MFIs, and for their own account (at least in economic terms), to grant credits and/or make investment in securities.

## **MOR**

Message Output Reference

## **MT**

see message type

## **N**

## **NCB**

National Central Bank



## NCB's ECB account

Account which is necessary to record the CB's asset/liability position vis-à-vis the ECB in respect of cross-border transactions.

## Netting

An agreed offsetting of positions or obligations by participants in a clearing or settlement system. The netting reduces large number of individual positions or obligations to a smaller number of obligations or positions. Netting may take several forms which have varying degrees of legal enforceability in the event of default of one of the parties.

## Netting by novation

An agreement where obligations from individual transfer orders are netted and replaced by new obligations. The parties to the new obligations may be the same as those to the existing obligations, or, in the context of some clearing house arrangements, there may be additionally substitution of parties.

## Night time processing

Period of time for settlement of AS transactions (settlement procedure 6) between 19.30 h and 6.45 h (interruption for technical maintenance between 22.00 h and 1.00 h).

## Non-SWIFT-BIC

The business identifier code of a financial institution not connected to the SWIFT network. Non-SWIFT-BICs are identified by a 1 as the eighth character.

## O

## Offsetting

Offsetting in TARGET2 aims to increase the capacity of the system to settle payments, thereby reducing queues, speeding up the settlement process and reducing the need of intraday liquidity. A bilateral or multilateral offsetting mechanism considers payments in the queues of participants and tries to settle them simultaneously on a gross basis within one legal and logical second.

## Overnight credit

See marginal lending facility

## Overnight deposit

Deposits with next-day maturity

## P

### PAPSS

Payment and Accounting Processing Services Systems

One of the two technical configurations of the SSP (the other one is the CRSS). The following modules of the SSP are implemented on the PAPSS:

- **Enhanced Contingency Solution (ECONS I)**
- Home Accounting Module (HAM)
- Information and Control Module (ICM)
- Payments Module (PM, including the interface for ancillary systems)
- Reserve Management (Module) (RM)
- Standing Facilities (Module) (SF)
- Static Data (Management) Module (SD)

Parts of the following services are also implemented on the PAPSS:

- CRISP
- CRAKS3

### Participant

An entity which is identified/recognised by the system, is bound by rules of the system and is allowed to send and capable to receive transfer orders, either directly (as a direct participant) or indirectly (as an indirect participant).

### Payment

In the SSP two general kinds of payments are possible for direct participants:

- customer payments (MT 103, MT 103+)
- bank-to-bank payments (MT 202, MT 202 COV, MT 204)

<b>Payment message/instruction</b>	An order or message to transfer funds (in the form of a monetary claim on a party) to the order of the beneficiary. In TARGET2 the order may relate either to a credit transfer or a direct debit.
<b>Payments Module</b>	Mandatory module which allows the settlement of payments in the RTGS account, held by all direct participants. In addition, it offers advanced services for liquidity management, for the communication with participants and ancillary systems.
<b>PHA</b>	See proprietary home account
<b>PKI</b>	Public Key Infrastructure
<b>Pledge</b>	A delivery of assets to secure the performance of an obligation owed by one party (debtor) to another (secured party). A pledge creates a security interest (lien) in the assets delivered, while leaving ownership with the debtor.
<b>PM</b>	See Payments Module
<b>Priority</b>	<p>In general, payments are settled immediately, if sufficient liquidity is available on the RTGS account of the participant. Considering their urgency, they can be submitted by the sender using priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• highly urgent payments (priority class 0)</li><li>• urgent payments (priority class 1)</li><li>• normal payments (priority class 2).</li></ul> <p>Payments which cannot be settled immediately are queued according to their priority (highly urgent queue, urgent queue, normal queue). Priorities can be changed via the ICM.</p>
<b>Profiling information</b>	Information delivered to CBs on the past behaviour of a participant or a group of participants, aggregated over a past period, and aimed at being comparable with current business day information.
<b>Proprietary home account</b>	<p>Account held by CBs outside the SSP e.g.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• for entities that cannot have the status of direct participants in PM</li></ul>

- for entities allowed to open RTGS accounts that are indirect PM participants (or do not participate in PM neither as direct nor as indirect)
- for RTGS account holders for the settlement of operations which are not processed in the PM

The proprietary home accounts are not implemented in the SSP but within every CB.

## Proxy

Component of the SWIFT Interface

## PSMN

See Payment Settlement Message Notification

## PSMR

See Payment Settlement Message Request

## Q

## Queuing

An arrangement whereby transfer orders are held pending by the sending participant or by the system until it can be processed according the rules of the system.

## R

## RAD

Restart after disaster

## Raw data file

The raw data file

- serves as check file for the verification of the positions of the General Ledger
- can be used for archiving purposes of CBs not using CRAKS1 services
- can be used for own reports of the CBs

## RBAC

Role Based Access Control

An optional SWIFTNet facility for controlling end users' and applications' access to service functions.

**Real-time gross settlement**

The continuous (real-time) settlement of funds or securities transfers individually on an order by order basis (without netting).

Real-time gross settlement (RTGS) system

A settlement system in which processing and settlement take place in real-time on a gross basis. An RTGS system may provide centralised queues for orders which cannot be settled at the time of the submission due to insufficient funds or quantitative limits on the funds.

**Remote participant**

A direct participant in the SSP which does not have any representation in the SSP country via he takes part in the SSP.

**Repo**

See repurchase agreement

**Repurchase agreement**

A contract to sell and subsequently repurchase securities at a specified date and price.

**Reservation**

With the usage of the reservation facility liquidity can be reserved by RTGS account holders for the execution of special transactions with a certain priority class. HAM account holders can use the reservation facility to reserve liquidity for the execution of cash withdrawals. Reservations can be effected and adjusted using the ICM.

**Reserve holdings**

Liquidity intraday and overnight maintained on the RTGS account at the end-of-day.

**Reserve Management (Module)**

Module enabling CBs to perform some functionalities for the reserve requirements management, e.g. verify the minimum reserves fulfilment or calculate the interest to be paid to credit institutions for minimum reserves.

**Reserve requirement**

The obligation of euro area credit institutions to hold minimum reserves on reserve accounts with their home NCBs. The reserve requirement is determined in relation to certain elements of the credit institutions' balance sheet. Institutions' holding of required reserves are remunerated at the rate of the Eurosystem's main refinancing operations.

**RM**

See Reserve Management (Module)

**RM Interest and  
Penalty Account**

Account held by a CB for performing bookings related to the payment of interest on minimum reserves and to the payment of penalties of a CI which has not fulfilled minimum reserve requirements (optional).

**RTGS**

See real-time gross settlement

**RTGS account**

Account managed within the PM and maintained by a direct participant to settle all transactions submitted to and processed by the PM (except for transactions of the AS settlement procedure 6 which are settled on sub-accounts).

**S****SAA**

SWIFT Alliance Access

SWIFT Alliance Access is a messaging interface that allows the user to connect in-house applications with SWIFTNet FIN (MT) and MX-based SWIFT-Solutions.

**SAG**

SWIFT Alliance Gateway

SWIFT Alliance Gateway is the single window to all SWIFTNet communications. All SWIFTNet message flows can be concentrated through one interface. This includes applications connected via WebSphere MQ, and also those designed for linking to SWIFTNet Link or based on SWIFTAlliance WebPlatform.

**SB**

See settlement bank

**SD**

See Static Data (Management) Module

**Securities  
settlement  
system**

The full set of institutional arrangements for confirmation, clearing, settlement, custody and registration of securities.

**Self  
collateralisation**

See auto collateralization

**SEPA**

See Single Euro Payments Area

<b>Settlement bank</b>	Direct participant which pertains to one or more AS and manages the AS settlement process (e.g. the determination of settlement positions, monitoring of the exchange of payments, etc.) not only for own purposes but also for other AS participants on its RTGS account (main/sub-accounts).
<b>SF</b>	See Standing Facilities (Module)
<b>SF Interest Account</b>	Account held by a CB for performing bookings related to the payment of interest on Standing Facilities (optional).
<b>Single Euro Payments Area</b>	Term to describe a statues where the euro area has achieved the same degree of integration of payment systems, payment instruments and payment infrastructure as that which is usually in a single-country currency area.
<b>Single Shared Platform</b>	TARGET2 is based on a single technical platform, known as the Single Shared Platform which includes the PAPSS (Payment and Accounting Processing Services Systems) and the CRSS (Customer Related Services System).
<b>SIPN</b>	Secure Internet Protocol Network  Secure, high-availability and worldwide virtual private network by SWIFT-based on the International Protocol (IP) and related technologies and provides transfer services required by SWIFTNet services.
<b>SLA</b>	Service Level Agreement
<b>SSP</b>	See Single Shared Platform
<b>SSP OT</b>	SSP Operational Team
<b>SSS</b>	See securities settlement system
<b>Standing Facilities (Module)</b>	The Standing Facilities (Module) is an optional module and enables to manage the overnight standing facilities (deposit facility, marginal lending facility).
<b>Standing facility</b>	A central bank facility available to counterparties on their own initiative. The Eurosystem offers two overnight standing facilities:

- the marginal lending facility and
- the deposit facility.

## **Standing order**

Instruction of a direct participant to transfer regularly a fixed amount from his home account to an RTGS account (PM) and also from the RTGS (main) account to the sub-accounts (interfaced model) or to a technical account – procedure 6 real-time (real-time model) or to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

## **Static Data (Management) Module**

This module ensures a proper and reliable management of static data by storing all statistic data actually used. It caters for data consistency between all modules of the SSP. Inter alia the Static Data (Management) Module is used to generate the TARGET2 directory.

## **Sub-account**

Specific account, belonging to an RTGS account, holding dedicated liquidity to allow the settlement of an ancillary system.

## **SWIFT**

Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication

## **SWIFT-based participant**

An entity which is connected to the SSP via SWIFT's Secure IP Network.

## **SWIFT-BIC**

A business identifier code of a financial institution connected to the SWIFT network.

## **SWIFTNet Browse**

SWIFT service based on the “https” internet standard protocol, enabling users to browse remote web servers. In SSP the use of the Browse service provides access to the Information and Control Module (ICM) via the Secure IP Network (SIPN) of SWIFT.

## **SWIFTNet FileAct**

File transfer service provided by SWIFT, typically used to exchange batches of structured financial messages and large reports. In the SSP, e.g. the TARGET2 directory is transferred via the Secure IP Network (SIPN) by SWIFT using the FileAct service.

## **SWIFTNet InterAct**

SWIFT interactive messaging service supporting the exchange of messages between two parties. On the SSP the InterAct service is used for the transfer of XML requests via the Secure IP Network (SIPN) by SWIFT to the ICM.



**SWIFT payment message**

An instruction to transfer funds; the exchange of funds (settlement) subsequently takes place over a payment system or through correspondent banking relationships; used for all payments and the related transactions on the SSP.

**T****T2S**

See TARGET2-Securities

**T2S Actor in TARGET2**

The T2S Actor in TARGET2 is special type of participation in A2A mode which gives CSDs and other credit institutions (e.g. regional institutions of credit cooperatives or Landesbank for saving banks) which are authorised by the direct participant to offer the service to submit current order liquidity transfers to T2S using XML messages on behalf of TARGET2 direct participants. The T2S Actors in TARGET2 are registered by linking their DN with the BIC of a direct participant in Static Data.

**T2S DCA**

See T2S Dedicated Cash Account

**T2S Dedicated Cash Account**

The euro denominated Dedicated Cash Accounts in T2S are used for the settlement of the cash leg of security transactions in central bank money (euro). They are opened by a CB for itself and for the T2S participants under its responsibility and are linked to the respective RTGS accounts of the direct participants in TARGET2. A direct PM participant can send current and standing order liquidity transfers to any euro denominated Dedicated Cash Account in T2S, except DCAs belonging to an excluded participant. At the end of the business day all T2S DCAs must have a balance of zero. The available liquidity on the T2S DCA is automatically transferred to the linked RTGS account in TARGET2.

**T2S transit account**

The T2S transit account is an offset account in PM used for the routing of all current and standing order liquidity transfers to T2S and vice versa. The T2S transit account is under the responsibility of the ECB.

**T2SI**

The T2S interface is a dedicated interface build in PM for the processing of pushed and pulled liquidity transfers to T2S using XML messages in the standard required by T2S.

<b>TARGET</b>	Trans-European Automated Real-time Gross settlement Express Transfer.
<b>TARGET2-Securities</b>	The single technical platform of the Eurosystem providing core borderless and neutral securities settlement services in central bank money to central securities depositories and NCBs in Europe.
<b>TARGET working day</b>	The TARGET working day (d) equals the calendar day with the exception of the days when the TARGET system is not operated.
<b>TARGET2 directory</b>	Directory used by participants to find out where a payment has to be addressed by SWIFTNet Y-Copy mode. On a domestic level, it could be used to find the relation between the national sorting codes and the related BICs.
<b>TARGET2 Fees Account</b>	Account held by a CB for the collection of TARGET2 fees of direct participants (optional).
<b>Task</b>	<p>Via the ICM it is possible to transmit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• action orders (e.g. all kinds of entries) and</li> <li>• information orders (e.g. “display“)</li> </ul> <p>to the different modules of the SSP. Action orders transmitted via the ICM are defined as “tasks“.</p>
<b>Technical account</b>	Account used in the context of ancillary systems operations as intermediary account for the collection of debits/credits resulting from the settlement of balances or DVP operations. The balance of such an account is always zero because debits (resp. credits) are always followed by credits (resp. debits) of an overall equal amount.
<b>Technical account – procedure 6 real-time</b>	In fact specific RTGS accounts opened to CBs for the specific use of ACHs, with the real-time model funds held on the technical accounts – procedure 6 real-time are mirrored in the books of ACHs. It is debited or credited in case of liquidity transfer between a participant’s RTGS account in PM and its account in an ACH.
<b>TIPS</b>	TARGET Instant Payment Settlement (TIPS) is a service offered for final and irrevocable settlement for instant payments in central bank money on a 24/7/365 basis.

**TIPS transit account**

The TIPS transit account is an offset account in PM used for the routing of all current and standing order liquidity transfers to TIPS and vice versa. The TIPS transit account is under the responsibility of the ECB.

**TIPSI**

The TIPS interface is a dedicated interface build in PM for the processing of pushed and pulled liquidity transfers to TIPS using XML messages in the standard required by TIPS.

**Transaction Reference Number**

An alphanumeric reference of up to 16 characters assigned by the sender to messages sent over the SWIFT network.

**Transfer**

Operationally, the sending (or movement) of funds or securities or of a right relating to funds or securities from one party to another party by

- conveyance of physical instruments/money,
- accounting entries on the books of a financial intermediary or
- accounting entries processed through a funds and/or securities transfer system.

The act of transfer affects the legal rights of the transferor, transferee and possibly third parties in relation to the money balance, security or other financial instrument being transferred.

**TRN**

See Transaction Reference Number

**TSRC**

TARGET Security Requirements and Controls

## U

**U2A**

User-to-application

The objective is to permit direct communication between a participant's users and the ICM. The information is displayed in a browser running on a PC system. Control activities are performed manually by the user.

**User**

Each participant (direct and indirect)

## UTC

Universal Time Coordinates

A standard adopted by SWIFT for encoding date and time.

## V

## Virtual account

Method for aggregating data among accounts within a group of accounts that are held on the books of euro area CBs. Payments made by holders of an account within a virtual account are checked against the global liquidity of the virtual account, which is the sum of the available liquidity of all accounts composing it.

## V-shape

Type of transmission of SWIFT messages on the SSP which is mostly used in the context of payments processed via HAM.

## W

## Warehoused Payment

Payments submitted up to five TARGET working days in advance. In this case, the payment message will be warehoused until the day trade phase of SSP with the respective date starts.

## Wildcards

In Select Criteria screens and Select screens of the ICM it is possible to search with the following wildcards:

- “\*” = one or more characters are missing
- “?” = one character is missing

## WOM

Write Once Medium

Medium (e.g. digital disk) used to archive data. Data cannot be deleted from such medium once written.

## X

## XML

Acronym for Extensible Markup Language

Subset of Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML - ISO 8879) designed especially for use on the Web and in Web-based applications.

## Y

### Y-copy

Standard type of transmission of SWIFT messages on the SSP which is used in the context of payments processed via PM.